



**Farriery improv'd: or, a compleat treatise upon the art of  
farriery : wherein is fully explain'd, the nature, structure, and  
mechanism of that noble and useful creature, a horse ...**

<https://hdl.handle.net/1874/33773>

C 3489

*J. Dabb's* FARRIERY IMPROV'D;  
OR, A COMPLEAT  
T R E A T I S E  
U P O N T H E  
A R T o f F A R R I E R Y.

Wherein is fully explain'd,

The NATURE, STRUCTURE, and MECHANISM of that Noble and Useful Creature,

A H O R S E,

The *Diseases* and *Accidents* he is liable to, and  
M E T H O D S of C U R E.

Set down in as clear and intelligible a Manner as the  
Subject will admit of.

T H E

U S E and A B U S E of the S C I E N C E discover'd; where-  
by any Gentleman may be able to judge for himself, whether  
or no he is impos'd upon by ignorant Grooms, and other Preten-  
ders to this A R T.

Together with

Many Necessary and Useful *Observations* and *Remarks* con-  
cerning the Choice and Management of H O R S E S.

L I K E W I S E

An Account of D R U G S and M I X ' D M E D I C I N E S used in F a r r i e r y ;  
with some Remarks upon their Genuineness and Adulteration ;  
and their several Prices, set down alphabetically at the End of  
the Work.

---

By H E N R Y B R A C K E N, M. D. Author of the  
N O T E S on B U R D O N.

---

The S E C O N D E D I T I O N.

---

Ubi Equus mercantur, opifios

Inspectum: ne si facies (ut sape) decora

Moli fulta Pede est, Empoem ind. eat hiastem

Quod pulchr. e Ciunes, breue quod Caput, arcu. Cervin.

H. R.

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. CLARKE at the Golden-Ball, Duck-Lane; and  
J. SHUCKBURGH at the Sun near the Inner-Temple-Gate,  
Fleet-Street. 1739.



T O

*Sir Nathaniel Curzon*

BARONET.

SIR,



T is with the greatest Pleasure and Satisfaction that I have an Opportunity of publishing the following Pages under your Patronage and Protection.

No one can be ignorant how ready you are, upon all Occasions, to promote any Thing which aims at the Publick Good. And if these my Labours prove of Use or Benefit to Mankind, in informing them how to cure the Diseases which infest that useful Creature a Horse, I must confess the Acknowledgment chiefly due to you, who first engaged me to treat more fully upon this Subject than I had formerly done in my Notes upon Captain Burdon's *Pocket Farrier*.

A z

You

## DEDICATION.

You are sensible, no doubt, of the great Losses daily sustain'd for want of better Helps in the Farrier's Province. And I need not tell you, that these are generally a very ignorant Set of Men, whose Arguments are weak and inconclusive.

WHATEVER Success this new Attempt may meet with, I could not forbear making an Offer of it to you, as a Regard due to your publick Merit. Your Deportment in every Station must be truly acknowledged that of a Gentleman, and in all Respects becoming a faithful Representative of your Country; for in that Capacity you have indeed merited the Esteem of all who are desirous of the publick Safety. And it will appear to the World, whenever there shall be Occasion for your farther Assistance, that no one can be more ready to maintain our ancient Rights and Liberties.

THIS we may the more reasonably expect from you, as you are not only posseſ'd of Qualifications suited to the nobleſt Actions, but also favoured by the Almighty with ſuch a plentiful Fortune, that has plac'd you far above the Reach of Bribery and Corruption, and that Meanness of Spirit ſo remarkably apparent in the cringing Sycophant.

I CANNOT otherwise express my Gratitude for your kind Recommendation of this Work, than by testifying, in the moſt publick Manner, how much I am,

SIR,

*Your moſt devoted*

*and moſt obliged*

Lancaster,

June 12,

1737.

*Humble Servant,*

HENRY BRACKEN.



# THE P R E F A C E.



O attempt any Thing for the Improvement of useful Arts, is a Debt that every capable Person owes to the Publick, all Civil Societies having a Right to the Property of private Persons for the common Good.

I must submit the following Pages to the Censure of the World, but I beg to be judged by capable Judges; for it is not every Pretender to Medicine (of how great Repute soever) that is a competent Judge of some demonstrated Truths.

I do not say that the Practice of Physick ever will be, much less that it now is, the Object of mathematical Certainty: But this I dare assert, that what

Im-

## The P R E F A C E.

Improvements there have been, or are likely to be made in the Theory of Medicine, are all under the Conduct of Arithmetick and Geometry.

A human Body is a curious Machine, and so is that of every Creature through the whole Creation; for the component and constituent Parts of a Horse are subject to the same Laws of Motion as that of a human Body, and both these to the same Laws by which the infinitely wise GOD governs the Universe: For both Man and Beast are composed of Solids and Fluids, which are governed by the Laws of Gravitation, Impulse, and Reaction; and what Changes are brought about in the Animal Oeconomy, by the Motion of Matter, under the Conduct of these Laws, can no way be estimated so well as from the Mathematicks.

Let us not wonder, then, to see a Physician take Pen in Hand, in order to write down a Discourse upon the Distempers in Horses, seeing as I have said before) the Property of Body is alike in human and brute Creatures: And, besides, there is full as much Learning required to treat tolerably upon this Subject, as there is in compiling any other physical Treatise; which Truth I could plainly make appear, from several Circumstances, but that my Time at present forbids it. Therefore, I say let not my Brethren murmur and complain at me, as if I were debasing the Profession, seeing it is certainly Fact, that he who cannot write sensibly about the Distempers in brute Creatures, is not fitly qualified to prescribe for Man, by reason 'tis plain he has not studied Nature thoroughly.

It is a received Maxim, that Medicine should begin where Philosophy ends; and it is undoubtedly an essential Qualification in a Physician to be a good Philosopher: But all the Philosophy that has yet appeared in the World, is no better than trifling Romance, except what has been writ by the glorious  
Sin

# The P R E F A C E.

vii

Sir Isaac Newton, who was an Honour to the British Nation.

This wonderfully surprizing Genius made such Discoveries, by the Help of geometrical Reasonings on Matters of Fact, as must be an eternal Monument of Honour to his Memory; and if People would only give themselves Liberty to think, and not be carried away by outward Appearances, I question not but in a short Time we should discover something as remarkable in our Little World, as that illustrious Author has done in the Great.

I have purposely omitted a separate and distinct Discourse upon the Anatomy of a Horse, that being done to my Hand so well by Mr. Snape, and Mr. Gibson; therefore I have only taken Occasion now and then to speak something of Comparative Anatomy, when I am treating of the Diseases of the Liver, Lungs, &c. which will easily lead any judicious Reader (as near as possible) into what we term the *Ætiology of Distempers.*

I must likewise inform the Reader, that I had the Offer of numberless Receipts (as they are term'd) from several Gentlemen, that I might insert them in this Book; but I have not in the least made use of any of them, seeing he who has his Head full of Receipts, has his Head full of Nonsense, by reason there is not any such Thing as practising by Receipts, and a Number of them only serve to perplex and confound the Reader; therefore I have not err'd in this Particular, altho' I hope I have set down what is necessary for the Cure of each Distemper in Horses.

As to any farther Particulars, I must refer to the following Discourse, and shall only here take Notice in general, that as all possible Brevity has been studied on the one Hand, so I have not omitted any Thing necessary to be known by those who desire to lend a helping Hand in the Cure of Diseases

## The P R E F A C E.

*eases in Horses, which I myself, sometimes through Charity, sometimes through Curiosity, have often done, for the Benefit of these dumb, but serviceable Creatures, which are not below the Study of the most able Hand.*



## C O N T E N T S.

# CONTENTS.

CHAP. I. <i>O</i> f the Signs of Sickness in Horses	Pag. 1
CHAP. II. Discovering some Errors in the Methods usually taken to prevent Diseases in Horses, with an Account of the most proper Means to preserve Health	6
CHAP. III. Contains some general Rules to be ob- served in bleeding and purging Horses	13
CHAP. IV. Of the Strangles	22
CHAP. V. Of the Bastard Strangles	29
CHAP. VI. Of Fevers	33
CHAP. VII. Of a Symptomatic Fever	37
CHAP. VIII. Of Surfeits	41
CHAP. IX. Of Diseases of the Head. And first, of the Head-ach	81
CHAP. X. Of the Staggers	88
CHAP. XI. Of Diseases of the Eye, with an Ac- count of its Parts	99
CHAP. XII. The Theory of Vision considered, with some of the Diseases of the Eye	113
CHAP. XIII. Of Diseases of the Eye in general	120
CHAP. XIV. Of Wounds or Blows on the Eye, and other external Accidents	123
CHAP. XV. Of rheumy and inflam'd Eyes	131
CHAP. XVI. Of Moon Eyes, or Lunatic Eyes	135
CHAP. XVII. Of Films, Webs, &c. causing Dim- ness of Sight	138
CHAP. XVIII. Of Colds, or (what Farriers call) Mor-foundering	149
CHAP. XIX. Of Chest-foundering, and broken- winded Horses	160
CHAP. XX. Of the Glanders, or Mourning of the Chine	167
CHAP. XXI. Of the Strangulæ, Bastard Strangles, and Vives	180
CHAP. XXII. Of the Anticor	192
CHAP. XXIII. Of Diseases of the Stomach and Guts	195
	CHAP.

# C O N T E N T S.

CHAP. XXIV. <i>Of the Cholick</i>	Page 200
CHAP. XXV. <i>Of the Lax, or Scouring, in Horses</i>	213
CHAP. XXVI. <i>Of Worms, Bots, and Truncheons</i>	222
CHAP. XXVII. <i>Of Pain in the Bowels from sudden Accidents</i>	233
CHAP. XXVIII. <i>Of the Yellows, or Jaundice</i>	238
CHAP. XXIX. <i>Of Diseases of the Reins and Bladder</i>	247
CHAP. XXX. <i>Of the Bolt-Evil, and Mattering of the Yard</i>	257
CHAP. XXXI. <i>Of the Dropfy in Horses</i>	262
CHAP. XXXII. <i>Of Hide-bound Horses</i>	275
CHAP. XXXIII. <i>Of the Farcin in Horses</i>	278
CHAP. XXXIV. <i>Of the Mange, or Scab, in Horses</i>	286
CHAP. XXXV. <i>Of Tumours, Impostumes, and Wounds in general</i>	288
CHAP. XXXVI. <i>Of a Gangrene and Mortification</i>	302
CHAP. XXXVII. <i>Of venomous Bites, as of the mad Dog, &amp;c. in Horses</i>	305
CHAP. XXXVIII. <i>Of Fistula's, old Wounds, &amp;c.</i>	314
CHAP. XXXIX. <i>Of Rowelling Horses</i>	320
CHAP. XL. <i>Of the Lampas, Barbs, Wolves-Teeth, Splents, Spavins, and Ring-Bones</i>	322
CHAP. XLI. <i>Of the Poll-Evil, Bruises in the Withers, Warbles in the Back, &amp;c.</i>	326
CHAP. XLII. <i>Of a Shoulder-Wrench, Shoulder-Slip, Sinew-Sprain, &amp;c.</i>	335
CHAP. XLIII. <i>Of the Mallenders, Sallenders, &amp;c.</i>	339
CHAP. XLIV. <i>Of the Grease and Scratches, Mules and Kib'd Heels</i>	340
CHAP. XLV. <i>Of surbating, and narrow Heels</i>	348
CHAP. XLVI. <i>Of Gravel, Nails, &amp;c. in the Foot</i>	350.

T H E



THE  
ART of FARRIERY  
IMPROVED.

---

CHAP. I.

*Of the Signs of Sickness in Horses.*

**I**H A V E formerly (in my Preface to the Notes upon Captain Burdon's *Pocket Farrier*) hinted, that it is a very difficult Matter to come at the true Knowledge of Distempers in Horses, and that more Skill and Judgment is requir'd in the Cure of them, than in those of a Human Body; because the poor Creature cannot answser any Questions, therefore we must have recourse to the Motions of his Head, Gestures of his Body, &c. Monsieur Solleyell, a French Author, has treated very largely as to the last Particulars; but his prolix manner of Writing, as well as that of some others of the same Stamp, has been a means to bewilder and confound most of our common *Farriers*, who (I am sorry to say it) are generally an ignorant Set of empty *Coxcombs*, whose Discourse about Distempers would make a knowing Person sick to hear it:

B And

And were it not for beneficent Nature, whose Power happens to be too strong and working for the Recovery of the sick Creature, in opposition to the Farrier's Prescription, I say, was it not for this, they would most (if not all of them) be cashier'd Gentlemens Stables. But it is in this Science, as well as in all other Branches of Physic, *viz.* that a Person shall have the Name of performing a Cure, when Nature has been the principal, if not the only, Agent in it; and no doubt many times would (with proper Diet, Exercise, &c.) restore Health sooner, was it not for a long Tribe of ill-contriv'd Medicines, or rather Hotch-potches, forced into a Horse's Stomach, in small Spaces of Time, which obstruct her in her Operations. But before I proceed to a Definition of Sickness, I think proper first to define what is meant by *Health*.

*Health*  
defined.

*Health* then is justly defined the Faculty of performing all the Actions proper, (in any Creature as well as a human Body) in the most perfect Manner: And all the Effects of these Actions are such, as regard certain determin'd Motions, or the Change and Alteration of what is receiv'd into the Body; and on the contrary.

*Sickness*  
defined.

*Sickness* or *Disease*, is an unusual Circulation of Blood, or the circular Motion of Blood augmented, or diminished, either throughout the whole Body, or some part of it; and this is what has been a generally receiv'd *Axiom* ever since the Circulation of the Blood was known, and Mathematisks and Natural Philosophy have been introduced into the Practice of Phyfick.

Most of our ancient Authors who have writ upon the *Art of Farriery*, have puzzled the World with their Accounts of Horses Complexions, (as they idly term it,) and from these Complexions they imagine a great many Diseases procced. Others again, lay the greatest Stres upon the *four Elements*, which the Chymists confine to *Fire, Air, Water*

Water and Earth, and then proceed to give an Account of the four Humours, which they will have to be *Blood, Fleghm, Choler and Melancholy*; then they go on with their Temperaments, such as *Hot Dry, Cold and Moift*, as this or that Humour is predominant; and some of them, particularly *Markham*, has refined so far on this Head, as to pretend to tell by the Colour, of a Horse, which of the Elements has the Ascendant in him.

Indeed I cannot say but there is something in the Colour of a Horse which may denote his being hardy and able to endure all Weathers, or otherwise of a washy Constitution; But I am far from thinking, that there is so much in the Colour as *Markham* imagines; I shall therefore deviate from the common Paths of these *Rosicrucian Sages*, (whose Brains were much more full of Humours than most Horses Bodies with which they had any thing to do,) and inculcate a Practice founded upon right Reason and Experience.

I take a Horse, of the best Sort, to be one neither too firy nor sluggish; for if he be of the first Disposition, he's subject to Fevers and Asthma's, which last is what the Farriers call a Broken Wind; and if he's of a dull, sluggish Temper, he's more subject to the Grease, and Scratches, with all the foul Concomitants of a slow and languid Blood; such as the Farcin, distemper'd Eyes, Poll-Evil, all Eruptions or Breakings out upon his Body, with several other Disorders, which I shall touch upon in the Sequel of this Discourse.

As to the six *Non-naturals*, or *Res non naturales* The Six Non-natu-  
as they are called by the Latins, I shall not trou-  
ble the Reader with a Discourse upon them, seeing rals.  
I think the same would not profit much. Therefore,  
I shall content myself with the bare mention of  
them, and make use of the Term as often as I shall  
find occasion; though, I hope, with greater Per-  
spicuity and Plainness than many who have writ,  
upon this Subject, before me.

First then, a particular Regard must be had to the Symptom most urgent, or in plainer Terms, to the most dangerous Sign or Token of the Distemper; as for Example, If a Horse be seiz'd with a *Hæmorrhage*, or Violent Bleeding, from a Wound or otherwise, the main Busines is to stop it, and afterwards to consider of proper Medicines to remove the Cause; in like manner, if a Horse, or (as is most frequent) a Colt be in the *Strangles*, *Bleeding*, *Glysters*, *Sweating*, and other *Evacuations* are immediately required, setting aside all other Considerations of Sickness.

Secondly, if there be several Diseases at one and the same Time, regard must be had to them jointly; only take this along with you, *viz.* that *the most dangerous Enemy is first to be encounter'd*.

Thirdly, If the Indication or Sign of a Disease be taken from the Blood, it is to be considered, that all Disorders thereof depend on the circulatory Motion being increased or diminished; and that all the Changes in the Texture and Quality of the Blood (as also in it's Quantity) are attended with either a Diminution, or Increase of the Blood's Velocity: Therefore, if the Quantity is too much augmented, Bleeding and other Evacuations are necessary; but if its Quantity is diminished, then Restoratives, Rest, and nourishing Food may be required: And if this last proceed from any Error in the Stomach, causing Loss of Appetite, &c. then those things which create Hunger and help *Digestion* are to be administer'd; and if the *Crasis* or Texture of the Blood be changed, (as is usual in long continued Sickneses) then it may be necessary (having due regard to other Intentions) to prescribe such Things as may correct the vitiated Mass.

Fourthly, when the Distemper proceeds from an Increase or Diminution of some Secrction or Discharge, the Cure (for the most part) consists in *enlarging the Secretions*, which are too sparing, and restraining

Bleeding,  
when necessary.

restraining such as are too liberal ; and no doubt *the safest Method to restrain any augmented Secretion, is by increasing some other.* And this Practice, if rightly understood, would be of the greatest Use and Benefit to *Farriers*, as it is now a received Maxim in *Physick*.

I would be understood, when I speak of an augmented Secretion, that such Secretion or Discharge *ed Secretion* is a Disease, and not a Remedy ; for very often on, what a Secretion augmented proves a Cure of some Disease either already broke out, or lurking in the Body ; and in such Case all imaginable Care is required, least we should by stopping (or even checking) such critical Discharges, bring on a Train of Evil far worse than the present.

It is impossible for me to teach (the greatest Number of) my Readers, the Usefulness of this *Theory*, by reason it requires long Study and Experience ; however I shall give an Instance or two, and then proceed.

I say then, if a Horse be *Lax*, or has a Scouring upon him, if such Discharge proceed from a Disorder of the Guts, only by a *Putrefaction* of the Excrements too long retained, in such Case no Man in his Senses will give Medicines which Astringe or Bind, but on the contrary exhibit something which may slowly and safely promote this so necessary Discharge. But if the Cause of a Looseness proceeds from an *obstructed Transpiration*, or that Sweating, which we call *insensible Perspiration*, being stopped, then indeed such Things as promote *Sweat* and *Urine* are most eligible. The like Method is to *neis*. *Perspiration obstructed, the Cause of a Looseness are most eligible. The like Method is to neis.*

*Fifthly*, as in Man, so in Horses, Nature (or Nature the best and surest Guide, and therefore the *Farrier* ought diligently to follow her, because whenever

she finds her self oppressed, she endeavours to dislodge the Enemy, and to that end, tries all the nearest and propereſt Means: And it is ſurprizingly wonderful, what a Number of *Outlets* and *Drains* Nature has furnished for the Preservation of Health, or the Recovery of it when lost; for ſuch, are moſt or all the *Glands* by which Secretion is performed. Furthermore, though Nature is diligenty and carefully to be obſerved and affiſted in her due Operations; yet ſhe is not to be compeſled, but muſt her ſelf be the *Beginner*, nay and ought to be very often the *Finisher* of the Work alſo.

I think I have ſaid enough under these Heads, therefore I ſhall proceed to a Discovery of ſome Errors in the Methods uſually taken to prevent Diseases in Horses, with the propereſt Means to preserve Health.

## C H A P. II.

*Discovering ſome Errors in the Methods uſually taken to prevent Diseases in Horses, with an Account of the moſt proper Means to preserve Health.*

Health on-  
ly relative.

**A**ND firſt, I ſay *Health*, in it's best Estate, is only relative: for it is impoſſible any Creature ſhould keep at the ſame Standard or *Mathematical Point* of Health, even a Moment of Time; therefore 'tis only Relative: Yet all Creatures may properly be ſaid to enjoy Health, when they *ſleep, eat, digest well, and move without pain*; and all this depends upon a regular and uniform Motion of the Blood; and whatever contributes to that regular and uniform Motion, muſt be the Means to preserve Health. But, on the other hand, it muſt be al- lowed, that the fame Means which are uſed in time of Sickneſs to reſtore the Blood to its regular Motion, muſt be prejudicial in a State of Health, by reaſon

reason such Means must effect a Change in the *Animal Oeconomy*, more than necessary. Thus Bleeding and Purging, may be serviceable to prevent a Disease, provided a Horse be *Plethorick* and full of Blood ; or if he has other Signs or Symptoms which denote such Evacuations useful : But then it must be allowed, these are Diseases actually begun, and if a Horse has none of these Signs that require Evacuations, all the Effect bleeding can have upon him, is the *Lessening the Quantity*, which is too often the Case, and of pernicious Consequence, by reason such Evacuation gives the Blood a different Motion from what it before had in a *healthful State*.

Should any one pretend to infist, that these Evacuations are made in order to bring a Horse into a better and more healthful State, and thereby strengthen his Body, and enable him the more to resist Diseases ; I answer, that there is a certain State of Health which is natural and agreeable to every Horse, and that it consists in the before-mentioned Requisites, *viz.* *In a Life free from Pain or any sensible Imperfection*. And there is not the least doubt (but as among Men) one Horse may in Constitution differ from another, and enjoy a more perfect Degree of Health ; which Difference is owing to their original Conformation, Structure or Make. And of this Part of Knowledge we are much more in the Dark with relation to Brute Creatures, for as much as their Complexions or Constitutions are not discoverable thro' their Skins ; but these may easily be perceived in a human Body, and a very just *Prognostick* or Token formed with relation to their inward State of Health. For how common is it for us to say of a Child or young Person, he or she is an *ill-thriven* or puny Creature ; but as I have just now hinted, this Judgment is not so easily made in Brutes, for Reasons too plain to be objected against.

Horses Complexions not discoverable thro' their Skins, but

*Lafly*, all that can be expected, from tampering with Horses that are in their best State, is little or no Alteration; more especially if a Horse has Youth and Strength to withstand the Shocks given to Nature by Physick ill administered; or if otherwise, it will certainly be an Alteration for the worse, by reason that a Horse (naturally of a strong Habit of Body) may thereby be brought into an habitual Weakness, and this becomes a Disease. So likewise may a weak Horse be made much weaker (I mean a naturally weak and tender constitutioned Horse) by Male-Administration of, or Tampering with Physick, which Accidents very frequently happen by such unskilful Management, altho' they are generally attributed to some other Cause, as foreign to the Affair, as to say, that *Tenterden Steeple was the Cause of the Goodwin Sands.*

Tampering  
with Phy-  
sick bad  
and of ill  
Conse-  
quence.

The Cause  
of several  
Errors in  
the Frac-  
tice of Far-  
riers.

A vulgar  
Error a-  
mong Far-  
riers.

I fancy what has led Farriers into these Errors, is their confused Notion of Blood and Humours; although I must ingenuously confess, I never yet talked with any one of their Tribe that could distinguish between a *Vein* and an *Artery*, or a *Tendon* and *Nerve*, &c. Therefore, how can it be expected, such illiterate (but positively ignorant) Coxcombs, should perform any Thing extraordinary in the Cure of either inward or outward *Maladies*. For these *Adepts* would make us believe, that almost all *Diseases* proceed from corrupt Blood, and therefore imagine the same, like Pond, or Ditch-Water, which gathers Mud, or Filth at certain Times, so that it should be often cleansed. And because the Blood of these Creatures (most of them being used to Toil and hard Labour) is for the most part of an unpleasant Aspect, they seldom or never take it away, but they declare him full of corrupt and bad Humours, not considering that this may be the most natural State his Blood could be in at that Time, and that the same may be cleansed or purified sooner than by Bleeding, although I own this *practice* does not

not so well *quadrate* or square with the outward Senses of most People who judge by Appearances only.

In the next place you are told that the Horse wants Purging as well as Bleeding; for the Farriers (poor Souls) have not the least Notion of alterative Medicines, whereas the greatest Feats may (without any manner of dispute) be performed by such things in most obstinate chronic Cases which have puzzled even the tip-top Gentlemen of the Profession.

There is another Thing which seems to have given Encouragement to the Practice of administering Medicines to Horses which did not thrive well (as the Term goes,) *viz.* because they have been observed to eat plentifully and not become fatter or in better liking, till such time as Evacuations have been pretty largely and plentifully made: Indeed whenever any such thing happens, there is then a Sign of a Disease proceeding from some Obstructions in the *Mesentery* or *Net* (as it is called in other Creatures besides Men,) or from some viscid, tough, or slimy Humour or Matter lodged in the first Passages, (which are the Stomach and Guts;) this indeed may hinder a sufficient Quantity of Chyle (which is the white Juice of our digested Food) from entering into the Blood: But, I don't mean such, therefore would be understood only as to those Horses, which on full Examination and Experience, are found to enjoy as sound and perfect a State of Health as they have ever been known of. These are the Horses which should not be bled, purged, or have Cordial Drinks given, at such Times as are prescribed in Farriers Books: For what can be more ridiculously absurd, than (as it is the common Custom) to bleed a whole *Troop* of *Dragoon Horses* in a Morning, just before they are turned to Summer-Grafs; surely they are not all in the same Distemper at one and the same Time, and which requires Bleeding; and this is performed by way of preventing Diseases: But let such, who warrant

the Practice, go on in the blind Road of Ignorance; for I suppose they will be averse to better Guides.

But least I should be thought too peremptory and positive upon this Head, or to deviate too far from the common receiv'd Rules about Bleeding, Purg-*ing*, &c. I shall lay down some few Cases, wherein Bleeding, or other Evacuations may be made, even when there are no Indications to be taken from Sickness: But even these are discretionary, and to be practised with Caution and Judgment: For Instance, Bleeding may be of Service to young Horses which are pretty fat, or have undergone any hard Exercise, or after a Journey in a hot Season; because either the one or the other is apt to augment and increase the Blood's Motion in too great a Degree, which may (before it has acquired any ill Tendency) be thus remedied: But even this may not be necessary to Horses that are accustomed to constant Exercise, as Hunting, or the like, or those that travel mostly the Year about; such are *Stage-Coach-Horses*, *Post-Horses*, &c. Secondly, a Horse that has been much used to standing, and gets but little Exercise, may have a Vein opened, especially if there be any Reason, to suspect his Blood growing Viscid and stagnating for want of proper Airings; because, while he is thus kept, a Disease may insensibly, and by Degrees, be creeping upon him, while as yet no certain Indication can be taken from outward Signs. Thirdly, it may be proper to bleed, provided a Horse has had the Misfortune to tumble into a Pit of Water or deep Ditch, and the more so, if he has continued there any considerable Time; for although he does not shew immediate Signs of Sickness, yet such Accidents are a sufficient War-*ranty* for Bleeding and Cordial Remedies; by reason the Astriction or Shutting up of the Pores, occasioned by the Coldness and Pressure of the Water, may cause either a Fever, or a violent Cough, which may very likely end in the Glanders, or some other as fatal Distemper.

The

The same Cautions should be observed, as to administering purging Medicines to a Horse, which ought never to be done barely at a Venture, but when the Farrier, or Owner may have a strong Suspicion of a latent or hidden Distemper, which as yet is not discernable; and this may be thought necessary when a Horse has eaten unwholsome Food, or drunk bad Waters, which he has not been accustomed to; whether it proceed from Carelessness, or want of better Nourishment. I say, in these, or such like Cases, Bleeding or Purgings may be used by way of Prevention. And I the rather so far give into these Methods, (with respect to Brute Creatures) because several of their Diseases may actually have a footing, before they can well be discerned, and because they do not immediately shew us any Signs or Complaints of Sickness.

Yet, notwithstanding all I have said, the Practice of giving Medicines at Random is not justifiable, by reason it oftner proves prejudicial than any way contributing to the Horse's Safety. And I therefore affirm, that *unnecessary Evacuations of any kind, cannot be the way to prevent Diseases, but that due Feeding and proper Exercise, are the only safe Means, and will sooner bring a Horse into good riding Order, than repeated Doses of Physick, when there is no apparent Necessity for it.*

All Evacuations or Discharges effectuated by Medicines, lessen the Quantity of the Blood, but most immediately Blood-letting: And if this has been frequently repeated, or Blood taken away at once in a large Quantity, the remaining part becomes languid in its Motion; Forasmuch as a lesser Quantity of Spirits must of consequence be derived or separated from a lesser Quantity of Blood; therefore it has not Force enough to reach the Passages of the Skin and *miliary Glands*, so as to make the proper Secretions there; and from hence it may be observed,

observed, that *instead of preventing Diseases it becomes the Parent of many.*

Purging does much the same as Bleeding, though after a different Manner, and may indeed be of much worse consequence to Horses, seeing all such Evacuations act more directly against Nature, even to such a Degree, that the whole animal Frame is put into great Hurry and Discomposure by the Exhibition of purging Medicines; for there is a wide and very different Operation of Purges given to a Horse from that in a human Body, which the least Discernment may discover: For Example, a Man is in an upright Posture, which helps to forward such Discharges; but this Creature, being in a prone and horizontal One, the Medicine, by such Means, lies longer in his Stomach and Guts, and twitches and vexillates their tender Membranes in a much greater Degree; nether can you force or oblige him to drink warm Water, if he be not of himself inclinable thereto. The best Method, in my Opinion, to prevent Diseases, is, in the first place, not to give a Horse any kind of Food which may be thought unwholsome, and let them drink Rain or River Water, which is clear and not troubled. I say these, along with proper Exercise, must conduce more to the Preservation of Health, than all or any the differently prescribed purging Physick too commonly made Use of without Reason.

Exercise, no doubt, is essentially necessary for preserving Health in any kind of Animal, but more especially a Horse, whose very Nature requires Abundance of it, (if he has his full Feeding;) for, by Exercise the Blood is not only forced thro' the smallest Veins and Arteries by the several Contractions of the Muscles; but all the little Glands and Strainers of the Body are thereby forced to throw out and discharge their several Contents, which certainly must be a great, if not the greatest Means to preserve Health. And this Preservation

Preservation ought to be continued in Proportion to a Horse's Strength and Manner of Feeding; for one of these Creatures, of a delicate and tender Make or Constitution, cannot bear much Exercise, nor should such a Horse's Airings be violent but gentle, and by this Management he may perform Work enough for most Men's occasions, though I must own he would not suit my *Taste or Business*.

---

## C H A P. III.

*Contains some general Rules to be observed in Bleeding and Purging Horses.*

**I** Have, in the foregoing Chapter, taken notice of some Errors committed in Bleeding, and Purging, therefore I shall, in this, lay down some general Rules to be observed in these Operations.

And first, I say, Bleeding is the most ready, as well as the most useful Operation, for relieving any Creature in Sicknes, or Diseased, that can possibly be performed: For by this the most immediate Relief is obtained, seeing that by it the fierce *Æfus* or Heat of the Blood, together with its Velocity, is restrained and abated; and not only the Heat and Velocity, but likewise its Viscidity or Clammyness, may (in some measure) be destroyed. Therefore in all Cases, where the Blood is too much agitated and in Motion, or where it is thick and fizey; I say, in these and such like Cases, this Operation is of Service. But I shall lay down some particular Directions which more especially require Bleeding, and, in doing this, I shall not tie People down to particular Times or Seasons, or the Influences of the Planets, though indeed the old physical Writers put great Stress upon the last of these, notwithstanding they were ignorant of natural Philosophy,

phy, a Science so essentially necessary in the Cure of Diseases either in Human or Brute Creatures. I do not deny, but in several Cases the *Planetary Influences* upon the *Fluids* of the Body are exceeding wonderful; and these Operations the learned Dr. *Mead* has fully explained, in his *Treatise de imperio Solis & Lunæ*: But this Gentleman's Way of splitting Hairs is too tedious a Task for me to venture on at present; neither would the same (in my Opinion) be either edifying or instructive to the greatest Part of my Readers. Therefore I hope to pursue my first Rule and Design, which was to publish this Book with all the Perspicuity and Plainness imaginable.

Bleeding to  
be avoided  
in extreme  
Cold or  
Hot Weather.

And *first*, Bleeding ought to be avoided (if it can with Safety) in all Extremities of Heat or Cold, and the Signs which require it are a *Plethora* or Overfulness of the Blood-Vessels, and this may be discovered by a Horse's being purvive when he is put to any Kind of Exercise, that is if he be not actually *Astmatick*, (or Broken-winded as the Farrier's Term goes;) and even in this Case Bleeding wonderfully relieves a Horse's Breathing, by lessening the Quantity of that Fluid with which his Lungs are so inflated and blown up.

*Secondly*, Blood-letting is requisite and necessary in almost all Fevers, whether Simple or Complicate, that is to say, whether the Fever consists in an augmented Velocity or Quickness of the Blood's Motion, or when the Blood is (along with this increasing Motion) vitiate or corrupt. But Care should be taken to form a right Judgment of the Distemper: For, if it have its Origin from Want of Blood and Spirits, as is frequently the Case, after large *Hæmorrhages* or accidental Losses of Blood; or after long Scouring, or too plentiful Evacuations of whatsoever Kind; or when a Horse has for some time been in a wasting or declining Condition; I say, in these Cases (although some Indications or Signs may shew Bleeding proper) yet

yet it ought to be practised with the greatest Cau-  
tion and Circumspection; and if Blood must be  
taken away, it ought only to be done sparingly  
and in very small Quantities.

Thirdly, I would have the Farrier always re-  
member this General Rule, to wit, that *Bleeding*  
*is requisite in all Imposhumations or Gatherings of cor-  
rupt Matter in any Part of a Horse's Body, and more  
especially when such Swellings are situate upon the  
Glands or Kernels of the Throat, or when they en-  
danger Suffocation, or any other evil Accident:* But  
if the Farrier is consulted too late, I mean if he is  
only called when the Horse has been ill for several  
Days, and that there is a Tendency to Suppuration,  
or coming to a Head, as it is vulgarly called; I  
say, in this case Bleeding is not to be used, because  
by so doing we oppose Nature, who is at this time  
endeavouring to throw off the Enemy another way.  
But in Swellings of the Legs, occasioned by the  
*Grease* (as it is called,) Bleeding may be serviceable,  
especially if it be used in the Beginning of the  
Disorder; for by this Help *Revulsion*, or a forcing  
the Humours to a contrary Part, is performed,  
and when this is effected, then it is necessary to  
purge the Horse in order to carry such Foulness off  
by the most proper Outlet: For, what signifies  
causing a *Revulsion*, unless you afterwards free the  
Horse's Body of what's oppressive and burthensome  
to Nature: For if the peccant Humour happens  
(by Bleeding) to be translated from the Extremities,  
it is ten to one but some more noble Part is affected  
by it, unless special Care be taken to purge it off  
in the most judicious Manner.

I have said, that Bleeding is proper on Account of Swellings in the Legs, occasioned by the *Grease*, proper is provided it be used in the Beginning, and before they are too much inflamed, by reason this Distemper at first chiefly proceeds from a Stagnation or undue Circulation of the Blood in these extreme Parts, where the same loses a great deal of its Force, by reason

reason of the Smallness of the Vessels, and the Distance from the Heart. And I hope (in the Sequel of this Discourse) plainly to make appear, that this undue Circulation is mostly the Cause of the Grease, which is contrary to the Notions of former Writers, who imagined that in such Cases the Blood was full of Impurities and Corruption, as they idly term it.

Bleeding  
proper in  
violent  
Pains.

*Fourthly*, Bleeding is requisite in any violent Pains, inwardly or outwardly, or as the Physicians write, Internal or External, as Wounds or Bruises, and Pain and Inflammation of the Lungs or *Pleura*, which is the Noble and Sensible Membrane that covers all the Cavity of the *Thorax*, or Chest in Horses; or in Inflammations of the Liver, when they can be discovered; and I shall do my best to inform the Reader, how he may distinguish each of these kinds of Inflammations, when I come to treat of the Distempers of the Breast. Though, notwithstanding what some Gentlemen have writ about Pains in the *Stomach*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, *Pancreas* or *Sweat-Bread* and the like, I must own it a very difficult Task to discover the Seat of internal Pains in Horses.

*Fifthly*, Bleeding is proper, in most, if not all, Disorders of the Head; such as *Vertigo's*, commonly called the Staggers in Horses; and in the first Stage or Beginning of Colds, by which Defluxions of Rheum are apt to fall upon the Lungs and oftentimes the Eyes. Several former Authors forbid Bleeding in the Diseases of the Eyes, particularly the *Sieur de Solleyfelle*, who no doubt has made the Remark from his having seen some ill Effects of it in such Distempers: But the Question is, whether this Gentleman form'd a right Judgment of particular Cases, and duly weighed and considered all the Symptoms together? For if a Horse be Lean and out of Order, that is, when the State of the Blood is very low and poor, and the Heart scarce able to drive it round the Horse's Body, why, then indeed

it

it is most likely to stagnate or stop in the Extremities and small Capillary or Hair-like Blood-Vessels; because the succeeding Fluid is destitute of force to impel or drive forward the antecedent Part of the Blood: And this no doubt is true Doctrine, since by taking Blood away, we take away from its Force or *Momentum*, which in the Case described is already too small, and therefore Bleeding may sometimes (as *Solleysell* has observed) occasion Disorders of the Eyes, if not absolute and total Blindness. But then in all Overfulness of the Vessels, from hard-riding, or from whatever Cause, which drives the Blood into the Extremities falter then it can be returned by the small Capillary Vessels, or if the State of the Blood be too viscid or clammy, by which Means it loiters in the small Vessels of the Eye-lids or Body of the Eyes, Bleeding must then be of Service, and from the same Theory it may be proper in the *Farcin*, and other Diseases of the Skin.

Lastly, the Horse's Age should be consider'd: For a young Horse, though he be more subject to Diseases than an old hardened Stager, yet he will sooner recover the Loss of his Blood; and in my Opinion, a Horse in the Prime of his Years, will of all Ages withstand such Evacuation best: But as to regulating when and at what Age a Horse may be said to be in his Prime, it is very uncertain, and must only be learned from such and such Breeds of Horses; for, there is (to my own Knowledge) as much Difference in this Particular with relation to the Prime of Age in Horses, as there is in Man, and there is as long-lived, stout and hardy Generations (comparatively speaking) amongst these Creatures, as amongst Mankind; and on the contrary, some are old whilst they are yet young, (if I may be allow'd the Expression.)

The Reason why a Horse is not subject to Sickness and Faintings during the Operation of Bleeding, is because of his prone and *Horizontal* Posture, The Reason why a Horse is not Sick in which Bleeding,

which does not require so strong a *Systole* or Contraction of the Heart, in order to throw the Blood round the Body, as it would if in a perpendicular Situation. This is plain to any one who has the least Notion of *Mechanicks*; and for the same Reason a Man will lose twice the Quantity of Blood lying upon a Bed or Couch, without being sick, than he can in an upright Posture; which Truth was well known to our famous *Sydenham*, although this great and faithful Observer was very much wanting in *Mathematical* and *Mechanical* Knowledge, so that he could not share the real Pleasures of those who have a *Why for a Wherefore*.

I shall now proceed to shew in what Cases Purg-  
ing may be necessary, and then give an Account of those *Fevers* in general which infest this poor useful Animal.

Purg-  
ing  
how  
brought  
about.

Purg-  
ing, I say then, is brought about by such Medicines, which by their Irritation provoke and stimulate the Membranes of the Stomach and Guts, whereby the *Peristaltic* or *vermicular* Motion of the latter is quickened, so as to shake or throw off their Contents: But if the Dose happens to be too large, or abounds much with *Resinous* Particles, which of all are most prickling and stimulating, or (to speak after the common Way) if very strong Phyfick be given, it not only carries off what is contained in the Stomach and Guts, but likewise causes such reiterated and frequent Twitches, as derive a more than ordinary Quantity of Blood and Spirits into those Parts, whence is separated and discharged Abundance of the *Serum* or watery Part of the Blood, by the common Passages. And from hence it is evident, that a Medicine may be so contrived, as to carry off more or less of the Substance of the Blood, according as the Dose is increased or diminished, or as it abounds more or less with purging Particles, and consequently may be ren-  
dered profitable or hurtful.

It

It is needless to detain the Reader with the Manner of preparing the Body for this Operation; neither shall I lay down Rules for rendering this or that Sort of *Humour* fit for Discharge by Medicines, which have with much Industry and more Ignorance, been devised to prepare *Choler*, *Phlegm*, *Melancholy*, and the like whimsical imagin'd *Humours*; that Sort of Practice being now justly exploded as ridiculous and uncertain; since it is plain, that all Kinds of purging Medicines differ only in Degrees of Strength, and operate no otherwise upon different Humours, than as they stimulate more or less, and either work no farther than the *Prima Vie*, or first Passages, or else cause a Discharge from the Parts more remote from their Scene of Action, which principally lies in the Stomach and Guts. And what particular Regard is to be had to the different Kinds of purging Medicines will, I hope, be sufficiently shewn to the Reader's Satisfaction in the Sequel of this Treatise, when I come to treat of Distempers which may demand Purgings. And therefore at present, I shall only lay down some general Directions, which may be of use to all those Gentlemen who keep valuable Horses. And

*First*, I say, Purgings are necessary in most or all *Plethoraick* Cases when there is a Redundancy of Blood, but the Horse should first of all be bled to render his Body cool and lightsome: For, if he be purged when his Body is full, it may, (unless the other Secretions are free) I mean the Discharges by Urine, &c. occasion (during the Operation) a too great Hurry in the Motion of the Blood, or by driving or forcing off too great a Quantity of Blood, &c. into the Intestines or Guts, an Inflammation may ensue. And for this Reason it is judged proper that those Horses, which are *Plethoraick* or full of Blood, should only have mild and easy working Purges given them.

*Secondly*.

Purging proper in Disorders of the Stomach, and foulness of the Guts.

Secondly, Purging may be allowable in Disorders of the Stomach, before other Things are administred, and this, because a Horse can seldom or perhaps never disgorge himself by Vomit.

Thirdly, it is proper in all Foulnesses of the Guts, for driving out all viscid and slimy Matter, and particularly when a Horse is troubled with Worms, provided the Purge consists of such Ingredients, as I shall hereafter mention, when I come to treat of this common though troublesome *Reptile*, which afflicts most Horses sooner or later. And furthermore, Purging may be necessary in Costiveness, and in several kinds of *Diarrhoea*'s or Loosenesses of the Belly; but these likewise must consist of well adapted Ingredients, *viz.* such as after Purging in a gentle and easy Manner, constringe and leave a binding Quality behind them, so as to shut up, in some Sort, the excretory Ducts of the intestinal Glands: Yet great Care must be taken in this Matter, lest by improper Purges, the Glands should be so relaxed as to bring on an Inflammation of the Guts, by the two violent Operation of the Medicine.

Fourthly, and Lastly; I recommend Purging as useful in gross Habits, where there is any Tendency to swelling of the Limbs, or any other Part of the Body; in humid and watery Diseases; in Disorders of the Liver, causing the Jaundice (or Yellows in Horses;) in Diseases of the Eyes and Head, where there is not any Fever, but only a Stagnation of the Blood, in some of the small Capillary or Hair-like Vessels; for Purging, in such Cases, not only drains off Part of the superabundant Matter, but also (by putting the Blood in a brisker Motion) causes a Separation of its grosser Parts; so that it moves with more Ease and Freedom through all its *Canals*, and by this Means is brought more readily to the secretory Offices, or particular Outlets, designed by *Nature* to throw off the excrementitious Parts of Nourishment.

I must

I must not, however, close this Chapter, without acquainting the Reader, that in Bleeding and Purging a particular Regard must be had to the Strength of every Horse; by Reason (in the last Case) the Irritation, or pricking and convulsive Twitching, which many Kinds of Purges occasion, (during their Operation,) brings on great Sickness, *convulsive Motions of the Body, damp Sweats, &c.* which too often end in Death.

A Horse is with much more Difficulty purged than a Man, because of their prone or horizontal Posture, which helps nothing towards forwarding the Medicine; therefore the Phyick lies mostly twenty-four Hours in his Guts, before it operates. And, for the most Part, the Purges given to Horses consist of such Things as are of a resinous Quality, and these, of all other, are most subject to cause violent Gripings, cold Sweats, &c.; for, as they are ordered mostly without any Mixture to qualify this Property, it is much, so many Horses get through their Phyick every Spring: And I rather attribute it to the Strength of the Horse's Constitution, than to any good Judgment in the Farriers, or common Keepers of galloping Horses. For there is no Doubt, in the least, but the same general Rule will hold good in purging Horses, as it does in Men; I mean, the *Idiosyncracy* of Bodies is to be first (as much as may be) studied amongst these Creatures: And this Knowledge of the peculiar Temperament or Disposition of this or that Horse, with relation to his being easily or difficultly wrought upon by any Kind of Medicines, will, I am convinced, be the greatest Guide a Farrier can follow. And this Disposition may, in some Measure, be learned from the Horse's Constructure or Make, the firmness of his Flesh, &c.; for those Horses which are kept at hard Meat a long Time together, and get pretty well of Exercise along with it, are (it is very well known) most difficultly purged, by Reason they have fewer Juices

Consider  
the Idio-  
syncracy of  
Bodies.

to work upon, than a gross fat Horse, who has little or no Exercise.

I have given these loose Hints about Bleeding and Purging, before I enter upon a Discourse of the Distempers incident to Horses, as the same was necessary to be consider'd by all Farriers, and is, or ought to be, one of the Fundamentals of their Practice; I mean this, *viz.* that every Farrier should rightly and duly weigh each and every Symptom or Token of Sickness in a Horse, and consider well, whether he requires Bleeding, or Purging, or both; and not, (as is too common,) strike his Fleams into his Neck, or toss a Purge into his Stomach, *hab nab* at random, which may very likely go near to kill him, when performed without due Caution. But what relates to this, and other Operations, both manual and other, will, I hope, be fully and clearly laid down in the Sequel of this Book, to the Farrier's Satisfaction, as well as of all Gentlemen, who admire good Horses. And I shall do my utmost, to apply all general Rules as justly and methodically as possible.

---

## C H A P. IV.

### *Of the Strangles.*

AS this is, for the most Part, one of the first Distempers that young Colts are subject to, I judge it proper to be first treated of; after which, I shall enumerate the different Kinds of Fevers, to which Horses are liable. And

*First*, I say, the Strangles is a Swelling under the Throat between the Jaw-Bones, and seems not to differ (in any great Degree) from what we term the Quinsy in human Bodies; though it is said, that the Seat of the Strangles is not so much upon the Glands as upon the Muscles, and therefore it proceeds sooner to Impostumation, or Gathering,

(as it is called); neither is it thought there is so much Danger in the Strangles in Horses, as in a Quinsy in human Bodies, by reason the Muscles of the *Larynx*, or Wind-Pipe, are not so much afflicted in the first, as in Man: For in Horses, the Muscles of the Tongue seem only to be touched with the Distemper, and therefore it is, that the Matter comes naturally to have an external *Discharge*.

I have said, that young Colts are most subject to The Strangles; and, as I remember, Monsieur *Sallysell*, the French Farrier, compares this Distemper in Colts to the Small-Pox in Children, and *Pox*.  
the Strangles compared to the Small-Pox.  
he has taken Notice, that few Horses are troubled with it above once in their Life, unless the Matter of the Strangles has been imperfectly cast off, and that then indeed, it generally returns at six, ten, or twelve Years of Age. This Author farther observes, that the *Morbifie* or offending Matter is sometimes cast off by the Limbs, and other Parts of the Body, and more especially by those Members that have been any way hurt or weakened; for the Humour or Matter of the Disease, by Translation, soonest affects the weakest Parts.

The last Author mentioned, was very meanly skilled in the Anatomical Structure or Make of a Horse, although he was a very diligent Observer of all manner of Accidents to which that Creature is liable: If therefore he had been better acquainted with Anatomy, his Accounts might have been edifying as well as more instructive to his Readers. For although this Distemper of the Strangles be nearly allied to an external Quinsy, as to its Situation, and also in many other Respects; yet, no doubt, as it mostly happens to Colts, it may (not without Reason) bear an Affinity to the Small-Pox: For, as the Blood of young Horses may reasonably be supposed equally Fluid, having not as yet been sufficiently comminuted, or divided by frequent Circulations, therefore, while they are in this imperfect

feet State, they are rendered more liable to Diseases; and when these happen, they fuse and melt the Blood, or purify it from its Viscidities or grosser Parts, by some proper Out-lets or Discharges, which are answerable to those by which the Small-Pox are thrown out and discharged in human Bodies. But as the Small-Pox breaks out in little Pustules, or Bladders full of Matter all over the Skin, whereforever the Vessels are smalleſt, and where the Blood is moſt apt to stagnate or ſtop; yet becauſe the Blood-Veſſels in Horses are conſiderably stronger and thicker than in our Bodies, therefore the Impurities cannot be ſo readily discharged in the Man-ner aforesaid, but break out in Boils and Swellings in the Neck, &c. And I hope this Account may ſatisfy every impartial Reader, why Colts are moſt ſubjeſt to the Strangles, and other Impoſtumations, than thoſe Horses which are arrived at a more ma-ture State.

I would be underſtood under this Head, that moſt Colts (thoſe not all) have the Strangles be-fore they arrive at ſix Years of Age; yet, I will not ſay but the Diſtemper may be ſooner or later brought on by Colds, or other Miſmanagement in keeping: And I muſt own, that althoſh I have bred ſeveral Colts myſelf, yet not one, to my Re-membrance, ever had the Strangles; and this I at-tributed moſtly to their being kept warm in Wiſter with good Meat, &c. And thoſh this Theory ſeems to contradict what I juſt now ad-vanced, viz. that the Diſtemper called the Strangles ſeems im-planted in the very Na-ture of Horses, yet I ima-agine the Seeds of it do not always meet with a pro-per *Nidus*, ſo as to propagate the Strangles, till ſuch Time as the young Horse has contracted (what we call) Colds, or, in better *Engliſh*, till ſuch Time as by the Conſtipation, or shutting up of the Pores by the Violentneſſ of the Seasons, inſomuch that the requiſite Perspiration is impeded, and proper Ferment produced, which brings forth the Diſtem- per

per mentioned. And this is not a very ill grounded Hypothesis, if it be considered, (as is really the Case with several kinds of Seeds,) how they will lie in the Earth Scores of Years together, without producing any such Thing as a Crop till such Time as the Ground be dug up and husbanded, and then indeed you shall have Turneps, Mustard-Seed, and such like, without sowing one Grain; nay, altho' the same Ground has not been turned over for a Hundred Years before. And of this Fact I have been an Eye-Witness, (so far as my own Memory could inform me; and it is well known in the Field-Country of *Lancashire*, that so sure as any Person throws up a new Ditch, so sure he will reap a fine Crop of Mustard-Seed, without sowing any upon the Ground before-hand.

Mr. Ray, in his Natural History of Plants, has said enough to convince any unprejudiced Person of the aforesaid Truth; and I have dwelt the longer upon this Matter, by reason of the great *Analogy* there is between *Plants* and *Animals*, with relation to a great many inward as well as outward Distempers: And this, if my Time would permit, I could with great Reason make appear. But I must proceed to my Subject-Matter.

I say then, so soon as it is perceived that a Colt (or it may be a Horse of riper Years) has the Symptoms or Signs of the Strangles upon him, and that the same has a Tendency between the Jaws, (as is most common, from the dependant Situation of the Head,) and that the Passages of the Gullet and Wind-Pipe are not endangered, the safest Way is to ripen the Swelling, and bring it to suppurate, or burst by warm Cloathing, and Applications which soften the inflamed Parts. For Example; the following excellent Poultice is proper to bring the offending Matter outward, and thereby prevent Suffocation and other evil Accidents attending the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, or Muscles of the Wind-Pipe and Gullet.

An excellent Poultice for the Strangles.

Take of Leaves of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, (either green or dry,) each ten Handfels; white Lily-Root, half a Pound. Boil these very soft in Water, and press them out strongly; then take Lin-Seed, and Fenugreek-Seed, each four Ounces; bruise them, and boil 'em in two Quarts of Water slowly, till it become of a mucilaginous Consistence; after which, stir and beat it up well with the Leaves and Roots; then add four Ounces of Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, and one Pound of rendered Hogs-lard; mix well, and keep for Use.

This is a most incomparable *Cataplasm* or Poultice, in several Cases besides what I have mentioned, when Nature is, as it were, desponding, and cannot throw off the Load of Matter which causes the Distemper or Swelling, seeing that by its genial Warmth (for it ought to be applied pretty warm) it comforts the stretched *Fibrillæ* or animal Threads, which are distended beyond their natural Tone or Dimensions by the Influx of the offending Matter, and also greatly contributes to thin the Skin, by its mollifying and softening Quality. So that these two principal and great Ends are answered by the Application of the aforesaid Poultice, *viz.* bringing Relief to the distended Fibres, and also thinning the Skin and muscular Flesh; insomuch that the fluctuating Matter may with more Ease be felt by the Finger, than it otherwife would be. In fine, I cannot say too much in Praise of this *Cataplasm*, whose Virtues are so unparalleled by any other I could ever contrive; (I mean in relation to tumefied or swelled Glands in any Part of the Body;) and I have known it used by my Direction, to Horses in the Strangles, which have received great Benefit from it. The Manner of applying it is upon a double Cloth, very thick and pretty warm, always adding a fresh Poultice as the old grows dry.

If the *Tumour* breaks, the Wound may be dressed with the Ointment under the Title of the *Farrier's Ointment* spread warm on Tow, or such like, and the *Poultice* over all: For you must remember to keep this going on till all the Glands are fallen, or come to their natural State and Bigness; otherwise, it hath happen'd, as I have often observed, that for want of using the *Poultice* (or some such Application) the Glands have been so indurated or hardened, that they would not yield to any Thing but Extirpation or Cutting out, and would turn out like a boiled Turnep or Potatoe, upon giving the Skin a cross Incision or Cut, and pulling them out with one's Fingers. Or, for want of this Operation, the Horse has been big and swelled about the Jaws during the whole Course of his Life.

I advise to lay all sinuous or hollow Wounds or Ulcers open, as far as possible without Danger to the Blood-Vessels, Nerves, or Tendons, and to make the Incision according to the Direction or Length of the Fibres, that is, you ought not to cut a-cross the Muscles, or Leaders, (as they are called by Farriers.)

The Dressings, after Incision, should consist of those Things which are of a *deterotive* and *mundifying* Quality, such as are all the kinds of Turpentine, which I shall have occasion to speak of in the following Pages. These incorporated well with Proper Honey, Yolks of Eggs, &c. as I shall describe Ointments under the Name of the *black digestive Ointment*, for Wounds, along with the *Farrier's green Ointment*; and a few Mixtures, mostly spirituous, I believe will be sufficient for most or all Wounds, both recent and green, as well as those which, through bad Management and length of Time, are grown sinuous or hollow, and therefore difficult of Cure.

Of a contrary Quality to Turpentines are all kinds of Oil, *Hog's-lard*, &c. with all the Tribe of *unctuous, oily, greasy Applications*, such as (for the most Part) Farriers are wont to apply to

Wounds: For these greasy Applications are very pernicious, by reason they occasion *Fungous* or proud Flesh, and likewise foul the Bones, Tendons, &c. where the Wounds are deep; therefore I would advise all Gentlemen to toss such Compositions out of their Stables, as detrimental. Indeed there is some Butter ordered in my *Farrier's Ointment*, but the Thing could not be made any way lower, or of an easier kind than the *black digestive Ointment*, without it; and besides, *May-Butter*, when Cows are at Grass partakes of a fine mundifying or cleansing Quality, far before Hogs-Lard, or such like. And this I have many Times experienced to my Satisfaction.

Tents are also pernicious in most Cases, for they occasion the Flesh to grow callous, or hard and horny; and this is what is meant by the Wounds growing *Fistulous*; and till this Callosity or horny Part be destroyed by Knife, Fire, or corrosive Powders, there is no such Thing as healing the Wound, and on this Account it will discharge a nasty, flinking, fainous Matter, while the Horse lives.

Mr. Gibson (in his Book of Farriery) is very tedious and prolix in treating about the Cure of the Wound, when the Matter of the Strangles runs off; but he might have said as much to the Purpose in a few Words, *viz.* *Keep the Horse's Body and especially his Throat, warm, and dress the Wound with some good digestive and warming Ointment, and apply a softening Poultice thick and warm over all, till such Time as the Glands or Kernels are fallen, and the Humours dispersed:* But this is not brought about but with much Care and Patience: For in all the Swellings, either in Human or Brute Creatures, none are so tedious and difficult of Resolution (or being dissolved) as Tumours or Swellings of the Glands, and

*Tumours of the Glands hard to be dissolved.* this by Reason of the Coldness of their Nature (if I may be allowed the Expression;) for the Blood, &c. or rather the Juices, make so slow a Circuit in the Glands,

Glands, in Comparison to what it does through the other (mostly rectilinear) Canals of our Bodies, that these Swellings, from want of Heat, (which Philosophers know consits in Motion, are of a slow Procedure.

I have said thus much in relation to the Strangles, which I hope may be sufficient: For in this Chapter, as well as in the following, I shall not trouble the Reader with long Accounts of Things, which would rather puzzle and incumber his Memory, than any way tend to his Information. Therefore I now proceed to say something of the *spurious or false and Bastard Strangles.*

---

### C H A P. V.

#### *Of the Bastard Strangles.*

**M**onsieur Solleysell, as well as our own Countryman Mr. Markham, has accounted for the Bastard Strangles in a very odd kind of Manner.

These Authors imagine, that when the Matter of the Strangles is imperfectly carried off, there remains a latent Ferment in the Blood, which in its proper Time, will agitate the Humours, and cause them to fall upon the same Place where they should have been before cast off. And this, they say, may sometimes happen five or ten Years afterward, when a Horse is ten or fifteen Years old. Indeed, at first Sight, and to most illiterate People, who have no other Notion of Things than as they quadrate or suit with the outward Senses, this seems sound Reasoning; but it is all Bombast, nonsensical Stuff: For it is well known there is no such Thing as Fermentation in the Blood, nor in any other Fluid, which flows with the like Celerity; because this Celerity manifestly hinders that Intestine Motion, so absolutely necessary to produce Fermentation. But really, it is no easy Matter to fix Bound-

Fermentation explained.

daries to this Term ; for under it some are for reducing almost all that belongs to Physick, chiefly as it is a Term that accounts for, in the Lump, many *Phænomena*, and saves a great deal of Trouble, by saying such an Effect is occasioned by Fermentation. However, it so far concerns every Body to have some just Apprehension of what this Term ought to express, that I cannot be at too much Pains to explain it. Insomuch as it regards Medicine, and exalting or destroying any Properties therein, we cannot have a better Idea of it, than by understanding all which concerns the procuring a spirituous Liquor from Corn. First then, in the Grain itself must lie the Materials of what makes the spirituous Part, because nothing else (besides Water) is concerned in it. To this Purpose therefore, it is soaked just so long, in a Cistern of Water, as is sufficient to loosen or open its natural Texture ; after which, it is thrown in a Heap, where it is suffered to lie till, by the Motion of its more fine and volatile Parts, it begins to heat and shoot out, as in Vegetation or Growth in Plants. But to confine these Parts from flying off, by too long a Continuance of such Intestine Motion, it is thrown abroad thinner, and exposed more and more to the Air, till it contracts almost a Dryness, which is finished by the Kiln, and all its Parts maintain'd together, but yet in so lax or loose a Condition, as very easily to open and unite with warm or hot Water : For by the Sweetness and Consistence of the Wort, and Lightness of the Grains, it is plain, that the whole Substance of the Kernel is intimately mixed with the Liquor.

After this Apparatus, to finish the Process, and raise from it a strong Spirit, the rest is done by Fermentation with Yeast or Barm. But to explain how Fermentation is mechanically effected, and how it brings forth such a Spirit, would take up too much Room in this Place ; however, such Effects are

are very conceivable, if the Reader has the least Notion of *Hydrostaticks*.

I could, under this Head, account for the different Changes Bodies undergo under a State of Corruption, which is one Species of Fermentation. But with all these Requisites to this intestine Motion of the Bodies, very little thereof can take place in circulating Liquors, such as the Blood, &c. How much soever this Term therefore is made use of to account for several Appearances in Animals, it must be from mere Ignorance, or on purpose to deceive. For thus far only can their Juices be capable of Fermentation, as they are remitted in their circulatory Motions enough to make the natural Attractions of their Particles greater, than the Force by which they are impelled or driven forward, which cannot be but where they are almost entirely stopped. And it is therefore in the larger Glands only, that the separated Juices may undergo some Motions of this kind, so as sometimes to be changed thereby from their natural Properties: But the Blood (while in its Circulation) cannot undergo such Influence, because the Velocity of its Parts, from the impelling Force, is too great to let them obey their Attractions of one another. How remote from Truth then must those Reasonings be which are built upon such a Foundation, I mean such as build their Faith upon imaginary Notions of the Blood's being in a Ferment, (as the common Expression goes;) and how hazardous must a Practice be which flows from such a Theory?

I have been more tedious with relation to the aforesaid Term than ordinary, because it will, I hope, save me farther Trouble in the Sequel of this Book, when I come to treat of Fevers, which (according to the common Notion) are occasioned through a Fermentation in the Blood. Therefore I beg the Reader will excuse the Prolixity: But to return.

When Swillings, like the Strangles, happen to old Horses about their Jaws and among the Glands or Kernels of the Throat, it is an infallible Sign of a Crazy Constitution, and often is a Forerunner of the Glanders, unless such Swellings are occasioned by some violent Colds, or hard Usage. And really the same Disposition may be observed in human Bodies; for if these happen to be of a tender and delicate Habit, or consumptive, the glandulous Parts are often tumefied and swell'd, as well these in the Throat call'd by Anatomists the *Parotides*, as those in the Mesentery or Cawl; and of this Truth I have been many times convinced in the Course of my Practice and Dissection of Bodies.

Purging proper in gross Habits.

*Lastly*, in all Cases where there is a gross Habit, with a Tendency to Swellings in the Limbs, or any other particular Part of the Body, Purging may be necessary; as likewise in humid or watery Diseases, such as tend towards a Dropfy of the Belly, &c. in Disorders of the Liver, causing the Jaundice, and in the manifold Distempers of the Eyes, but more especially when they proceed from Rheum: For really, in dry Blindnes as it is called, I am sure it cannot be of Service; and when I come to treat of the Diseases of the Eye, I hope to do it in such a Manner as that the World will be convinced of the Soundness of my Doctrine, which does not consist in Hypotheses, and Chimerical Notions, but is founded upon the strictest Anatomical Observation and Experience.

I say Purging is proper in the Diseases above-mentioned, by reason of the Revulsion or calling back the Humours from those Parts: It may likewise be proper in most Ailments of the Head, where there is not any Fever, but only a Stagnation or Stopping of the Circulation of the Blood in some of the small Vessels. For, Purging in such Cases puts the Blood into a more brisk and free Motion; not (as some pretend) by carrying off any offending Matter, for that is impossible, (as shall be

be shewn hereafter,) but by causing an uneasy Sensation, and irritating the Glands of the Guts, and thereby obliging them to throw off their Contents both good and bad. This, I say, makes what we term Revulsion ; as also better fits the Glands to perform their Office of Secretion, not only in the Mesentery, or Cawl, but quite through the whole Body (if the Purge be prepared as it ought) when a Horse can bear purging. And I might, under this Head, plainly shew, how ridiculous it is for any Person to imagine that a Purge carries off this or that particular Humour, any more than that the Blood can be freed from the most offending Part of it by Phlebotomy, in every or any Case whatsoever. And, although I am convinced that what I am now writing is in direct Opposition to the common received Opinion ; yet I doubt not making it plain as the Sun at noon-Day, *viz.* that Purging is only making Revulsion in a particular Manner, and that the Good it produces flows from a different Spring than what is commonly thought.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of Fevers.*

MOST Authors, who have treated of *Fevers* Of *Fevers*. in Horses, have defined such Diseases under a preternatural Heat of the Blood : And the French Farrier, *Solleysell*, has in particular compared " a Fever to the Ebullition or working up of Wine (for they have little Malt-Liquor in France,) in a Cask, where the same being agitated, heated, dilated, and fermented, and having no Vent, breaks impetuously through all Obstacles, spreading its Steams and Vapours all around ; and appears so muddy, that we cannot discern the least Drop of Wine in the Vessel. But after these disorderly Motions, all the Impurities that were in

“ the Wine, are separated ; the Lees fall to the Bottom, a Sort of Scum floats on the Top, and the Concavity of the Vessel is covered with a Sort of crusty Substance.”

Thus far Monf. *Solleyfell*; who, though he was one of the better Sort of Farriers by way of Reasoning, yet he was far wide of the Mark. For first, I insist upon it, that there is no such Thing as Fermentation in the circulating Blood ; although I own the Translation of Morbific Matter in Fevers shews something very like it, *viz.* That after the Blood's Ebullition, it throws off the offending Matter in Tumours and Eruptions much in the Manner of the Sediments of fermented Liquors. Yet, notwithstanding this Appearance suits so pat with our outward Senses, it is far from Truth ; I mean, to imagine that there is a Possibility of the Blood's Fermentation, (any otherwise than as I have before described under this Term;) and if it only happens in the Manner I have pointed out, there is no Doubt but all the Effects, such as Tumours, Eruptions, &c. may follow a Fever as well every whit, as if there was such a Thing as Fermentation in the Blood.

A Fever  
defined.

In my Opinion, as well as several who have gone before me, a Fever is an augmented Velocity of the Blood ; and the almost infinite Variety of Causes of this Distemper, does so diversify its Appearances, and indicate so many Ways or Methods of Cure, that really it is no easy Matter to write down Rules, for the Management of Horses in such Condition. However, I shall attempt it in the most concise and best Manner I am able.

First then, the Blood (as all other Fluids) being composed or made of Liquid Parts, is therefore capable of being put into a more than ordinary Degree of Motion, both by external and internal Causes. When the Cause happens to be simple and external, as for Instance, when the Blood is violently agitated and put into a Hurry by the Heat of the Sun, or by violent and excessive Exercise ;

ercise; I say, in such Case, the Fever will be only of the Symptomatick Kind: For in such Case the Blood is fused or melted like Wax, and consequently requires more Space in the Vessels, than when in its ordinary State; and likewise as it becomes more thin and fluid, its Motion increases, which is obvious enough, by reason all thin Liquors move with more Swiftness, than those that are thick. Add to this, the Compression the Blood meets with (when in this State) from the Sides of the Vessels, &c. which is in Proportion to the Degrees of Fusion or Thinness. These Kinds of Fevers are regular and uniform: But when a Fever proceeds from any ill Quality in the Blood, as when it is too viscid and thick, occasioning Obstructions in the Vessels which are smallest; I say, the Blood being obstructed there, and meeting with such Opposition, must needs occasion great Disorders, especially while it flows in a greater Quantity than ordinary into any particular Part of the Body, and while it endeavours to find out proper Vents and Passages for itself. Now in both these Cases, the Glandular Discharges must in a great Measure be hurt. But in complicated Fevers, some of the excretory Ducts or Pipes, by which the Glands discharge themselves, may be too open, whilst others are obstructed: And hence it is, that Nature is so much put to it in Fevers of every Species and Denomination; for in those that are most simple, she is over-power'd by a too great Quantity of Blood, occasioned by a too great Rarefaction as aforesaid, whereby it takes more Space in the Vessels than usual, and moves with so much Rapidity, as to discompose the whole Body. Likewise in those Fevers proceeding from vitiated Blood, she is oppres'd by violent Impulses and irregular Discharges, before the Blood, &c. can become of such a Texture or Make, as to render it fit to pass equally into all Parts; and therefore, it is observable, whatever Changes the Blood undergoes in all the different Kinds of Fevers, that so long as the

Disease lasts, these Changes must have a Tendency, either to an over-great Rarefaction or Thinness, or else to the over-great Thickness and Viscidity of the Blood.

A Fever  
may pro-  
ceed from  
an Inequa-  
lity of the  
Substance  
of the  
Blood.

A Fever may likewise proceed from an Inequality of the Substance of the Blood, whereby some Parts of it pass more easily than others through the smaller Vessels. I say, this may produce the Symptoms common to Fevers; as violent and excessive Heat, and beating of the Arteries, &c.; and this is so clear and evident, that it needs no Manner of Proof, since Heat must always be the Effect of Motion.

Some former Authors (and those of Note too) have taken infinite Pains, to shew the different Kinds of Fevers from rarefied or thin'd Blood, as also those arising from the viscid and thick: But in my humble Opinion, though I have consider'd them over and over again, they only argue to shew their Learning: For the *Aetiology* or *Doctrine* teaching (or rather pretending to teach) us the Knowledge of the Causes of Distempers, is a dark and abstruse Doctrine; and really it is no easy Matter to shew, how many F-ts go to an Ounce. Yet the Reasoning and Arguments of many upon the aforesaid Term, amounts not to a quarter Part of what's pretended; nor can such in any Manner or Shape edify or improve our Understanding; since they only consist of unintelligible Metaphors which rather puzzle and perplex the Reader than otherwise. Indeed I own, that the Art of Medicine is brought at last to very great Perfection, and many Things proved plain to a Demonstration: But I think, with Submission, that these Improvements and Discoveries go no farther, than shewing us *the Force and Manner of Operation of Medicines*. And in this Part of Knowledge, there is no Doubt, but Natural Philosophy has the greatest Share. I shall therefore shun, as much as in me lies, all dark and abstruse Reasonings, as well as unintelligible Terms, and so proceed to give my Opinion upon what is called a *Simple*, or rather *Syntomatick Fever*.

CHAP.

## C H A P. VII.

## Of a Symptomatick Fever.

I HAVE explain'd, under the Sixth Chapter, what I mean by a Symptomatick Fever, *viz.* that it is a Fever proceeding from Accidents, rather than any noxious Quality in the Blood itself: As for Instance, the Gout in Human Bodies causes a Symptomatick Fever, so does the first Milk in Women's Breasts; and in Brute Creatures, as I have said, *too violent Exercise in hot Weather, or in Cold, when not duly managed afterwards.*

Secondly, this Fever may be occasioned by turning a Horse to Grafs in very hot Weather; especially if the Inclosure be small, where there is but little Air, and where there is not any convenient Shade to cover him from the scorching Heat of the Sun.

Mr. Gibson, in his Book of Farriery, says, that this Fever (I mean what he calls *Simple*, and what I term *Symptomatick*) may be caused by Bleeding a Horse in the Heat of the Sun, in a hot Season, without housing; and that because during the Operation the Blood is put into a greater Motion than ordinary, and that this new Motion is kept up and increased by the additional Heat of the Weather." And he farther says, that this Doctrine may be illustrated by the common Effects of Fire under a Pot or Kettle, where the Heat of the Water increases more in the same Spaces of Time, according to the Degrees of its Motion, tho' the Fire be not increas'd." Now, for my Part, I frankly confess, I don't rightly apprehend Mr. Gibson's Meaning, unless it is, that the Water heats more in the same given Time when near boiling, than it did a while before; but at best this is only a very lame and unsatisfactory Experiment.

External Cold or Perspiration hindered, produces a Fever.

In the next Place, external Cold, which hinders that natural Perspiration or insensible Sweating so beneficial to both Man and Beast, may bring on this Fever: For by hindering Perspiration, the Quantity of Blood is increased, and that too with such a Fluid, as is far from the *Homogene* or benign Nature of it.

And here it may be observed, with respect to Causes and Effects, that the same Cause will produce very often different Effects, and that the same Effect will often proceed from different Causes. For Cold, when its Effects are sudden and universal, will cause as sudden a Change in the Blood. But when Cold is only partial or gradual, it will have a much different Effect; such as touching the Brain, Lungs, or some other particular Bowel: Yet notwithstanding all this, the different Effects which we may observe from the same Cause, or the same Effect proceeding from seemingly opposite Causes, may only arise from the different Degrees of Efficacy in the Causes themselves. Wherefore we cannot be exact and competent Judges thereof, especially as they are exerted in the Animal Body, which is infinitely various in its Composition and Structure. I shall now proceed to give an Account of the Signs of a Fever in general.

The Signs of a Fever.

The Signs of a Symptomatick and continued Fever are, violent Heat, and Fullness of the Vessels, which will appear even to the Eye; a Beating of the Heart and Flanks much quicker than ordinary; a Dryness in the Mouth, with Roughness of the Tongue; continual Watchfulness and Restlessness; insomuch that if a Horse be seized with this Fever in the Field, he will be perpetually moving from Place to Place, going often to the Water, but (as some Authors say) cannot drink; tho' really I am of Opinion all Creatures will drink if seized with a Fever: And notwithstanding it was the former Practice to deny much Liquids in such Case; yet the Moderns agree that Diluters are of all Things not

to be denied, provided they consist of proper Mixtures, &c. Besides, when a Horse is seized with a Fever, he will often smell to the Ground without pasturing or feeding. These I think are the most common Signs. Now for the Cure.

Having laid down the Causes, as far as we may The Cure, well judge, and also the Signs of a Symptomatick Fever, it remains that I go thro' the Methods of Cure; and herein we are to observe, that since there can be no Accidents in these Kinds of Fevers but what depend upon the Augmentation of the Blood's circular Motion, and while in this State the Blood is not supposed to be in any wise, or at least but little vitiated, those Things are only to be done or administred, which tend to lessen the said Motion, and bring it to a more quiet and sedate State. There-fore, Bleeding is in the first Place necessary, after proper in which Clysters, compounded of a strong Decoction of *Senna*, with about a Quarter of a Pound of the coarsest Sugar dissolved in each, may be proper at due Intervals: for Example, once every Day *to keep the Horse's Body open.*

There are not many Drugs required in these Fevers; for, as I have said, proper Bleeding, along with the continued Use of Clysters for about six Days, is sufficient to conquer the Disease, provided the Horse's Diet consist of proper Food, and this should be given him sparingly; for Nature is the best Guide, which (in Man as well as Brute Creature) commands, that in most (or even all) Disorders, a strict Regard be had *not to over-charge the Stomach*; for by such Mismanagement, She is so far from being afflited, that she is, on the contrary, binder'd in her Efforts towards carrying off the Disease.

A Horse in a Fever should have no cold Water given him, but rather Milk and Water warm, with a little Oat-meal strewed upon it; and this may indeed be given him in pretty large Quantities, as a Diluter and Cooler of the Blood, &c. A Horse in a Fever should have no cold Water.

Purging

Purging Medicines  
improper in Fevers.

Purging Medicines by the Mouth, ought never to be used in Fevers; for these raise new and terrible Commotions in the Blood in such Cases, and may in all likelihood occasion an Inflammation in the Guts, by deriving or drawing a Quantity of the Febrile Matter that Way.

Before the Use of Clysters as aforesaid, the Farrier should anoint his Hand very well with Oil or fresh Butter, and pass it up the Horse's Fundament, in order to bring away the harden'd Dung or Excrements; and his Clyster-Pipe should be long and large, that the Liquor may pass as far as possible into the Guts. I know some Farriers who have Syringes or Instruments commonly called Squirts, which will contain at least three Quarts of Liquid; and these, in my Opinion, are exceeding proper to inject Clysters: For the Guts of a Horse are not only large, but of a considerable Length, from the *Valve* in the *Colon* downwards; so that the Quantity injected or thrown up into the Guts, ought not to be less than two Quarts, forasmuch as those things which lie in less Room, are of too powerful a Nature to be made use of on these Occasions; I mean, that if a Clyster was contrived in a little Quantity so as to operate, it must be compounded of such sharp stimulating Ingredients, as perhaps might do more Harm than Good. Therefore, as I have said, let all Clysters in Fevers be mild in Operation, and large in Quantity.

A Clyster  
in a Fever.

*Take of Mallow Leaves, and Pellitory of the Wall, each four Handfuls; Anniseed, and Carawayes bruised, of each one Ounce; boil these in four Quarts of Water to three, then strain it off; and add of Gallipoly-Oil three Ounces, of coarse Sugar four Ounces, Caryocostinum Electuary one Ounce, mix. The Caryocostinum costs about 2 d.*

Some add *Lenitive Electuary* three Ounces, or as the Nature of the Case requires. For really there

is not any such Thing as prescribing general Rules in Fevers, which sometimes require more, sometimes less of Purgatives, such as the *Lenitive Electuary*, *Electuary* call'd *Caryocostinum*, or such like, to be mixed with the Clysters: But if what I have before prescribed cause the Horse to avoid his Excrements, I think it is sufficient without adding any Thing purgative more.

Clysters should be injected pretty warm; for Example, as warm as one can possibly hold the Bladder should be with the Liquor unto one's Cheek; and the Horse's Tail kept close to his Fundament for some Time, that the Clyster may be retain'd as long as may be.

There are many more Forms of Clysters prescribed, in ancient Authors, but this which I have set down may suffice, and will do as much Service as all the rest, which are only of the like Intention.

I think it needless to enumerate all the different kinds of Fevers, such as the *Putrid*, the *Pestilential*, the *Hectick*, the *Intermitting*, and the like; seeing it would not be of Use to the Reader, and only serve to swell this Treatise, which I design to write as concise as possible, yet with all due Regard to the Distempers which Gentlemen can or may form just Idea's of. And therefore I at present quit the Subject of Fevers, and proceed to discourse upon what the Farriers commonly term *Surfeits*.

## C H A P. VIII.

### Of Surfeits.

**A**S this is a Term frequently used among Farriers, as well as all Sorts of People, to signify a Disease, I think it not amiss to say something in relation to it.

By a *Surfeit* is principally understood all such M- What is ladies or Distempers as proceed from excessive and generally immoderate Feeding, but especially upon unwhole, meant by some a *Surfeit*.

some Food; from Cold and Hard-riding, &c. whereby a Horse forsakes his Meat, and is infested with hard Swellings, which (if they happen to fall upon the Joints) will, in proceſs of Time, occasion Lameness and many other Disorders.

I will not say but Farriers call those Horses surfeited which do not thrive well, or have their Coats flaring and stickle, (as the Term is;) but the Distinction I have made is most bounded and intelligible; for really these ignorant Fellows call all Horses, which have been in Use, surfeited (if they don't thrive well) as I have already said.

Now whatever be the original Cause of Surfeits, that is, whether they proceed from Colds, Excess of Feeding, or laborious Exercise, or from any Disposition of the Air or Climate; it is very certain, that whatever goes under the Notion of Surfeits, is no other than that which follows the *imperfect Solution* of a Disease: As when the Matter of the Distemper is, by Translation, thrown or cast off upon some particular Part of the Body, so as to occasion Swellings, &c. But these Surfeits, which proceed only from a Glut of Provender, or the like, are easily cured, as their Cause is the most simple; whereas those, on the other Hand, proceeding from complicated Causes, are often the Effects of Chronick Distempers or Distempers of long standing: And therefore the Cure is hard and difficult, and indeed many Times such Horses are incurable.

But I imagine my self better to be understood, if I give my Thoughts concerning that kind of Surfeit which proceeds from Over-feeding or Foul-feeding; for, by the Knowledge thereof, all that is necessary concerning Surfeits will be more intelligible, as it is this alone which, truly and properly speaking, constitutes a Surfeit.

First then, we are to consider, that while the Stomach is constantly receiving Food, and as constantly transmitting new Supplies of Chyle or nutritive Juice to the Mass of Blood, that therefore the

the Blood-Vessels become distended and full, insomuch that what is over and above sufficient for a Horse's just Nourishment, cannot be carried off by the proper Out-lets; that is to say, the Canals or Pores of the Extremities are not wide enough to admit so much gross Matter as is separated by the Glands of the Intestines or Guts; and consequently the Distention of the Vessels will be more and more increased: And here it may not be thought amiss to shew, as briefly as may be, how Animal Digestion is performed. And first I say,

Animal Digestion is the Dissolution or Separation of the Aliments into such minute Parts, as are fit to enter the *Lacteal* or milky Vessels, and circulate with the Masses of Blood; or, it is the simple Breaking of the Cohesion, or sticking together of all the little *Moleculæ* or Cakes and Lumps, which compose the Substances any Animal feeds upon. Now the principal Agents employ'd in this Action, are, *first*, the Juices separated by the salivary Glands or Glands about the Mouth and Throat. *Next* to the Saliva may be reckoned the Juice of the Glands in the Stomach, and the Liquors we drink, whose chief Property is to soften the Aliments, as they are Fluids which easily enter the Pores of most Bodies, and by swelling them break their most intimate Cohesions: And how prodigious a force Fluids have when acting in such a Manner, may be learned from the Force that Water, with which a Rope is wetted, has to raise a Weight fasten'd to, and sustained at one End of it. And this Force is much augmented by the *Impetus* or Stroke which the Heat of the Stomach gives to the Particles of the Fluid. Nor does this Heat promote Digestion thus only, but likewise by rarefying the Air contained in the Pores of the Food, which helps to burst its Parts asunder. And therefore such Liquors as are most Fluid, or whose Particles have the least Viscidity or Clamminess, are most proper to assist the Faculty I am treating of; by Reason such Liquors

quors can the more easily insinuate themselves into the Pores of the Aliments. And of all other Fluids Water seems the most fit for this Use: For, though some Spirituous Liquors may as easily penetrate the Substances we feed upon, yet they have another Property by which they hurt, rather than help Digestion; and that is, their Particles have a strong attractive Force, by which, when imbibed into the Substance of our Food, they draw the Parts thereof nearer to one another: So that in Fact, they contract and harden, instead of swelling and dissolving our Victuals. And it is by this Property, that they preserve from Corruption Animal and Vegetable Substances; not but that we sometimes find they help Digestion, as they irritate and excite the Coats of the Stomach to a stronger Contraction; and therefore, when they are duly diluted, they may not only be useful but requisite. I say, when the Food is thus prepared, its Parts are soon separated from one another, and dissolved into a Fluid with the Liquors in the Stomach, by the continual Motion of its Sides, whose absolute Power is demonstrated to be equal to the Pressure of 117088 Pound-weight in a Human Body, and in a Horse this Force or Power of Digestion is near double: To which, if we add the Power of the *Diaphragm* or Midriff, together with the Muscles of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, which likewise conduce to assist in Digestion, then the Sum in a Human Body will amount to 250734 Pound-weight, which has been proved to a very great Nicety by Dr. *Wainwright*, and others. And since I am advanced thus far into a Discourse upon Digestion, I hope it will not be unentertaining for me to shew how Nutrition is performed. Under this Term may be comprehended, *First*, all that passes under Digestion as already mentioned. *Secondly*, the Apposition of new Parts in the room of those worn off by Action: But here is to be taken Notice, that the Parts of the Food are not dissolved into essential Parts, (as some call them,) or

Nutrition  
what and  
how per-  
formed.

or Elements, whether Chymical, or any other, by the Assistance of a Ferment in the Stomach ; that is to say, by a Separation of some Parts of different kinds combined together, and an Union of other Parts before in Separation, as it happens in all Fermentation of Wine, wherein *Tartarous* Particles, before united with others, are separated ; and Particles of Phlegm and Oil, which were before in Separation, are brought nearer together, and form a true Spirit. But, by the Concoction which is performed in the Stomach, the Food is divided into integral Parts, not differing from what they were before, but only in obtaining lesser Bulk ; in the same Manner altogether a Coral is ground upon a Marble with Water, and reduced into an impalpable Powder, whose Parts are only small Pieces of Coral, and not any Principles into which Coral is resolved, as has (by ignorant Chymists) been foolishly imagined : For the Proof of this Assertion, there needs no other Argument than, that in the Stomach and Intestines of the larger Fish, which devour and digest the lesser, the Chyle is nothing else but a Liquor filled with the Fibres of the devoured Fish, as may easily be discerned with a Microscope ; or the small Parts of Fibres no way differing from the larger (that is indigested Pieces of Flesh) but in Magnitude. The Chyle thus elaborated or Concocted in the Stomach, by its alternate Contractions, and the Force of the neighbouring Muscles, is thrown out into the Intestines or Guts ; at its Entrance into which, it is diluted with Bile or Gall, and Pancreatic Juice, (or Juice separated for this End by the Gland called the Sweet-Bread;) and these Liquors do not undergo any Effervescence or Fermentation with the Chyle, or with one another, but are smoothly and quietly mixed therewith, and with each other, as appears by many and repeated Experiments. But by Means of the Bile or Gall, and Pancreatic Juice, the Chyle is render'd more Fluid : And hence it is, that the Parts of the Food,

(in

(in some Measure dissolved by the Motion of the Stomach, but not sufficiently separated from each other, through want of a due Quantity of Fluid, every one yet being in some Measure in Contact with each other) pass over the *Pylorus* or lower Orifice of the Stomach into the Guts; and when these greater or less digested Particles cannot, by reason of their Magnitude, be strained in any considerable Quantity into the *Lacteals*, they are thrust yet farther into the Intestinal Tube, and therein putrefy, since they are out of the Verge of Circulation, which commences at the *Lacteals*: For all Things, as the Flesh of dead Creatures, Herbs, &c. which are capable of Putrefaction out of the Animal, are capable of Digestion in it. And from hence it is, that Digestion is much more effectually and expeditiously performed in the Day-Time, or when the Animal is awake, than in the Night or during Sleep: Because, while awake, every Creature breathes thicker, and the *Diaphragm* or Midriff and Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and even of the whole Body, are more exercised, and the Stomach oftener compress'd. It also follows, that by gentle Walking (or while any Animal exercises in a moderate Degree,) Digestion is more effectually and expeditiously performed, than while in Idleness and without Motion. And that this is the true Theory of Digestion and Nutrition (I mean that it is the Motion of the *Diaphragm*, &c. which conduce in a great Measure to these great Ends) will appear from the very Phiz or Countenance of a hard Student, more especially if he betake himself to this Work soon after Eating; for, by this his Visage looks pale and wan, for no other Reason than that the Mind is so diverted, that Respiration or Breathing is more rare or seldom, that is, we do not fetch our Breath near so often, as even when we sleep, which is a very bad Situation for Digestion: Add to this the Determination of the Animal Spirits, which after eating a hearty Meal, ought to flow in greater Abundance to the Stomach,

in order to assist Digestion. For this so very sensible Membrane, is touched with a pleasant Titillation after Eating, which determines the Animal Spirits, as I have said, towards the Stomach. But on the other Hand, when the Mind or Cogitative Soul is taken up with the Resolution of dark and problematical Questions, or the like ; I say, this determines the Animal Spirits towards the Brain ; whereas Nature designs them, for some Time after Eating, for the Use aforesaid. From hence it may be observed, how necessary it is for Students to unbend the Mind by some kind of Musick, or other Pleasure of like Kind and Benefit, to forward Digestion ; otherwise, as I have already hinted, their Visage will be pale, fallow, and wan.

It is also observable, that we digest better in Winter than Summer ; because in the Winter, to drive away the Sense of Cold, we are oftener put upon Exercises and greater Activity of Body, than in the Summer Seafon : As likewise, because the Muscles and solid Parts are more Tense and Firm, and consequently stronger, in their Contractions and Attractions. But as for any Ferment in the Stomach, whether it be *Saliva* or *Serum*, ouing out from the Glands of the Stomach, it cannot contribute any Thing to the Digestion of the Food, any further than by softening it, whereby it is capable of being further divided. Neither do any Liquors flow into the Stomach to promote Digestion ; but Digestion, that is, the Motions of Swallowing, Chewing, and of the Stomach, are the Cause why these Liquors are pressed out, and that they drain into the Stomach. For that those Liquors contribute nothing (further than as I have mentioned) to Digestion, is manifest from hence, that if Herbs or Meat be mixed with them in any convenient Place, (as warm as the Stomach,) but without Motion, they will never be changed into Chyle. So that it is astonishing that any Writer should ascribe to the *Serum* of the Blood (as it is excreted or separated by the Glands) a Faculty

culty of changing solid Meats into Chyle; whereas it is evident, that the Serum or thin Part of the Blood, is not a fit *Menstruum* or Dissolvent for the Solution of Bread, Meat, or Herbs. But this Affair will be better understood from considering, the never-to-be-forgotten, and justly celebrated Mr. *Boyle's* Discourse upon a Machine for Digestion, as described by *Rapin*; wherein, without the Help of any Ferment, but by the Assistance only of Heat (and the Pressure of rarefied Air confined,) Bones and Flesh, with the Addition of a small Portion of Water, are turned into a Jelly, where nothing is wanting to its being made real Chyle, but the rough Superficies of a Body to grind and often shake it about.

The Chyle thus made, washes over the *Pylorus* or lower Orifice of the Stomach, into the Intestinal Tube or Gut called *Duodenum*, which in Horses is 26 or 27 Yards in Length, and wider than in Oxen: It is something narrower for about a Foot and an half from the Stomach, where the *Porus Biliarius* or Gall-Pipe, and *Pancreatic Duct* or Pipe which carries a Juice into this Gut from the Sweat-Bread, enter: After this the Chyle is (by the *Peristaltick* or Worm-like Motion of the Guts, and Pressure of the *Diaphragm*, along with the Help of the Muscles of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly,) strained through the narrow Orifices of the Lacteal Veins, while the grosser Parts continue their Motion downwards, (or rather backwards in a Horse,) until they are quite ejected by Stool; what passes through the Lacteal Vessels, is carried by them into the Glands of the Mesentery, where they receive a fine thin Lymph from the *Lymphaticks*, whereby the Chyle is so diluted, that it passes easier the rest of its Course: For, beyond the first Glands, I mean the first in the Mesentery or Net, these Lymphatick Vessels unite in larger Canals, and those in still larger, until at last it arrives (that is this thin Lymph) at the *Receptaculum Cibyli* or common Receptacle of the Chyle,

Chyle, which is a kind of Basom form'd for it, by the Union of the Lymphatick and Laetral Vessels. From thence, in one Duct or Pipe, it ascends the *Thorax* or Breast; and sometimes dividing about the Heart, it immediately unites again; and creeping along the Gullet, it passes in Man to the left *Sub-clavian* Vein or Vein in the Arm-Pit; and in Horses, into a Vein under the left Shoulder-Blade, where, by one or two Mouths it pours in its Contents, and there mixes with the Venal Blood, as it returns from all Parts of the Body. But in the second Acceptation of this Term of *Nutrition*, wherein it is understood of the Blood's nourishing all the Parts of the Body, such kind of Nutrition is performed by a *Secretory Duct*, or small Pipe, arising from the Termination or End of an Artery, which carries a suitable Portion of Blood to every Part to be nourished: So that every Point in the Body must be a Termination of a Secretory Duct, through which a proper Part of the Blood is convey'd, in order to supply that Part of the Body. And thus much for Nutrition, and the Course of the Chyle. Now it remains that I say something about the Circulation of the Blood, and shew how, and in what Manner this so surprizing Piece of Mechanism is mechanically performed. But first of the Blood itself.

By the *Blood*, some understand not only the Fluid in the Veins and Arteries, but likewise that in the Lympheducts, Nerves, or any other Vessels of the Body; because they all of them contain Parts of the Blood separated from it by Force of the Heart, and many of them by the Animal Mechanism return to it again, after Performance of their destin'd Task. And in this Acceptation it is taken in the Calculations of its *Quantity* and *Velocities*, both in Human and Brute Creatures, which, because it is of the greatest Moment to understand, I shall explain in as brief a Manner as may be. But first of the Heart itself.

First, I say, the Ventricles or Cavities in the Heart of a Horse, of a middling Size, are each of them capable of receiving four Ounces of Blood, or more; and therefore, being in their *Diastole* or Dilatation, we may suppose that they throw out at least four Ounces of Blood in each *Systole* or Contracti-

on. The Heart of this Creature contracts about 1800 Times in an Hour, which is about one half flower than in Man; (I would be understood in a Healthful State;) but even this varies in some Measure according to the different Temperaments, Sexes,

The Quan-  
tity of  
Blood cal-  
culated.

and Ages: It is supposed there pass through the Heart of a Horse 1800 Times four Ounces, or 450 Pounds of Blood, in an Hour. Now the common received Opinion is, that the whole Mass of Blood in Man is about 25 Pounds, and in a Horse six Times as much; and therefore, according to this Allowance, a Quantity of Blood equal to the whole Mass passes through the Heart ten Times in an Hour in Man, and in one Hour and twelve Minutes in a Horse. And from hence may be observed, how necessary it is to take away greater Quantities of Blood in many Cases, than is commonly practised; for what sensible Effect can the taking away a Quart of Blood from a Horse have upon him, if we consider that he has near 225 Times as much in his Body; or how much we may depend on what is called making a Revulsion, or drawing the Humours off by bleeding in the Tail? For Example, when the Distemper affects the Eyes, I say, in my own Thoughts little, nay very little, Stress can be put on the Practice, seeing the whole Mass of Blood passes through the Heart in an Hour. Therefore the Benefit of Bleeding accrues from the Quantity's being lessened, and more free Liberty or Room thereby given to the remaining Part. It is very surprizing to consider, how far the old Writers have been carried out of the true Doctrine and Nature of Things, by false and outward Appearances, such as those I am speaking of; and their Unwillingness to

search

search after Truth, was the grand Cause of their dark and abstruse Reasonings.

Now, having the Number of Pulses in any determinate Time, the Quantity of Blood thrown out at the left Ventricle of the Heart every Pulse; and the Diameter of the *Aorta* or great Artery arising from the Heart; I say, these things being known, it will be easy to find with what Degree of Celerity the Blood moves through the *Aorta*. For, "the Celerity with which a Fluid runs out at any Orifice, uniformly and always running in the same Quantity, is equal to the Velocity of a Body which describes a Space of the same Length with that of a Cylinder whose Basis is equal to the Orifice, and whose Magnitude is equal to the Quantity of Fluid that runs out in the same time;" And this Theory might be yet farther illustrated, but my Time, as well as Room here, will not permit me to say much more about this Matter. However, I must not omit one Thing, because most Farriers are so very ignorant, that they hardly know the Difference between a Vein and an Artery, but call them all in general Veins, notwithstanding it is of the greatest Concern, for the Cure of Diseases, to have a perfect Knowledge of Anatomy. I say then, that the Sum of the Sections of the Branches of an Artery, is always greater than that of the Trunk or Body of it; and consequently the Velocity of the Blood must always decrease, as the Artery divides into more Branches, and is by Experience shewn to do so as 5233 is to 1; or the Blood moves 5233 Times flower in some Capillaries or very small Branches of an Artery, than it does in the *Aorta* or great Artery. The Blood is received from the Extremities of the Arteries into the Veins, where it still moves flower as it returns to the Heart again.

The Arteries are to the Veins as 324 to 441, and consequently the Blood moves in the Veins above 7116 Times flower, in Man, than it does in the

*Aorta* or great Artery arising out of the left Ventricle of the Heart.

There is no Time when all the Blood can be said to have once circulated: But if there were any such Time, the Quantity of Blood in the Body must be first determined, which is very difficult to do, and not yet fully agreed upon by hardly any two Persons.

Bleeding to Death can never give the Estimate of Death can its true Quantity; because no Animal can bleed not give a longer than while the great Artery or *Aorta* is full, true Estimate of the which will be longer or shorter as the wounded Quantity of Artery is smaller or greater, and the *Aorta* must Blood in always be the first Vessel that empties.

any Animal. The most certain Way, no doubt, is to find what Proportion the Cavities of the Vessels, of which the whole Body is composed, bear to the Thickness of their Coats: And this in the Veins and Arteries may be exactly found, but in the other Vessels, we only know the Quantity of Fluid they contain, by carefully evaporating as much as possible, which the ingenious Dr. *Keil* has try'd to a Nicety; and by his Experiments it is found, that the Liquors contained in the Vessels of the Body are (even at the lowest Calculation) one Half of the Weight of the whole Body. And if a Calculation be made on the Proportion of the Blood in the Arteries to their Coats, in a Body weighing 160 Pounds, there will be found 100 Pounds of Blood. I shall now proceed to a Description of that admirable Piece of Mechanism the Heart.

The Pericardium described.

In describing the Heart, it may be of Use to premise that of the *Pericardium*, or Bag in which the Heart is contain'd, because they have such a near Relation to each other. The *Pericardium*, so call'd from *peri*, *circum*, *about*, and *καρδία*, *cor*, the Heart, is a thin Membrane of a Conic Figure, that resembles a Purse, and contains the Heart in its Cavity. Its Basis or Bottom-Part is pierced in five Places for the Passage of the Vessels which enter and come

come out of the Heart. It lies in the *Duplicature* or Doubling of the *Mediastinum*, which is a double <sup>Mediasti-</sup> Membrane, formed by the Continuation of the *Pleu-* <sup>num de-</sup> *ra* or inner Lining of the Ribs, which arises at *scribed.* the *Sternum* or Breast-Bone, and goes freight down, thro' the Middle of the *Thorax* or Cavity of the Breast, to the *Vertebræ* or Bones of the Back. I say, this Membrane (which Nature has so wisely formed to divide the *Thorax*, to the End that when one Lobe of the Lungs is hurt by a Wound, the other Lobe or Part of them may officiate,) contains in its Doublings, the Heart in its *Pericardium*, the *Vena Cava* or hollow Vein, the *Oesophagus* or Gullet, and the *Stomachic Nerves*. The Use of the *Pericardium* is to contain a small Quantity of a clear watery Lymph, which is separated by small Glands in it, that the Surface of the Heart may not grow dry by its continual Motion.

This wonderful Engine is situated in the Middle of the *Thorax* or Cavity of the Breast, between the two Lobes of the Lungs; it is of a Conic Figure, whose Basis is the upper End or towards the Horse's Head, and its *Apex* or Point, the lower End as we call it, which is turned a little to the left Side, that the right Auricle (or Ear of the right Ventricle) may be a little lower than the left, by which Means the refluent Blood in the *Cava* ascends the more easily in Human Bodies; but in Horses the Point of the Heart is not turned so much to the left, by reason the returning Blood brought by the *Vena Cava* to the Heart does not rise so perpendicularly as in Man.

The Heart is ty'd to the *Mediastinum* and *Peri-* <sup>The Heart</sup> *cardium*, both which I have described, and sustain'd *described.* by the great Vessels which bring and carry back the Blood. It is cover'd by a Membrane or thin Skin, which is of the same Sort of that with which the Muscles are cover'd. Its Basis or Bottom-Part is always surrounded with Fat. It has two Veins which open into the *Cava* or Hollow-Vein immediately be-

fore it empties itself into the *Auricle*; and they are accompanied by two Arteries, from the *Aorta* or great Artery, which run thro' all the Substance of the Heart; they are called the Coronary Vessels. The Arteries bring the Blood for Nutrition and Motion of the Heart, and the Veins carry back what is superabundant. The Branches of the Veins on the right Side communicate with those of the left; and in like Manner do the Arteries on each Side communicate with one another; and it is the same, tho' not every where so evident, in all the Parts of the Body.

The Heart receives a Multitude of small Nerves from the *Eighth Pair* (as they are called by Anatomists;) particularly they creep in great Numbers about the *Aorta* and the left Ventricle. It has also some Lymphaticks or Vessels which convey a thin Liquor which discharge themselves into the Lymphatick Duct or Pipe.

The Auricles described.

At the Basis of the Heart there are two Auricles or little Ears, one on the right, the other on the left Side: Into the right Ear opens the *Vena Cava*, into the left the *Vena Pulmonalis*: The first discharges the Blood it receives from the *Cava* into the right Ventricle, and the second thrusts the Blood which comes from the *Vena Pulmonalis* into the left Ventricle.

The left Auricle is less but thicker than the right; their Substance is composed of two Orders of Muscular Fibres, which terminate in a Tendon or finewy Substance. At the Basis of the Heart, and at the right Ear, there is a Circle like to a Tendon where the *Cava* ends.

Their external Surface is smooth, their internal is unequal, full of small fleshy Pillars, which send out small Fibres that cross and go thwart one another, and betwixt these Pillars there are as many Furrows. They receive Nerves from the Branches of the *Eighth Pair*. They have the same Motions as the *Systole* and *Diastole* of the Heart, that is to say, they dilate and contract in the same Manner.

The

The Use of the Auricles is to receive the Blood, which is brought by the *Cava* and *Vena Pulmonalis*, and by them 'tis to be thrust forwards into the Ventrices of the Heart.

In the Heart there are two Cavities or Ventrices, which answer to the two Ears, one on either Side; the Sides of these Cavities are very unequal, full of Fibres and little fleshy Productions, long and round, of a different Figure and Bigness, called *Columnæ* or Pillars: Betwixt these Fibres there are several Furrows in the Sides of the Ventrices, especially in the left Ventricle, where they are deeper and longer. They contribute much to the close Contraction of the Ventrices: And because the Side of the right Ventricle is much thinner than the left, therefore there is often a small Bundle of Fleshy Fibres, which come from the middle Partition, call'd by Anatomists the *Septum medium*, to its opposite Side, to hinder it from dilating too much.

The right Ventricle seems much wider than the left, which is longer and narrower than the right, and its Sides stronger and thicker; and this, Nature has contrived so, because it is the left Ventricle which by Contraction throws the Blood all over the Body. Therefore it was necessary the Sides of it should be much thicker and stronger than those of the right Ventricle. The two Ventrices are separated by the *Septum medium*, which is properly the Inside of the left Ventricle, since its Fibres are continued or joined with the Fibres of the opposite Side of the same Ventricle.

The Vessels which enter and come out of the Heart, are the *Vena Cava*, the *Arteria*, and *Vena Pulmonalis*, and the *Aorta* or *Arteria magna*.

The right Ventricle receives the Blood from the *Vena Cava* through the right Auricle or Ear, and at the Mouth of this Ventricle there are three Valves or Flaps made of a thin Membrane; they are of an Angular Figure, and called *Tricuspidæ*; their Bases are fixed to the Mouths of the Ventrices,

and their Points and Sides tied by small Fibres to the fleshy Productions; so that when the Ventricle contracts and the opposite Sides approach one another, the Points of the Valves meet, and their Lateral Springs being relaxed, the sides are likewise made to join one another by the Blood which gets between them and the Sides of the Ventricle: The three Valves thus united form a Concave Cone, which hinders the Return of the Blood to the Auri-  
cle: It is from thence thrust out at the *Arteria Pulmonalis*, which rises immediately out of the right Ventricle; its Mouth is less than the Cava: It has three Valves called *Sigmoidales* or *Semilunares*, because they resemble a half Moon, or the old Greek *Sigma*, which was writ like a C. Their Substance is membranous; when they separate, they give passage to the Blood from the Ventricle into the Artery, but they shut the Passage and are thrust together by the Blood, if it endeavours to return.

The *Arteria Pulmonalis* carries the Blood to the *Vena Pulmonalis*, which dischargeth itself through the left Ear into the Ventricle of the same Side. At the Orifice of this Ventricle there are two Valves, called *Mitiales*, because they resemble a Mitre. They are broader than the other Valves, and are situated, and have the same Use as the *Tricuspides* in the right Ventricle.

Description  
of the  
Aorta.

The *Aorta* or great Artery, arises immediately out of the left Ventricle; it has three Valves, which have the same Use and Figure as the *Semilunares* in the *Arteria Pulmonalis*.

Description  
of the  
Heart.

The Heart is a compound Muscle, and it's Substance is made of Fibres, of the same Nature as those of other Muscles: There are several Orders of them which have different Directions, and all their Tendons are in the Basis of the Heart. From the *Aorta*, just by one of the Coronary Arteries, go out two Tendons, of which the first passes thro' the Pulmonary Artery (or Artery leading to the Lungs)

Lungs) and the right Auricle; the other, passes between the two Auricles: These surround the Entry both of the *Aorta* and left Ventricle.

The Entry of the right Ventricle is also tendinous, but all the Fibres which terminate about the Pulmonary Artery, terminate fleshy.

Now of the Fibres which spring from the right Ventricle and Pulmonary Artery, the Outermost, which are by much the finest, go in a straight Line to the Point of the Heart. All the others, which are next the Surface of the Heart, wind towards the left Hand, till they arrive at the Point, where turning underneath themselves, and under the right Ventricle, they wind up the left Ventricle towards the right Hand to their Insertion in the Basis. Under the straight Fibres there pass a few more almost straight, from the Mouth of the right Ventricle to the Pulmonary Artery; and from the opposite Side of the Artery, to the second Tendon of the *Aorta*, there pass others; by both which the Mouth of the Pulmonary Artery is dilated in the Contraction of the Heart. Under all these, some which wind from the first Tendon of the *Aorta* towards the Point, when they come to the Middle of the right Ventricle, turn up again to the Root of the Pulmonary Artery, or terminate in the fleshy Pillars and *Papillæ*. These both contract the Ventricles, and dilate the Arteries at the same time.

The Mouths of the Ventricles are likewise surrounded with Semicircular Fibres, which assist the Valves in the *Systole* or Contraction of the Heart. On the Side of the *Septum medeum* (which is next the right Ventricle) some Fibres go straight from the Basis to the *Apex* or Point. All the Rest of the Fibres are only twisted round the Ventricle, and of these some creep half way, some more than half way, and then return to the Basis by the opposite Side; some again terminate in the fleshy Pillars and *Papillæ*; the Rest turn the point and seem to involve

the Heart more than once in their going from, and returning to the Basis. And from hence it appears, that a much greater Number of Fibres involve the Left Ventricle than do the Right, seeing the Blood is by the Right Ventricle thrust only through the Lungs, but by the Left through all the Parts of the Body, even to the Extremities and back again ; for it is by the force of the left Ventricle, that the Blood returns to the Heart by the *Vena Cava Ascendens* and *Descendens* : And that the Force or Contraction of this Ventricle might be every where strong, and the Texture of the Heart firmer, these Fibres are not all parallel, or they do not run all with the same Obliquity ; but the inner always decussate or cross the outer, and frequently mix with one another. The Bone which is found in the Basis of the Heart of several Beasts, particularly the Stag, is nothing but the Tendons of the Fibres of the Heart ossified ; and this Bone (as it is falsely called) is found in Men. The Heart, which is properly called a Muscle, has two Motions, *viz.* *Systole* or Contraction, and the *Diastole* or Dilatation. In the first of these Motions, when the Fibres contract, its Sides swell, and its Cavities or Ventriles are strongly pres'd from all Parts. The Diastole is when it ceaseth to act ; its Fibres are lengthen'd, its Sides fall, and its Cavities become large and wide.

The Fibres  
of the  
Heart ossi-  
fied in se-  
veral Ani-  
mals.

The Force by which this Muscle throws the Blood out of its Ventriles, or by which it contracts in its Systole, has employed the Enquiries of many in vain : And even the famous *Borelli*, with a great deal of Geometry to his Assistance, seems to have been far wide of Truth, in his calculating this Power in the Heart of a human Body. And as the Creature I am treating of has a Heart, which, in Contraction, throws out four Times as much Blood as a Man's ; therefore it must act with four Times the Force. I say *Borelli's* Mistakes proceed mostly from his Reasoning upon improper Postulates,

Postulates, rather than the Insufficiency of the Means he made use of: For Dr. *Keil* has since, by the same Helps from Geometry, much more satisfactorily determined it. For if we have the Velocity wherewith a Fluid flows out at any Orifice, without Resistance from an anterior Fluid, it is easy to determine the Force which produces that Motion. But this would at present take up too much Time to perform.

The Hearts of any Creatures are to one another as their Weights; and it is computed, that the Weight of (I mean the ordinary Weight) a human Heart is twelve Ounces, then its Force will be almost — eight Ounces: And although this Computation be somewhat more than has been formerly determined, yet it is of no great Moment, if we consider *Borelli's*, who required a Force in the Heart's Pressure = 180000 *lb.* Weight, to move 20 *lb.* of Blood: But this great Difference of his Calculation seems to arise from his not distinguishing between the Blood at Rest and already in Motion: For, the Force of the Heart is not employed in moving any Quantity of Blood at Rest, but only to continue it in Motion. Yet how this Motion first came, or was impress'd upon it, seems out of human Capacity to determine. However, this is certain, that if the Resistance of the Blood bore always the same Proportion to the Force of the Heart, as it does now, the Blood never could at first be put in Motion by the Heart; for there is a vast Disproportion between moving a Body at Rest, and keeping it in Motion when it has acquired it. This is discoverable, in a very eminent Degree, in the Flux and Reflux or Flowing and Ebbing of the Sea; for, the highest Tides are not precisely on the New and Full Moons, nor the Neaps on the Quarters: But generally, they are the third Tides after them, and sometimes later; and the Reason is, that the Water's being put in Motion by the Action of the Luminaries, their Libration or swinging in the manner of a Pendulum

The Reason why the highest Tides are not precisely upon the Full or Change of the Moon.  
continues

continues for some Time after the Full and Change : And though the Action of the Luminaries should cease, the Flux and Reflux of the Sea would, for some Time, continue.

Now, did the Blood constantly move forwards with the Motion at first communicated to it, and did the Coats of the Vessels make no Resistance, the Posterior Blood would not be retarded or hindered by the Anterior ; or the Blood, thrown out of the Heart by the Contraction of the Left Ventricle, would not be retarded in its Motion by the Blood already in the Aorta or great Artery ; and the Force of the Blood would equal the entire Force of the Mover. But, because of the Resistance made by the Coats of the Arteries and Veins, and the Force which is spent in distending them, the Blood is continually retarded in its Motion as it circulates, and, would, in a short Time, stop were not the lost Motion made up by a fresh Impulse from the Heart ; and therefore the Force of the Heart, must be equal to the Resistances the Blood meets with in its Motion : If it were more, the Velocity of the Blood would be continually increasing ; if less, it would continually decrease, and at last stop. And from hence it is evident, that if the Circulation of the Blood was once stopped, all the Force of the Heart could never set it a moving again. I shall now proceed to shew how, and in what Way, the Circulation of the Blood is performed, in a more particular Manner than I have yet done in my Description of the Heart, &c.

To form a right Apprehension of the Animal *Œconomy*, it is of the utmost Consequence thoroughly to understand the Circulation of the Blood ; for besides what I have said under the Titles, Blood, Systole, Diastole, and Aorta, it may be proper farther to take Notice here, and shew what is meant by an Artery, and afterwards, what is understood by a Vein : For really, most Farriers are so very ignorant, that they are in the Dark, with relation to this

this so necessary Piece of Knowledge, in their Practice. The Ancients were not acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, neither the Moderns, till that glorious Luminary of our Isle first paved the Way to it, I mean the renowned WILLIAM HARVEY, born at *Folkston* in *Kent*, and bred in *Caius College Cambridge*, where he commenced Doctor in *Phyick*; he studied five Years at *Padua* in *Italy*; and when he returned was made Physician to King *CHARLES the First*. I say, this great Man, to whom we are so much indebted for a Discovery so essentially necessary for us to understand in curing Diseases, was a great Benefactor to the College of Physicians in *London*, and died in the Year 1657, aged 80 Years. He was never married, but rather immortalized his Name by his Books *de Circulatione Sanguinis*, *de Generatione, & de Ovo*, &c.

The Word Artery, as some imagine, is derived from *ἀέρ*, *Air*, and *τηρέω*, *servo*, to keep; for the Ancients had a Notion of their inclosing a great deal of Air: But others, who understand their Use better, derive it *ἀπό τῆς αἱρετῆς*; because it continually rises up with a Pulse-like-Motion. There are indeed three Ducts or Pipes in the Body, to which the Name is ascribed and applied, in which the Arterial Blood does not flow as in the rest of the Arteries. And I must so far acknowledge my Ignorance in this Matter, that I do not really understand why these three Ducts should be called Arteries; especially two of them; they are the *Aspera Arteria* or Wind-Pipe, the *Arteria Pulmonalis*, and *Vena Arteriosa*, which last is a plain Contradiction. But indeed, all the Vessels which convey Blood from the Heart, more properly are hereby included; and which is of that Consequence to be well acquainted with, as deserves a particular Description; For really, most Farriers call all the Vessels in the Body, without Distinction, Veins, and have no Notion of what is meant by an Artery. First then I say;

An Artery described. An Artery is a Conical Canal conveying the Blood from the Heart to all Parts of the Body. Each Artery is composed of three Coats, of which the first seems to be a Thread of fine Blood-Vessels and Nerves, for nourishing the Coats of the Artery: The second is made up of Circular, or rather Spiral Fibres, of which there are more or fewer *Strata* or Coverings, according to the Bigness of the Artery. These Fibres have a strong Elasticity, by which they contract themselves with some Force, when the Power, by which they have been stretched out, ceases; in like Manner as a Piece of Cat-Gut or Fiddle-String will do. The third and inmost Coat is a fine, dense, transparent Membrane, which keeps the Blood within its Canal, which otherwise, upon the Dilatation or stretching out of an Artery, would easily separate the Spiral Fibres from one another. As the Arteries grow smaller, these Coats grow thinner, and the Coats of the Veins seem only to be Continuations of the Capillary Arteries; and are formed much thinner, because that Stress or Pressure of Blood does not lie against their Sides, as it does against the Arteries. And it is, as in this Particular, so through the whole Animal Machine that Nature has shewn her admirable Mechanism and Workmanship: For if the Arteries were not formed of such Constructure, how much more incident would any Animal be to dangerous Aneurisms or Over-stretching of the Arteries! This is so plain, that I scarce need insist upon it; and I could give a Number of Instances, where Men, as well as Horses, have been plunged into the difficult Case of an Aneurism, even by only wounding with a Lancet, or Fleam, the outermost Coat of an Artery: For by this unskilful Bleeding, the Coats (I mean the two sound Coats) are not able to resist the Pulsation of the Artery, but are forced to yield and give Way; so that in Process of Time, the Tumour from Arterial Blood will become as big as one's Head. The Cure of

of which, when practicable, may be seen under the Chapter of an Aneurism.

The Pulse is thus accounted for: When the Left Ventricle of the Heart contracts or draws together, and throws its Blood into the Aorta or great Artery, the Blood in the Artery is not only thrust forward towards the Extremities, but the Channel of the Artery is likewise dilated; because Fluids, when they are pres'd, pres again to all Sides, and their Pressure is always perpendicular to the Sides of the containing Vessels: But the Coats of the Artery, by any small Impetus or Force, (as one Bowl striking against another) may be distended. Therefore, upon the Contraction of the Heart, the Blood from the Left Ventricle will not only press the Blood in the Artery forwards, but both together will distend the Sides of the Artery. When the *Impetus* of the Blood against the Sides of the Artery ceases, that is, when the Left Ventricle ceases to contract, then the Spiral Fibres of the Artery, by their natural Elasticity or Springiness, return again to their former State, and contract the Channel of the Artery, till it is again dilated by the Systole of the Heart. This Diastole of the Artery is called its Pulse; and the Time the Spiral Fibres are returning to their natural State, is the Distance between two Pulses. This Pulse is in all the Arteries of the Body at one and the same Time; for while the Blood is thrust out of the Heart into the Artery, the Artery being full, the Blood must move in all the Arteries at the same Time. And because the Arteries are Conical, and the Blood moves from the *Basis* or larger End of the Cone, to the *Apex* or Point; therefore the Blood must strike against the Sides of the Vessel, and consequently every Point of the Artery must be dilated at the same Time that the Blood is thrown out of the Left Ventricle of the Heart: And as soon as the Elasticity of the spiral Fibres can overcome the Impetus of the Blood, the Arteries are again contracted. Thus two Causes operating

The Pulse  
in the Ar-  
teries ac-  
counted  
for.

operating alternately, the Heart and Fibres of the Arteries, keep the Blood in a continual Motion.

The chief Distribution of the Arteries.

The chief Distribution of the Arteries, is into the *Aorta Ascendens* and the *Aorta Descendens*, from which they are branched, like a Tree, into the several Parts of the Body.

I shall not trouble the Reader with a particular Account of the Ramifications or Branchings out of the Arteries from the Aorta, under this Chapter; but rather choose to give an Account of the most considerable of them, as they fall in my Way, when I come to treat of the Distempers which require Manual Operation. And I judge this as the better Method, because Farriers, when they are obliged to perform any Operation, may, under such Heads, at once see what Hazard they run of wounding an Artery. Therefore I shall now proceed to shew the Difference between an Artery and a Vein.

The Arteries and Veins accompany one another for the most part thro' the Body.

The Arteries are mostly accompanied by Veins; that is, wherever a Vein is opened, you are to consider an Artery, as big as the Vein, is near at Hand. And although Nature has indeed (with her usual Economy) very well guarded the Arteries against the blundering Operator, by placing them deeper, or more hardly to be come at, than the Veins; yet every one must have heard what terrible and dangerous Consequences have befallen those Creatures, whether Human or Brute, who have had the Misfortune to have an Artery cut by Accident, or otherwise.

A Vein described.

The Veins are only a Continuation of the extreme Capillary Arteries reflected back again toward the Heart; and uniting their Channels as they approach it, till at last they all form three large Veins; viz. the *Vena cava descendens* or descending Hollow-Vein, which brings the Blood back from all the Parts above the Heart; and the *Cava ascendens*, which brings the Blood from all the Parts below the Heart; and the *Vena Porta*, which carries the Blood to the Liver. The Coats

of

of the Veins are the same with those of the Arteries, only the Muscular Coat is as thin in all the Veins as it is in the Capillary Arteries; the Pressure of the Blood against the Sides of the Veins, being less than that against the Sides of the Arteries.

In the Veins there is not any Pulse, because the No Pulse in Blood is thrown into them with a continued Stream, and likewise because it moves from a narrow Channel to a wider. The Capillary Veins unite with one another, as has been said of the Capillary Arteries.

In all the Veins which are perpendicular to the Horizon, (I mean in Horses; for in human Bodies the Veins of the *Uterus* and the *Porta* are excepted) there are small Membranes or Valves: Sometimes The Valves described. there is only one, sometimes there are two, and sometimes three, placed together like so many half Thimbles stuck to the Sides of the Veins, with their Mouths towards the Heart. These Valves are, in the Motion of the Blood towards the Heart, pressed close to the Sides of the Veins; but if the Blood falls back it must fill the Valves; and they being distended stop up the Channel, so that little or no Blood can repass them. And that this is the Case of a Horse troubled with the Farcin, (commonly called the Farcy) appears from the hard knotty Tamours in the Veins, especially of the Legs, Thighs, &c. which shew themselves in this Distemper. For the Blood is, in such Case, too viscous or clammy, and subject consequently to a Lentor, or Slowness in Circulation: Therefore, in supporting its perpendicular Pressure, the Veins are more than ordinarily stretched, and the Valves strained accordingly; insomuch, that they appear plainly through the Skin or Hide.

Let any one but consider this last Piece of Mechanism, I mean of the Valves or Flaps, in the Manner as the Leather Flaps in a Pump Box, which are, as I have already said, designed by Nature to sustain the Blood in its perpendicular Pressure,

Pressure, and thereby ease the Heart; so that its Systole or Contraction need not be so strong in order to drive the Blood round the Body, as would, without these Valves, have been necessary; I say, let any one consider even this smalleſt Piece of the Creator's Architecture in Brutes as well as Human Bodies, and then tell me whether we are not (as the *Psalmist* says) wonderfully formed.

No leſs surprizing is God's Handy-work in creating Animals in ſuch Manner, as that the Blood in the *Vena cava descendens* ſhould not preſs upon and hinder that in the *Vena cava ascendens* from entering the right Auricle or Ear of the Heart; and in order to take off this Hindrance, there is a ſmall Protuberance juſt where the ascending and descending Trunks of the Cava join, which not only hinders the descending Blood from preſſing the ascending, but, more over, diverts both into the Auricle. Now in this Case, a Valve would not have done the Buſineſs; for there would then have been ſome, though leſs perpendiculaſ, Pressure from the deſcending upon the ascending Blood in the *Cava*: But by this Contrivance, the deſcending Blood from the Parts above the Heart, does not in the leaſt incommode the Paſſage of that below the Heart, but is ſupported by the Protuberance mentioned; in the ſame Manner as a long ſtone put into a Wall to ſupport a Weight above it; as is common among Builders to perform, when they would have the Work project or jut out beyond the naked Face of the Wall, Pedeſtal, &c.

As I have ſaid in the Close of my Discouſe upon the Arteries, ſo I ſhall ſay with relation to the Veins, viz. that I now forbear a particular Deſcription of them; but ſhall mention the moſt conſiderable Branches, as they occur to me, when I treat of the Diſtempers incident to Horses.

Thirdly, I ſhall ſhew what is meant by an Animal Fibre; by reaſon ſuch Knowledge is abſolutely needful

needful to those who are concerned in the Cure of Distempers, whether in Human or Brute Creatures.

A Fibre is an Animal-Thread, of which there are different Kinds; some are soft, flexible, and described, a little elastick; and these are either hollow, like small Pipes, or spongy, and full of little Cells, as the Nerves and fleshy Fibres: Others are more solid, flexible, and with a strong Elasticity or Spring, as the membranous and cartilaginous Fibres: And a third Sort are hard and inflexible, as the Fibres of the Bones. In fine, the whole Animal Body is nothing else but a Composition of several Kinds of Fibres; and of these some are very sensible, but others destitute of all Manner of Sense or Feeling: Some so very small as not to be easily perceived; and others, on the contrary, so big as to be plainly seen with the naked Eye: And most of them, when examined with a Microscope or Magnifying Glass, appear to be composed of still smaller Fibres.

These Fibres first constitute the Substance of the Bones, Cartilages or Gristles, Ligaments, Membranes, Nerves, Veins, Arteries, and Muscles. And again, by the various Texture and different Combination of some or all of these Parts, the more compound Organs are framed: such as the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Legs, and Arms, the Sum of all which makes up the Animal Body.

As for that particular Property of Elasticity or Power of Contraction, after the Distractile Force is removed, upon which the Knowledge of the Animal Mechanism so much depends, too much Pains cannot be taken for rightly Understanding it. And

First, it is well known that any Vessel or Membrane may be divided into very small Fibres or Threads, and that these Threads may be drawn out into a very considerable Length without breaking; and that when such external Force is removed, they

they will again restore themselves to their proper Dimensions. It is further also manifest, that this Property is preserved to them by a convenient Moisture; because if one of these Threads lie dried, it immediately loses it; so that upon the Application of any Force to stretch it, it will break; as also will its lying soaked in Liquor too much render it flaccid or flabby, and destroy all its Power of Restitution when distended.

Now some Hints of that Configuration of Parts, upon which this Property depends, may be had from the Contrivance and Properties of a Syringe or Squirt, with the Reasons why it is so difficult to draw back the *Embolus* or Piston, when the Cylinder or Pipe in which it plays is stopped; and the Necessity of any Liquor's following it, wherein the Pipe is immersed or dipt.

All that is necessary to this Contrivance is, that the Embolus be so exactly adapted or fit to the inner Surface of the Barrel, as to prevent any Air passing between them when it is drawn up; that it matters not what Figure the Barrel is of, so that the Embolus is well fitted to it; and it might easily be contrived to make a Case of Syringes, wherein every Barrel may also serve as an Embolus to its Exterior, which immediately includes it: And in this Manner, it is not at all difficult to imagine a continued Series of Particles so put together, that the inner may be moved and drawn upon one another, without suffering the Air immediately to enter into the Interstices or Divisions, made by their Distraction or being stretched: Whereupon, as soon as that Force which drew them is removed, they will, for the very same Reason as the Embolus of a Syringe, rush up again into their former Contacts.

All the Fibres of a living Body are in a State of Distraction.

I could farther illustrate this Theory by demonstrating, that all the Fibres in a living Body are in a State of Distraction, that is, they are drawn out into a greater Length than they would be in, if separated

separated from any Part, and taken out of the Body; which plainly appears upon any *Solutio Continui*, or dividing of the Parts by a Wound, &c. I mean where such Division is transverse or a-cross. But this Explanation might, perhaps, seem a little too prolix for my intended Brevity: I shall therefore conclude with saying, that when the Arteries, which (as I have shewn) are a Composition of Fibres, are raised by the Impulse of the Blood from the Heart, to a certain Measure or Pitch, wherein their Endeavours of Restitution will exceed the Impulse that raised or distracted them, their Contractile Powers will draw them again into the same Dimensions they were in before such Impulse, and consequently the Blood will be thrust forward into the next Section of the Artery, and so on successively from one to another through the whole Course of its Circulation; the Contraction of one Section of an Artery being the true Cause of the Blood's Impulse against, and raising the next.

The most natural Consequence of this Motion will be breaking still smaller the Parts of that Fluid, which is dispensed to lubricate or facilitate the Motion of the Fibres; which Communion will continue till it is rendered so fine as to fly off at the Surface whenever it happens to get there; and that which thus insensibly flies off, is the true *Materia Perspirabilis* of *Sanctorius*, which that Author has *Sanctoris* learnedly treated upon. But, before it is so us's *Materia* broke, and serves for the Purposes aforementioned, *Perspirabilis*, it is that which is to be understood by the common Terms of Animal Spirits or Oil, *Liquidum Nervosum*, *Succus Nervosus*, the Nervous Fluid or Juice, and the like; and any Thing else, denominated a Spirit in a Human Body, (that is not subject to Mechanical Laws) belongs to another Order or Set of Men to explain; but in my Thoughts, lies quite out of the Reach of that Reason which a Physician is compelled to take up for his surest Guide. And I hope to shew in the Sequel of this Treatise,

tise, that a Practice founded upon innate Principles, occult Qualities, metaphysical Dreams about Principles and Ends, &c. is a Practice which cannot bear the Test, but consists in the Nugatory Productions of Reason misemployed. But that this was the Case of most of our Ancient Authors in Physick, as well as the Science I now write upon, is too plain to admit of the least Controversy.

Fourthly, I shall shew what is meant by a Nerve, and then proceed to give an Account of the Distempers which affect all or any Parts of the Body of this so serviceable a Creature, which I am treating of.

A Nerve  
described.

A Nerve is a long and small Bundle of very fine Pipes or hollow Fibres, wrap'd up in the *Dura* and *Pia Mater* or the two outermost Membranes of the Brain.

The *Pia Mater*, which is an exceeding fine thin Membrane immediately covering the Brain, not only covers all the Nerves in common, but also incloses every Fibre in particular.

The spinal  
Marrow,  
what.

The Medullary or Marrowy Substance of the Brain, which was by the Latins called *Medulla Oblongata* is that Part of the Brain within the Scull upon the back Part, which is the Origin or Beginning of the Spinal Marrow; and this Medullary Substance is the Source and Fountain of all the Nervous System in Human and Brute Creatures. It passes through a Hole in the hinder Part of the Scull, down the *Vertebræ* or Bones of the Neck and Back, and from thence sends out Branches to the Chest, Abdomen or lower Belly, Limbs, &c.

The spinal  
Marrow  
the Seat of  
Sensation  
in all Ani-  
mals.

The *Medulla Oblongata* is accounted the common Sensory or Seat of Sensation in all Animals, and although the Ancients imagined the Soul to have its Seat in the Stomach, by reason of that Bowel's being indued with so exquisite a Sensation; and after them the Moderns fancied it took up its Residence in a Gland situate upon the upper Part of the Brain, found out by *Pineus*, and therefore term'd

term'd *Glandula Pinealis*; tho' *Snape* will have it from its Shape, which is like a Pine Kernel, to be called Pineal; I say, this Glandule was the famous *Des Cartes*'s imaginary Seat of the Soul; though in my Opinion, this Author seated the same very homely: For, this Gland in a Human Body, does not exceed the Bigness of a Pea, and is placed in the *Anus* of the Brain, and no doubt serves for the same, and no other Purposes.

The Medullary Substance of the Brain is the Beginning of all the Nerves, as I have already said; and it is very probable that each Fibre of the Nerves, answers to a particular Part of the Brain at one End, and to a particular Part of the Body at its other End; that, whenever an Impression is made upon such a Part of the Brain, the Sensitive Soul may know, that such a Part of the Body is affected.

The Nerves do ordinarily accompany the Arteries through the whole Body, that the Animal Spirits may be kept warm, and moving, by the continual Heat and Pulse of them. They have also Blood-Vessels as the other Parts of the Body; and these Vessels are not only spread upon their Coats, but they run also among their Medullary Fibres, as may be seen amongst the Fibres of the *Retina*, (a fine thin Membrane at the Bottom of the Eye, immediately spread upon the Optick Nerve,) which I shall describe when I come to treat upon the Distempers of the Eye. Therefore, at present, I shall close this Description of the Nerves, for it would be tedious to the Reader to enumerate the ten Pair of Nerves which arise immediately within the Scull; as also the thirty Pair which branch out between the *Vertebræ* or Bones of the Neck and Back, *viz.* seven Pair of the Neck, twelve of the Back, five of the Loins, and six of the *Os Sacrum* or Bones next the Dock: The great Branches of these last, with a Branch of the fourth Pair of the Loins, make the *Nervus Sciaticus*, which (in human

Each Fibre of the Nerves, we suppose answers to a particular Part of the Brain.

The Seat of the Scia- man Bodies) is the Seat of the Hip-Gout or *Sciati-  
ca*; and in Horses, no doubt, there often happens a Pain in the Hip, which makes the Muscular Flesh, on that Side, waste and fall away. So that it is frequently mistaken for a Dislocation of the Hip-Bone.

Respira-  
tion or  
Breathing  
defined.

Lastly, I shall (as briefly as may be) shew what Respiration is; for, certainly there is an absolute Necessity of understanding how this is performed, otherwise, a Person can but have very dark Notions of the Animal Economy.

And first, it is observable, that by blowing into a Bladder, a considerable Weight may be raised by the Force of our Breath. For with a Bladder that is Oblong, nearly of a Cylindrical Figure, and tied at both Ends, if a Pipe be fixed at one End and a Weight at the other, and the Pipe fastened at such a Distance from the Ground, as just to allow the Weight to rest upon the Ground; the Bladder by an easy Inspiration, will raise half a Stone Weight or seven Pounds, and by the greatest Inspiration of a pretty strong Man, it will raise two Stone or 28 Pounds Weight.

Now the Force by which the Air enters this Pipe, (which conveys it to the Lungs,) is that same Force by which it is driven out of the Lungs: If therefore the Force by which the Air enters the Pipe can be determined, we shall have the Force by which the Air is drove into the *Asperia Arteria* or Wind-Pipe.

The Pressure of the Air upon the Bladder, is equal to twice the Weight it can raise; because the upper Part of the Bladder being fixed, it resists the Force of the Air, just as much as the Weight at the other End. And again, since the Air presses every way equally, the whole Pressure will be, to that Part of it which presses upon the Orifice of the Pipe, as the whole Surface of the Bladder is to the Orifice of the Pipe: That is, as the Surface of a Cylinder, whose Diameter,

meter, for Instance, is four Inches and Axis seven, is to the Orifice of the Pipe.

To explain this yet farther, according to the ni-  
cest Calculation, it would appear liker a Romance  
than a true History; altho' it is certain that there  
is, even in human Bodies, a Pressure of Air upon  
the internal Surface of the Lungs, equal to 14412  
Pound Weight; and therefore, how much more the  
Air's Pressure upon a Horse's Lungs exceeds this  
Account, I leave any one to judge. And although  
these seem to be prodigious Weights, yet it must  
still be understood, that the Pressure upon each Part  
of the Surface of the Lungs, equal to the Orifice of  
the Larynx or Top of the Wind-pipe, is not greater  
than it is at the Larynx itself. And that these vast  
Weights arise from the vast Extent of the Surfaces  
of the Vesicles or little Bladders, upon which it was  
necessary that the Blood should be spread in the  
smallest Capillary Vessels; that each Globule of  
the Blood might, as it were, immediately receive  
the whole Force and Energy of the Air, and by it  
be broke into smaller Parts, fit for Secretion or Dis-  
charge, and likewise for Circulation.

From hence we may learn the mechanical Rea-  
son of the Structure of the Lungs: For, seeing the  
whole Blood of the Body was to pass through them,  
in order to receive the vivifying Virtue of the Air,  
and this could only be communicated to it by small  
capillary Vessels; I say, in such Case, it was  
absolutely necessary that the Surfaces upon which  
these Vessels were to be spread, should be pro-  
portioned to their Number, and this is admirably  
well provided for, by the wonderful Fabrick of the  
Lungs.

If the Gravity of the Air was always the same,  
and if the Diameter of the *Trachea Arteria*, some-  
times called *Aspera Arteria* or Wind-pipe, and the  
Time of every Expiration or Driving out of the  
Breath, were equal in all Creatures, this Weight  
upon the Lungs would be always the same. But

The Pres-  
sure of the  
Air upon  
the inter-  
nal Surface  
of the  
Lungs,  
equal to  
14412 lb.  
Weight in  
Human  
Bodies.

since we find by the Barometer, that there is three Inches Difference between the greatest and the least Gravity or Elasticity of the Air, which is a tenth Part of its greatest Gravity, there must be likewise the Difference of a tenth Part of its Pressure upon the Lungs at one Time more than another. For the *Momentum* of all Bodies, moved with the same Velocity, are as their Gravities.

This is a Difference which such as are asthmatick (or what in Horses is generally called broken winded) must be very sensible of; especially if we consider, that they likewise (I mean the Asthmatick) breathe thicker, that is, every Expiration is performed in less Time: And if in half the Time (as is common by Observation) and the same Quantity of Air drawn in, then the Weight of the Air upon the Lungs must be 57648 Pound, of which a tenth Part is 5764 Pound: (I mean this Calculation for human Bodies). And in such Case, asthmatick People, upon the greatest Rise or Fall of the Barometer, feel a Difference of the Air, equal to above one Third of its Pressure in ordinary Breathing.

Lastly, if the *Aspera Arteria* or Wind-pipe is small, and its Aperture or Orifice, at the Larynx or Top of it, of a narrow Conformation, the Pressure of the Air increases in the same Proportion, as if the Times of Expiration were shorter; and upon this Account, a shrill Voice is always reckoned among the prognostick Signs of a Consumption, because that proceeds from the Narrowness of the Larynx or Orifice of the Wind-pipe; and consequently increases the Pressure of the Air upon the Lungs, which upon every Expiration, beats the Vessels so thin, that at last they break; and in human Bodies, as a Spitting of Blood brings on a Consumption apae, so in Horses it is nearly the same: For I have seen such thick winded Ones often troubled with Bleeding at the Nostrils, &c. which mostly terminated in the Glander, and Death in the End.

A shrill  
Voice the  
Prognostick  
Sign of a Con-  
sumption  
in Man.

I think

I think it is now high Time to ask Pardon for these long, though necessary Digressions, and return to the Text, *viz.* of Surfeits in Horses.

I have hinted under the first Page of this Chapter, that Surfeits proceed mostly from foul Feeding, and undue Exercise, or from both: For as in such Cases, a Horse's Blood is rather over-charged, or too much exhausted; the same Ills may, notwithstanding flow from it, *viz.* undue Secretions or Discharges, which when brought a little to Rights, and that the Blood partly recovers its proper Texture; I say, then it is, that Hemorrhages or Bleedings at the Mouth, Nose, &c. happen by a Distraction or Breaking of the small Fibres; or otherwise the Distemper appears in little Pustules, or knotty Tumours among the Hair, which are for the most part accompanied with Sweats: And if so, the Disease will soon be at its Crisis or Height: But if the Blood, by foul Feeding, has acquired a more than ordinary Viscidity or Clamminess, it will be apt to stagnate or stop in some particular Parts, and cast off the Enemy in larger Tumours, such as Boils or Abscesses, which require Cutting open, and topical or outward Applications afterwards.

Mr. *Gibson* in his Book of Farriery, tells us a tedious Story about "the Excrement or Dung of Horses resting so long in the Guts, and thereby creating a more than ordinary Putrefaction; from which proceed acid and sharp Juices, which become a Stimulus to the Guts, and at last end in a Looseness." And this Mr. *Gibson* imagines to be one Degree (or rather Symptom) of a Surfeit: But for my own Part, I cannot remember ever to have seen such a Case as this Author describes; nor indeed are Horses much afflicted with Loosenesses, because the prone or horizontal Posture this Creature's Body is form'd in, guards him (as much as may be) against such Discharges; and this is observable when we give a Horse purging Physick; for it is the Posture (before described) which makes the

The Signs  
of a Surfeit.

Mr. *Gibson*'s  
Opinion of  
a Surfeit  
censured.

Medicine rest so long as (mostly) 24 Hours, before we observe any Appearance of its Operation.

In general, when a Farrier sees a Horse with a stareing-Coat, and Hide sticking to his Ribs, he immediately pronounces him to be a Surfeited Horse, although he confiders not but such Symptoms may proceed from want of good nourishing Food, and a proper Sufficiency of it. In fine, I think, under this Head should not be ranked any other Distempers, which do not take their Rise from foul Feeding, or over Exercising: For, from these, in my Opinion, most of the Ailments (which may be termed Surfeits) take their Origin or Source.

**The Cure.**

In the first Place, if a Surfeit proceeds from foul-Feeding, or over-Feeding, and Want of sufficient Exercise, most or all the Evacuations, such as Bleeding, and likewise Purging both by Stool and Urine, are necessary.

**A great Error in Feeding.**

But I have many Times observed, that People expect when their Horses do little, they should be fat and well-liking in the Stable, provided they have only Hay (and that indeed very often of the worse Sort) given them; or that they require little or no Oats, &c. which is a great Error; for, Hay in its Nature is so drying, that a Horse must even swill to dilute it, otherwise he cannot digest it; and this fills his Belly to such a Degree, that the Diaphragm or Midriff is press'd upon the Lungs, which require Room to expand and stretch themselves. I say, these with a great many more Inconveniences proceed from feeding Horses with too much Hay; so that I advise those Gentlemen, who design to keep Horses in this cheap Manner, rather not to keep any Horses at all; since the Farrier and his Prescriptions may amount to more than the Price of the Corn might have done, which would have kept the Creatures brisk and lively, and fit to do Business: Whereas a Horse that eats very little besides Hay, yields very little more Benefit, besides his Dung, to the Owner, and may truly be term'd a Conduit-Pipe.

Pipe from the Hay-Mow to the Hay-Meadow. Of so little Service is such a Horse for the Road:

I would be understood to speak in general: For I own, that some Horses are of so fortunate a Make and Constitution, that they will look pretty sleek and well, even with Hay alone, provided it be very good and sweet, and given to them by a little at once, well shaked from Dust, &c. But there are few Horses of so hardy a Disposition as to thrive well in the House with Hay alone: And although most Dealers would have you believe, that they give their Horses very little Corn; I could never yet meet with one (from their Hands) but required more than common Care, as well as a good Quantity of Oats, otherwise the Horse would look much worse in a very little while.

Secondly, a Surfeit may proceed from undue or too laborious Exercise, and catching Cold upon it. This very much endangers his Wind, as the Lungs are, from their soft Contexture or Make, exceedingly susceptible of Impressions from Cold; which, in plain *English*, is the perspirable Matter hindered from being discharged by the Pores in the Hide, which, on taking Cold, contract themselves so closely, that such Excrement (for, I can call it no other) is obliged to pass along with the Blood in Circulation, and therein raises violent Commotions, and great Disorders in the Lungs, Brain, &c. but mostly in these two principal Parts of the Body, for the Reason just now assigned, *viz.* their soft Construction, which soonest takes the Impression. In this Case Bleeding may be dispensed with; but, above all, keeping the Horse's Body very warm all over with Blankets, or such like, and bedding or littering him down with dry clean Straw, are the greatest Preservatives against Surfeiting upon hard Exercise; for Warmness of this Sort, forwards Perspiration to a high Degree; and this is, in Reality, taking away the Cause of the Disorder, which is the true Way of curing Diseases. And another

The Reason why the Lungs are sooner affected with Colds than other Parts of the Body.

Thing may be said in Favour of this Method, which is, that it assists Nature in opening the Passages she designed, *viz.* the Pores of the Hide; and no Doubt but it will answer our End better than any other of the Emunctories or Out-lets, because we forward the Exit of that Excrement, which Nature designed should be thrown out this Way.

Nothing cold should be given a Horse to drink upon his Perspiration being obstructed, or, in other Words, his having catched Cold; for such Things are opposite to the main Intention of Cure, *viz.* promoting Perspiration: Therefore give him Water Milk-warm for a few Days; and it will be much better if you mix a little Oat-meal with it, or rather (if the Horse will drink it) some of my Cordial Ball, as prescribed in my Notes upon *Capt. Burdon's Pocket-Farrier*.

Mr. Gibson directs *Sal Prunellæ* or purified Nitre, to be infused in the Water; and I cannot say but it may be serviceable, as it is a powerful Diuretic, or Promoter of Urine: But some Horses are so nice, that they will refuse such medicated Water; tho' I fancy one might bring them to drink it, by keeping them from Liquids for some Time, and that may certainly be done (in the Cases I am speaking of) without the least Danger or Hazard of hurting the Horse by such Abstinence.

Mr. Gibson's Opinion justified.

This Author farther very justly observes, that when Nature is put out of the Course she designed to discharge or carry off any peccant or offending Humour; in such Case there mostly happens an imperfect Crisis, from which proceed the Mange, Farcin, Lameness, Blindness, &c. And that this is too often the Case, and wholly owing to the Doctor's Prescriptions, which obstructed Nature in her Design, is too evident to admit of a Dispute: But such there are, and such there will be, while the World endures, whose pretended Learning is built upon so sandy a Foundation, that it will not bear a Scrutiny: but, upon the Application of the Touch-Stone

Stone of Natural or Experimental Philosophy, their Writings will appear no better than meer metaphysical Dreams, or philosophical Romances of trifling Sages; such as were the Works of the old Physical and Metaphysical Philosophers of *Greece*. And although the *English* Nation in particular seems to have a great Veneration for what is ancient, yet the ancient Physicians, and present Farriers, were much upon a Level as to Learning, provided we impartially examine the Writings of both. And I dare undertake to make this out plainly to the World, against all Favourers of *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, whenever I am put upon it by any Person worth my while to answer: That is, I will make it appear, that these so venerable Gentlemen, notwithstanding the latter writ (or was said to have writ) 200 Volumes, made full as many Blunders as our present Farriers, in the *Methodus Præscribendi* or Manner of prescribing: For, both the ancient Physicians, as well as present Farriers, seem to pin their Faith more upon the Number of Ingredients jumbled into a Prescription, than on any one as the Basis, or to which the Cure is wholly owing. But to return.

If a Horse has a staring-Coat, and is clung up in Staring his Belly, boiled Barley is proper for him: as is Coat, or also scalded Bran once a Day, with half an Ounce of Hide-bound. Crude Antimony in fine Powder strewed upon it, every Time you give it him; and after a Week's Use of these, you may purge him two or three Times at proper Intervals, according as you find he bears it: But if the first Purge don't operate, you are not (as the common Method is) to throw a second Dose into the Horse; for many are killed by such a Trick, though the Owner perhaps never hears the true Cause of his Horse's Death. I say, it is a vulgar Error to imagine that a purging Medicine will do great Damage, provided it happens not to work much by Stool; for it may, by Urine and Sweat (which Course it generally takes, if it be not strong enough to go off by Stool,) do more Service

Great  
Feats per-  
formed by  
Alterative  
Medicines.

vice than if it had been made stronger; and that the greatest Feats are performed by what we call Alteratives, or such Medicines as have not any immediate sensible Operation, but gradually gain upon the Constitution, by changing the Humours from a State of Distemperature to Health. And it is now found very serviceable to give such Medicines as are properly Cathartic, by way of Alteratives, in stubborn chronical Cases. Thus the *Tinctura Sacra*, or Tincture of *Hiera Picra*, for Instance (in Human Bodies,) given in the Quantity of half a Spoonful for a Dose, has no immediate Effect upon the Intestines, so as to discharge their Contents, but passes on to the farther Stages of Circulation, and often does more Service by this Way of operating, than if administered in a larger Dose. But most People are so desirous to gratify the outward Senses, that they are never easy, unless they see something before their Eyes, which is ejected out of the Body, and appears excrementitious: Therefore, to such impatient Creatures, Alterative Medicines are not agreeable; tho' People of this Temper often meet with their Desert, and are made to believe that they Vomit yellow nasty Phlegm and slimy Matter, when it is only the Juices of the Stomach (tinged by the Medicine they have taken,) which are thrown up by Vomit. And, of all other Purgatives, I think the Gamboge Pill best suits such Folks; for this generally begins its Operation with a Puke of yellow slimy Matter, which the poor deluded Patients think must be exceeding beneficial to them, as it looks so yellow and nasty; whereas it is no other than the Gamboge which tinctures the Juices of the Stomach, and causes them to appear in the Manner I am speaking of.

From hence it will be evident, that greater Service may be done in obstinate chronic Cases by Alterative Medicines given to Horses, than to Human Bodies; for we can venture on much larger Doses, even in Proportion to the Bigness of these two Subjects,

jects, and the Diameter of their Vessels; that is, a Cathartic or purging Medicine will operate in Man in a smaller Dose, as the Subject is Man, so as to carry off the Excrements by Stool, than it will do in a Horse, notwithstanding the different Constitutions of these two Animals: For the prone Posture of a Horse guards him (as I have said before) from Discharges by Stool as much as may be; and therefore Cathartics may be given in pretty high Doses, which will only (according to the Idiosyncrasy or peculiar Temperament of Horses Bodies) operate as an Alterative. So that I advise never to toss in one Purge upon another, when the first does not work, but let the Horse alone a Week, and heighten the Dose then, provided Purging be thought absolutely necessary: But, no doubt, it is in Horses as in Human Bodies, with Relation to this Particular; for Some Horses, as we as Men, very hard to purge.

## C H A P. IX.

*Of Diseases of the Head. And first, of the Head-Ach.*

I Shall begin at the Head of this Animal, and The Head proceed, in as regular a Method as I can, to Ach. describe each and every Distemper affecting him, from thence to his Hoof, both inwardly and outwardly.

I need not give a particular Description of the Brain and its Meninges, with the Veins, Arteries, and Nerves spread upon it, this being pretty well

performed by *Andrew Snape*, who was Farrier to King *Charles the First*: But we are most beholden to the famous *Malpighi*, for a Description of this particular Part of the Body. This ingenious Person nicely examined what we call the Cortical Substance of the Brain, and discover'd that it was nothing but a Heap of little Oval Glands that receive the Capillary Branches of the Veins and Arteries which belong to the Brain, and which send out an infinite Number of Fibres, that all together make up the Medullary Substance; which going out of the back Part of the Cranium or Scull, forms the Nerves and the *Medulla spinalis* or spinal Marrow, contained in the *Vertebræ* or Bones of the Back.

I say, a thorough Account of the Brain would be too tedious in this Place, and (unless the Reader understood Anatomy) the Description would be of no Service to him; for there is no such Thing as any Person's learning Anatomy by Theory only, which makes me avoid as much as possible any Thing of that Kind, which may be thought unnecessary. Yet I must not omit now and then to declare the admirable Mechanism and Contrivance of the Creator of the Universe, with relation to the Bodies of Animals. And as I remember, I have before hinted, that a Vein and an Artery go in Company all over the Body; only the Arteries are better guarded from Injuries by being placed deeper or under the Veins, (so indeed they are, generally speaking;) but, in entering the Scull, they spread themselves upon the Brain; and in this Place they differ, for mighty Reasons, *viz.* that had the Veins entered the Scull by the same Holes with the Arteries, it would have fallen out, that upon any Turgescence or Swelling of the Blood-Vessels, the Swelling and Pulse of the Arteries would compress the Veins against the bony Sides of their Passage, and so cause a Stagnation and Extravasation, or Loss of Blood within the Brain; which would soon be the Destruction of the whole Machine. Neither do

the

the Veins run along the Sides of the Arteries in the Brain, as they do through all the rest of the Body, but they rise from the Extremities of the Arteries in the Cineritious or Ash-colour'd external Substance, and go straight to discharge themselves into the *Sinus's* of the *Dura Mater*.

From the Blood, which is brought to the Brain by the Carotidal and the Vertebral Arteries, is separated (by the Glands which make the Cineritious and Cortical Substance) its finest Parts, called Animal Spirits, which are received from the Glands by the Fibres of the Medullary Substance, which is the Origin or Spring of all the Nerves in Men, Beasts, &c. And each Nerve, therefore, is a Bundle of very small Tubes or Pipes, of which some are no bigger than the Hundredth Part of a Hair; and these Tubes are the Excretory Ducts or Discharging Vessels of the Cineritious or Cortical Substance. And this does not only appear from the Structure of the Brain, but by Sensation likewise we are assured, that there is such a Fluid as we call Animal Spirits in the Nerves; which must be done either by the Substance of the Nerve, or the Fluid which is contained in the Nerve. If by the Substance of the Nerve, it must be by a Vibration from the Part upon which the Impression is made to the Brain.

Now there can be no Vibration from the Impression of external Objects upon Animal Nerves, (which are slack, and surrounded all along by other Bodies) is evident; and therefore Sensation must be made by the Fluid in the Nerves. The Motion of this Fluid is not swift and rapid, as is generally supposed, but slow and languid; seeing all its Motion proceeds from the Dilatation of the Arteries which compress the soft Substance of the Nerves, and from the Force by which it is thrust through the Glands of the Brain. And when the Nerves are full of this fine Fluid, the Impression of Objects may be communicated to the Brain without any quick

Ciberitions  
Substance,  
what.

No Vibra-  
tion in the  
Nerves,  
from the  
Impression  
of External  
Objects.

quick Motion in the Animal Spirits, either by retarding or stopping their progressive Motion, or by causing an Undulation. If to these be added, that the Animal Spirits must be confined within their own proper Channels, as well as the other Fluids of the Body, the many Hypotheses contrived by Dr. *Willis* and others, must needs come to nothing.

Dr. *Willis's*  
Hypothesis  
censured.

The Nervous Fluid or Animal Spirits, undoubtedly, consist of (by far) the smallest Particles in the Blood, as appears by the Minuteness or Smallness of their secerning or separating Glands; and therefore, they not being formed by the Cohesion of other Particles, might have been separated any where, or in any Part of the Body. Yet the Animal Economy receives a great Advantage by the distant Situation of the Brain from the Heart; for, if this had been placed nearer, and received the Blood, before 'twas divided into its smallest Particles by the Force of the Air in the Lungs, such Particles might have enter'd the Glands, and afterwards cohering to one another, might have obstructed such extremely narrow Channels.

Now, the Brain being placed at such a Distance, the Particles (that by their attractive Power form Corpuscles) will have sufficient Time to coalesce or grow together, and their Magnitude will hinder their entering the Glands: For if it should happen that these Particles should enter the Glands, and there unite together, they would then obstruct the Passage to the Nerves, and produce Apoplexies, Palsies, &c. the Particles of which the Animal Spirits consist, being of such an extreme Fineness, that their Quantity can bear but a small Proportion to the other Fluids in the Blood, and consequently there was a Necessity of a prodigious Number of Glands to separate them from it; and this is the true Reason of the great Bulk of the Brain.

There is no manner of Doubt, but Horses are subject to Nervous Disorders, yet not, by far, so

The true  
Reason of  
the Bulk  
of the  
Brain.

much as Mankind, which is chiefly owing to their simple plain Diet, adapted to their Nature, as well as the Exercise they are subjected to: Whereas we (poor unthinking Mortals) toss such a Number of Solids and Liquids into our Stomachs in small spaces of Time, and that too often very oddly compounded with Spices, and other hot Ingredients; I say this is, no doubt, one great Reason why Mankind, in this Age, complain more of Nervous Disorders than their Forefathers, who made shorter and more simple Meals, and used more Exercise. But to return.

The Signs of a common Head-ach, or a Head-ach in which there is not much Danger, are, first, Hanging down of the Ears more than ordinary, as also Drooping his Head, Dimness of Sight, and waterish Eyes. But yet the Head-ach may proceed from Pains and Inflammations in the Globe or Ball of the Eye itself: So that it is very hard to distinguish in Brutes, whether the Head-ach is the Occasion of Dimness of Sight, or the Disorder of the Eye be the Occasion of the Head-ach or Affection of the Brain. And I own I cannot easily make the Reader a Judge of this Matter; although I am pretty confident, that if I had a Horse with bad Eyes, I could presently tell whether it was an Affection of the Brain that occasioned it, or that the Humours of the Eye were originally affected, so as to cause a Dimness of Sight. I say, I cannot make the Reader a Judge herein, because there are a great many Cases which appear plain to me at first View, and yet I cannot find Words fully to express my Thoughts, which (I have the Vanity to think) is the true *je ne scai quoi*; and so let it pass at present. However, I shall prescribe something that will do Service in most Head-achs, and that is, first, Bleeding and Purging, according to a Horse's Strength, Age, &c. Secondly, if the Disorder does not yield to these, I recommend Rowelling in several Places at once; for one Rowel is of little Avail, for many Reasons;

Signs of the Head-ach in Horses.

The Cure.  
One Rowel  
avails lit-  
t.e.

An Excellent Powder for the Head-Ach and distemper'd Eyes.

Reasons ; and these should continue running a considerable Time, at least a Fortnight or three Weeks. Lastly, the Herb *Asara Bacca* dried and powdered, and with a Quill, or such like, blown up the Horse's Nostrils, so that it may pass a good Way towards his Brain : I say, this Powder, used in such a Manner, will perform Wonders in Head-achs, Distemper'd Eyes of most Kinds, and such like Disorders of the Head ; for it will abundantly purge the Brain, by causing the Nose to run like a Tap.

It may be used three Times a Week, and about as much as will lie upon a Shilling each Time. But the Horse's Head must be well covered, least he catch Cold, which will bring on a Swelling of the Glands of the Throat, &c.

Most People are fond of purging their Horses when they are distempered, whether the Case require it or no ; for this Sort of Evacuation seems very much to quadrate with the outward Senses, and makes the ignorant Part of Mankind (whose Heads are fuller of Humours than their Horses) imagine that purging Medicines carry off the offending Matter in most Disorders, never considering the general Rule which ought still to be kept in Mind, *viz.*

“ that in Proportion to any one Evacuation's being  
 “ heightened or increased, most or all of the other  
 “ Natural Evacuations are proportionally diminish-  
 “ ed.” So that in the Main, it is by way of Re-  
 vulsion such Busines must be done, which the Vul-  
 gar attribute to another Manner of Operation.  
 Lord ! How could I laugh when I see a silly stupid  
 Fellow, who thinks himself a Tip-Top Groom or  
 Farrier, poking and stirring about in a Horse-T-d  
 to find Grease, &c. which his bright Notions tell  
 him he has by his Grand specifick Purge, or other  
 Medicine, fetch'd away from the Horse's Head or  
 Heels. Whereas this Grease observable in the  
 Dung of Animals, on such Occasions, comes from  
 no other Place than the Guts ; which I shall evi-  
 dently

A General Rule about Evacuations.

dently explain, when I come to treat of the Distemper called the Grease in Horses.

Lastly; Rowelling may be of Service, as much as any Thing, in obstinate Chronick Cases, where the Brain has for a long Time been affected: But it is not one single Rowel which I advise, for that will only make an insignificant Discharge, no more in Comparison to the Quantity of Blood, and other Humours in a Horse's Body, than a Drop of Water compared to half a Pint. No, let me have five or six Rowels in the most proper Parts, and continued for some considerable Time, if the Horse can bear the Loss of what is discharged by such Methods, and then indeed some Benefit may accrue from them: Tho' this is no more than Revulsion, or diverting the offending Humours to some other Place for Expulsion; or rather, driving them into the Mass of Blood, and equally mixing it. And that Nature is better able to deal with the offending Particles, when equally mixed with the Mass of Blood, than when such Humours are lodged upon some particular Part, is every Day visible. And it is for this Reason, *viz.* that where the Particles of Matter, which are of a Heterogeneous Nature and consequently occasion Diseases, are equally mixed with the Mass of Blood; (as indeed they mostly are in the Origin or Beginning of Distempers, 'till Nature succumbs and is overpowered, when they are thrown upon some particular Part of the Body, whereby the small Capillary Vessels are distended, and form a Tumour, which at last suppurates or breaks to let out the Enemy;) I say, when they are so mixed, all the Emunctories or Secretory Glands, jointly and severally lend a helping Hand, and each of them assist in carrying off a little of the offending Humour. But, on the contrary, if these offending Particles of Matter, happen to lodge or be driven upon any particular Part, the Glands are so stuffed, and their Excretory Vessels become so brushed up, that (as I just now observed)

a Tumour

a Tumour is formed; and lastly, a Rupture or breaking of the Capillaries, in order to discharge the peccant or offending Humour.

## C H A P. X.

## Of the Staggers.

**F**ARRIERS, for the most Part, term all or most Diseases which affect a Horse's Head, Stavers or Staggers; and this Disorder in Human Bodies, is called an *Apoplexy*, or *Vertigo*; but they are mostly the same Thing, (only a Vertigo is an easy Fit of an Apoplexy,) by Reason the self-same Organs are affected; and though the Vertigo or Falling-Sickness in Human Bodies, does not always terminate in Death, yet still it is a slight Fit of an Apoplexy, which I shall define after the Manner following.

**A**poplexy, The Word Apoplexy, is from the Greek *Αποπλεξια*, *percutio*, to strike; because a Creature is as it were suddenly struck with Death. It is a sudden Deprivation of all Internal and External Sensation, and of all Motion, unless of the Heart and Thorax. For the understanding of which, it is necessary to premise, *First*, that if by any Means a Nerve is tied, or compress'd, the Part to which that Nerve is directed, loses its Sense and Motion. *Secondly*, that if any Nerve is cut, there distils out a Liquor. *Thirdly*, that Motion is performed, by Reason the Nervous Fluid is impelled by the Force of the Arterial Blood, through the Nerves into the Muscular Fibres. And *lastly*, that Sensation is from hence, *viz.* that Objects compress or strike upon the Extremities of the Nerves by their Motion, and drive back the Nervous Fluid towards the Brain.

**A**poplexy, An Apoplexy, therefore, is produced by any its Course, Cause which hinders such Undulation or wave-like Motion

Motion of all the Nerves, unless of those which are destined to move the Heart and Breast. But the Reason why the Motions of the Heart, and Thorax or Breast remain, and the Pulse and Respiration continue, when the other Parts are deprived of Motion, is, because in every Motion, which is performed by Muscles having Antagonists or others of contrary Motions to themselves, a Quantity of Nervous Fluid must be derived into the Contracting Muscle, not only equal to that which is derived at the same Time into the Antagonist, but greater also. But least I may not be understood by the Word Muscle, I shall endeavour to explain this Anatomical Term as plainly as may be. And first I say.

A Muscle, is a Bundle of thin and parallel Plates A Muscle, of fleshy Threads or Fibres, inclosed by one common Membrane, and all the Fibres or Threads of the same Plate, are parallel to one another, and tied together at extremely little Distances, by short and transverse Fibres. These fleshy Fibres are composed of other smaller Fibres, inclosed likewise by a common Membrane or thin Skin: Each lesser Fibre consists of very small Vessels or Bladders, into which we suppose the Nerves, Veins, and Arteries to open; for, every Muscle receives Branches of all those Vessels, which must be distributed to every Fibre. The two Ends of each Muscle or the Extremities of the Fibres, are, in the Limbs of Animals, fastened to two Bones, the one of which is moveable, the other fixed or immovable: And therefore, when the Muscles contract, they draw the moveable Bone according to the Direction of their Fibres.

When the Muscles contract in Length, they swell in Thickness, as may be perceived by laying the Finger upon the *Masseter* or Muscle of the lower-Jaw, and pressing the Grinders or Axel-teeth together: But this Power of Contracting or Swelling is lost, when either the Artery, or Nerve of the

Motion of  
the Mus-  
cles how  
performed.

the Muscle is cut, tied, or otherwise obstructed; as in the Case of a Palsy, &c. And therefore we conclude, that the Contraction, Swelling, or Motion of the Muscles, is performed by the Blood and Animal Spirits, distending or stretching the Vesicles or Bladders, which are the Cavities of the Fibres: And this Distention of the Vesicles of the Fibres, must be, either by their being filled with a greater Quantity of Blood and Animal Spirits than they were before the Contraction, or the Blood and Spirits mixing, must rarify and fill up a greater Space.

That the Vesicles of the Fibres are not distended, purely by the Quantity of Blood and Spirits, will appear if we consider, that were the Vesicles distended only by the Quantity of Fluids contained in them, Nature (whose Operations are always the most simple) had only used one Fluid, and not two; for in the Works of Nature, we no where find two necessary Causes, where one could have produced the same Effect. Now how small soever we suppose the Quantity of Fluid brought by the Nerves to the Muscles, that alone might have contracted the Fibres, (if a Quantity of a Fluid only had been necessary) by diminishing the Diameters of the Cavities or Vesicles of the Fibres, as will appear plainly to any Person, who is curious enough to enquire into the Property of Elastic Fluids with relation to Muscular Motion. Now to return.

I think I have already said, that an Apoplexy proceeds from any Cause which hinders the Undulation of the Nerves, and that a Quantity of Nervous Fluid must be derived into a contracting Muscle, not only equal to that which is derived at the same Time into the opposite Muscle, but also greater: I say, this is plainly so, otherwise the Part to be moved would remain in an Equilibrium without any Motion at all: And therefore, more of the Nervous Fluid must pass into a Muscle, that has an Antagonist, than into that which has none: But the Heart

Heart is a Muscle that has no Antagonist, and consequently it requires a less Quantity of Nervous Fluid to continue its Motion, than other Muscles destined for the Motion of the Limbs. Therefore, if the Cause hindering the Undulations of all the Nerves were such, that no Juice could flow thro' the Nerves, the Heart itself would cease from Motion, and Death ensue: But if the Cause be not so powerful, as to take away all the Motion of the Fluid through the Nerves, but so far only resists their Dilatation, that but a very little Fluid can pass through them, not sufficient to inflate or blow up those Muscles which have Antagonists; I say, in this Case, those Muscles only will be contracted, which require the least Quantity of Spirits, and such no Doubt is the Heart.

The Impediment to such due Undulation of the <sup>The Cause</sup> Nervous Fluid, is generally a Repletion or <sup>and Cure.</sup> Overfullness, and this indicates Medicines which are called Evacuants, as also Bleeding, &c. And in my Opinion, Bleeding must be the premier Resort, and is most likely to do Service in most Diseases of the Brain: And this I am treating of, is a very common one in Horses, as well as the Vertigo or Apoplexy in Man.

The famous *Bartholine*, calls the Jugular Veins *Bartholine Apoplectice*, from an Opinion of their being particularly concerned in that Distemper. But I am very well convinced, that there is little Difference <sup>Internal Jugular Veins Apoplectica.</sup> wheresoever you bleed, either Man or Horse: Since it is plain, that the Benefit which accrues to the Patient, proceeds from the Quantity's being lessened; and not so much from the foolishly supposed conceit of Revulsion; which Term as it is yet retained, I judge it may not be improper in this Place, to shew how far it may be of Use in Phlebotomy or Blood-letting.

The Word Phlebotomy, derived from the Greek *Phlebotomē*, a Vein, and *τέμνω*, *seco*, to cut, signifies my <sup>explained.</sup> Blood-letting; and to give due Light into this Affair,

Affair, which is of such Importance in the Art of Healing, we are to remember, first, that every Body striking against another, and communicating Part of its Motion thereunto, loses so much of its own Motion, or is so much retarded: Wherefore, the Blood thrown out of the Heart, while it strikes upon the antecedent Blood, and drives it forwards, transfers to it Part of its own Motion, or loses so much of it, as is acquired by the antecedent Blood. Yet, in order to a thorough Knowledge of the Matter I am discoursing of, it is absolutely necessary a Man should understand Angiology, or the Anatomy of the Veins and Arteries. However, I lay it down in general, as good Practice, to bleed on the contrary Side to the Part affected; because the remaining Blood will circulate faster, and have more Room to do so, and thereby the stagnating Blood (which occasions a Tumour either outwardly or inwardly) will in all Probability disperse. But on the other hand we must consider, whether the Part affected be supplied with Blood, from the ascending or descending Trunk of the *Aorta* or great Artery arising out of the Heart. For, suppose the Tumour or Swelling, which we would disperse by Bleeding, lies upon the Glands or Muscles of the Throat, we are not to bleed in the Tail or Thigh Veins, thinking this the most likely, because it is the common Method; no, the Parts above the Heart towards the Head, are fed and supplied with Blood from the ascending Trunk of the large Artery; as those below the Heart or towards the Tail, are by the descending Trunk of the same. Therefore, if we bleed in the Thigh for a Swelling in the Neck, we cause the Blood in the descending Trunk of the *Aorta* or great Artery to move faster, and of consequence the Fluid in the ascending Trunk, must move slower: For as much as that a Supply will be wanted in the Vessel, which is running off its Contents; and therefore, the left Ventricle of the Heart, will not contain much more Blood,

Revulsion explained.

Blood, than what is required by the descending *Aorta*, which spreads itself to the lower Limbs, &c. And that this must be the true Doctrine of Revulsion, is plain from my Text, to wit, *That every Body striking against another, communicates Part of its Motion thereunto, and consequently loses so much of its own Motion.* And under this View it may easily be gathered, what is to be done in every particular Circumstance as to Blood-letting. For Instance, if we would prevent the Increase of any Tumour from the Blood stagnating or stopping in or near the Fore-Leg of a Horse, or bring it about that as little Blood as possible should flow to that Leg in any given Space of Time; I say, in this Case, Blood should be taken from the opposite Side, because this is truly making what is called Revulsion. Again, if Blood be drawn from the Side affected, and from some Vein which receives the Blood from a Branch of that Trunk of the Artery, which transmits it to the swell'd Part; this, I say, will cause a greater Derivation or Flux of Blood to that Leg; which appears plain from the foregoing Doctrine. And whosoever rightly understands thus much, will in every Exigence easily manage this Part of Cure to the greatest Advantage. And as for what relates to the whole Habit of Body or Mass of Blood in all Lentors and Viscidities, as in the Case of the Farcin, and other Distempers which proceed from a Slowness of the Blood's Circulation; I say, if there be a due Strength and Elasticity remaining in the Solids, Phlebotomy or Blood-letting will cause the remaining Blood to circulate faster than it did before such Operation, and it will also become thinner and warmer. I speak this with relation to a Lentor or viscous Quality in the Blood, which is a Clog to its Circulation. On the contrary, in a *Plethora* or Over-fulness of the Vessels, proceeding from a Horse's being kept too high, (as it is call'd,) and using too little Exercise, so that the Powers of the *Viseera* cannot digest and seern what is received by the Stomach

Stomach in such Loads: I say, in this Case, and where there happens to be a Diminution of Perspiration, where the Mass of Blood yet retains its natural Fluxility, Phlebotomy will render the remaining Blood into such a State, as that it will circulate slower, and become cooler. For in the first Case, a Diminution of the Resistance in the Blood-Vessels, will encrease the contractile Powers of those Vessels themselves, and consequently make them beat faster, and circulate their Contents with greater Velocity or Swiftness: But in the latter Case, a Diminution of the Quantity of a spirituous Blood, will lessen the Quantity of Spirit secreted or separated in the Brain; (which is the Fountain from which all the animal Spirits proceed;) and the Consequence of this Diminution will be, that the Heart and Arteries will not contract so often, nor so strongly as before, and therefore the Blood must move slower and become more cool. And on this depends the whole Doctrine of Blood-letting. Those who are yet more curious may consult *Bellini, de Missione Sanguine.*

Notwithstanding what I have said about Revulsion, I think it a kind of splitting Hairs, when we make so great Distinction between taking Blood from the Side affected, or from the opposite; seeing Circulation is performed in so short a Space as five Minutes in a Man, and about an Hour's Time in a Horse: And our own Countryman, the famous Dr Sydenham, who, I believe, cur'd as many Sick of a Pleurify as any other Physician of his Time; I say, this Gentleman (with good Reason) depended much upon Bleeding in this Disease, and orders Blood to be drawn from the affected Side, which shews he had some Thoughts of its being preferable, and that it would relieve the Patient sooner, than Bleeding in the contrary Side. The Doctor found his Account in it so far, that it did relieve the Sick, although I must own he did not proceed upon the true Doctrine of Revulsion, laid down as above.

Therefore,

Dr Sydenham  
famous for  
curing the  
Pleurify,  
took Blood  
from the  
affected  
Side.

Therefore, I say, that the Difference is trifling, as to Bleeding in either Side; for the Benefit accrues from the Blood's Quantity being lessened, more than any thing else. And in my Opinion the Learned might employ their Time and Talents much better, than in Squabbling about such small Distinctions as they make with relation to Phlebotomy.

Before I quit this Subject, I must not omit one very good Observation made by Capt. *Burdon*, in *Capt. Burdon's Origin of the Staggers, &c.* *Pocket Farrier*, about the Cause of the Staggers, and that is, "Don't let your Horse stand too long without Exercise, it fills his Belly too full of Meat and his Veins too full of Blood, and from hence (says he) the Staggers and many other Distempers proceed."

It is a very hard Matter for a Farrier to judge between a Fever of the Brain occasioning a Frenzy, and the Distemper (by them) term'd the *Stavers* or *Staggers*; for if a Horse hangs down his Head and Ears, and reels too and fro, they immediately pronounce him ill of the Staggers; whereas the same Symptoms happen upon a Frenzy, occasioned (as I have before hinted) from a Fever of the Brain. Therefore, the Motion of the Blood must be regarded; for if that be too quick, it indicates a Fever. But since it is plain, that a Fever of the Brain and the Staggers require much the same Method of Cure, I shall proceed to an Account of what's proper in such Distempers.

And first, I say, Bleeding to the Tune of four or five Quarts (if the Horse be pretty strong) is most likely to do Service; for, nothing is more certain than that *Diseases are cured by their Contraries*; and as the Staggers is a Distemper which mostly proceeds from an Overfullness of the Blood-Vessels in the Brain, there is no Dispute but all evacuating Medicines take place after Bleeding.

Secondly, Purging may be of Service, as it helps Purging forward the Discharge of a Load of Humours from the Guts and Glands thereabouts: But, as to any particular

particular kind of purging Medicines fondly imagined to carry off Humours from the Brain, it is all a Jest, and a meer Child of Ignorance, because No Elective there is no such thing as *elective Purgation*, as I Purgation. hope may be understood from what I have said in my Notes upon the *Gentleman's Pocket-Farrier*. Therefore, the Benefit accrues from this, to wit, that whatsoever Part of the Blood or Juices of the Body you take off by Bleeding, Rowelling, or such like Operations, you thereby ease the Pressure against the Sides, &c. of the containing Vessels, and of consequence there is a more free Circulation, by reason the Quantity of Fluid in the Body is lessen'd, which (as I have said before) causes the Blood to become thinner and move faster.

I shall not enter into a Detail of the Parts which we should draw Blood from in Distempers of the Brain, seeing, in my Opinion, most Places are alike, and the Cure seems chiefly to depend on a proper Quantity of Blood's being taken away. But no Person can judge of this except he saw the Horse; only thus far may be said in general, "That where one Creature dies of a distempered Brain from the Loss of too much Blood, there are twenty lose their Lives for want of taking away a sufficient Quantity."

Mr. Gibson's Ball for the Staggers. I must here give Mr. Gibson his just Praise, who in his Book of Farriery has taken care to order what is very proper in the Vertigo or Staggers, viz. his *Affa Fœtida* Balls with Castor: But as these would (if continued long in Use) soon exceed the Price of a good Horse, I believe few will make Use of them; altho' I must needs own, if I valued my Horse, I would give him Balls made with one Ounce of Native Cinnabar to half a Pound of the Cordial Ball prescribed in the *Pocket-Farrier*, and let him have about the Bigness of a Wallnut of such Ball every Morning before his moderate Exercise.

The Author's Ball for the Staggers. It is on the Cinnabar (in whose Composition there is a deal of Quicksilver) that the Stress of the Cure

Cure is to be laid, and this, for Reasons too long for me to explain in this Place.

Lastly, I advise a strong Decoction of Senna with some common Salt to be injected by way of Glyster, with a very long Glyster-pipe, &c. every Evening or Morning, and also the Herb called Afara Bacca to be powdered, and with a long small Tube or Pipe blown up the Horse's Nostrils to the Quantity of half an Egg-Shell full, which is about a Drachm in Weight. This should be done every Evening to make the Nose run a thin Lymph or watery Humour, which will ease the Head abundantly.

There are in Authors great Numbers of Receipts for the Cure of the Staggers, as well as of most other Distempers: But, I must ingenuously confess, that my Faith is not pin'd upon the Number of Ingredients in any Composition, but rather upon such Things as are particularly adapted to the Cure of the Disease, and for the Administration of which there is a *Why* and a *Wherefore*; for really there is no End of the Practice which is founded upon Nostrums, seeing every one is bigotted to his own Receipt. Therefore it is well with us that the Art of Medicine is at this time (by the Helps which accrue from Mathematicks, Mechanicks, Chymistry, and Natural Philosophy) brought to such a Certainty, that all Family Receipts are thrown out of Family Doors, and sufficiently exploded, as superstitiously and ridiculously contrived.

What I have said with relation to Bleeding, Glystering, and the Sternutatory or Powder to blow up the Nose, is, I think, sufficient for the Cure of the Staggers, by reason it is granted, that such Distemper proceeds from Over-fullness; therefore Evacuants are indicated, and these should be mild pr per in and safe, not such as enter the Blood and fuse or heat it; but rather Glysters, &c. which operate no farther than the *Prima Vix* or first Passages, *viz.* the Stomach, Intestines, and their Appendices.

The Folly  
of putting  
Garlick,  
etc. into a  
Horse's  
Eare.

Mercury  
slew'd up  
in the Ears  
supposed a  
Cure for  
the Farcin.

The Ger-  
man man-  
ner of cu-  
ring the  
Farcin.

The ab-  
surd No-  
tion of the  
Number  
Three's  
conducting  
to effect a  
Cure con-  
futed.

Mr. Gibson, in his Book of Farriery, tells us, that it is a common thing to put Garlick, Rice, *Aqua Vitæ*, Cloves, Ginger, Bay-salt, and the like, into a Horse's Ears, and stitch them up, for the Cure of the Staggers ; and that he has seen some run mad by such Applications, so that the People had much ado to keep them from knocking out their Brains against the Walls. I must confess, I do not remember to have seen any such Tricks played for the Cure of the Staggers, tho' it is common amongst Farriers to put Quicksilver, and often other Things, into the Ears, and sew them up for some Time to cure the Farcin. And I knew one of the better Sort of Farriers, who had been long in *Flanders* among our Troops, where he chiefly gained his Experience, (as he call'd it) so foolishly fond of sewing up Mercury or Quicksilver in the Ears of Horses for the Cure of the Farcin, that he seldom made use of any other Method : And to my Knowledge he effected Cures by it when the Case seemed desperate. And here I must relate one of the common Notions of this honest Fellow, whom I still had a good Liking to, because I now and then could drive some Reason into him, which he has publickly owned he found his Account in. This Farrier, you must know, was so biggotted to the Ears, as being the most proper Place to apply things to for the cure of the Farcin, that he told me he had often seen the German Farriers cure that Distemper, by whispering some *Abracadabra's* into the Horse's Ears, and giving him a Kick with their Foot, and turning him (as I remember) three times round afterwards : And this out-of-the-way Opinion my Old Friend retained even to his dying Day ; and I could never make him believe an *Englishman* half so good as a *German* for curing the Farcin ; notwithstanding I have taken Pains to convince him that there is no greater Charm or Conjunction in the Number Three than there is in Number four, or any other Number in Arithmetick, any farther than as it works upon the *Imagination*,

nation, which I must own is in many Cases surprising, where the Subject is a Human Creature. But in Brutes, I cannot see that the Imagination can operate, especially in this particular. But that this Faculty or Function is predominant in Brutes, as well as Human Creatures, is most certain, tho' not in so eminent a Degree, therefore no great Cures can be effected by it.

As to other Distempers of the Brain, such as Lethargy or Sleeping Evil, Falling Evil or Convulsions, Frenzy, and Madness in Horses, they are mostly treated as Apoplextick Disorders, to wit, by Bleeding and Evacuating Medicines, such as Purges, &c. And I believe Rowels may in these Cases prove of Service, provided there be made a sufficient Number of them, and those continued according to the Horse's Age, Strength, &c. But, as to the Parts of the Body, where such running Sores should be made, whether behind the Ears, in the Breast, or under the Horse's Belly, I think it is much the same thing; for, the Cure consists in a regular and slow Emptying of the Vessels, or, in other Words, in draining off the Cause of the Distemper by other Out-lets, more than those provided by Nature. For in reality, making Rowels, Issues, &c. are no more than adding a Number of Anus's or Fundaments; so that she may meet with them in several Parts of the Body, and not be put to the trouble of going the more tedious and common Round of Circulation, in order for a discharge by Excrement or Dung.

Rowelling,  
its Use in  
curing Dis-  
tempers of  
the Brain.

The Re-  
ason why  
Rowelling  
is useful.

## C H A P. XI.

### *Of Diseases of the Eye, with an Account of its Parts.*

**I**N this Chapter I hope to make the Reader understand thoroughly the Nature of a Horse's Eye, so that he will be able, not only to choose one

with good Eyes, but likewise be a Judge when these Horses which have distemper'd Eyes are curable. But first, I think it absolutely necessary, to give some Account of the Anatomy of this so admirably contrived Organ.

The Eyes  
by the  
Lains  
term'd  
Oculi, and  
why.

Why the  
Eye is of a  
Globular  
Figure.

The Eye-  
Lids, their  
Use.

The Eye  
described.  
Its Coats.

1st. Adnata  
Tunica.

2d. Sclero-  
tica.

The Eyes are term'd in Latin *Oculi*, from the Word *Occludo* to shut, or from the Word *Occulo* to hide; because they are hid by the shutting of the Eye-Lid. They are the Organs or Instruments of Sight, consisting of many Parts, to wit, of Humours, Membranes, &c.

The Eye alone, when its Muscles, the Optick Nerve, and Blood Vessels are removed, is of a round or Globular Figure, both that it may move the better, and also that it may the better receive the visible Rays.

The Eye-Lids serve as Curtains to the Eye, by which Dust, Flies, or any Thing else which might annoy them, is kept out; nor do I think a farther Description of them is necessary; so I shall proceed to the Eye itself, and describe the Parts of which it consists. And first, of its Tunicles or Coats.

The first of these is called *Adnata*, from *ad* and *nasco* to grow to; it is also called *Allucinæ* and *Conjunctiva*. This makes the White of the Eye, and by it the Eye is kept firmly within its Socket; it is of exquisite Sense, and hath many small Veins and Arteries, which are very discernable in an *Ophthalmia* or Inflammation of the Eye.

The second, is called *Sclerotica*, from the Greek *σκληρός*, *induro*, to harden. This Coat appears plain, after the Removal of the former: It arises from the outermost Coat of the Optick Nerve, or in other Words, from the *Dura Mater*; it is opaque or dark behind, but transparent before, like a Piece of smooth Horn; from whence the third Coat has its Name, to wit, the *Cornea* or horny Coat, which is all that Part of the Eye, surrounded by the White of the Eye.

The

The third, is term'd the *Cornea* or horny Coat: 3d *Cornea*. It has a greater Convexity than the rest of the Globe of the Eye, and is composed of several parallel *Laminæ*, which are nourished by many Blood-Vessels so exceeding fine, as not even to hinder the smallest Rays of Light from entering the Eye. And it has so exquisite a Sense, that, upon the least Touch, the Tears might be squeezed out of the *Lacrymal* Gland, to wash off any Filth, which by sticking to the Tears, the *Cornea*, might render it opaque and dark.

The fourth, is called *Choroïdes*; it lies under the 4th *Choroïdes*. *Sclerotica*, and is much thinner than that. Anatomists think that this arises from the *Pia Mater* or thin cob-web-covering of the Brain, which is expanded all along the Inside of the Optick Nerve, and terminates in the *Choroïdes*. On the Inside of this Membrane is a kind of blackish Substance, prepared by Nature, and spread over the back Part of the Eye. This Coat has a great Number of Blood-Vessels, which come from the second called *Sclerotica*. The *Choroïdes* itself is of a whitish Colour, only the Glands thereabouts separate such blackish Matter as is before spoken of. Mr. *Snape* says, that such Matter as is spread over the Inside of this Membrane, is for the End that the Idea's received into the Eye might appear more illustrious; but this is a dark Saying, like many more Expressions made use of by those who have treated upon the Subject of Farriery.

There is no Doubt, but such blackish Glaze, or viscous Liquor, is spread over the Inside of this Membrane, to the End that the Rays of Light, which pass from Objects into the Eye, may not be reflected back again, but (as it were) become thoroughly imbibed, and have a due Weight and Force upon the sixth Coat called the *Retina*.

The *Choroïdes* is open, or has a round Hole before (for the Passage of the Rays of Light,) called *Pupilla*; and by the common People, (though very absurdly,) the Sight of the Eye.

Mr. *Snape*'s Account of the blackish Matter, to be read upon the *Choroïdes*.

The Author's Opinion concerning it.

The Pupilla, what. Absurdly called the Sight of the Eye.

5th. The  
Uvea.

The *Uvea* is the fifth Coat, and makes the Circumference of the Hole I have been describing, which lies upon the Inside next the *Crystalline Humour*. This Coat is made of both circular and straight Fibres or small Threads, which contract or dilate, according to the different Impressions of Light and Objects: For, if the Light be strong and glaring, these Fibres contract, and make the Hole called the *Pupil* (or Sight of the Eye) appear smaller. In like Manner, those Colours which make a strong Impression upon the *Retina*, oblige these Fibres to contract and draw the Hole into a lesser Compas; for the Contraction is involuntary, as well as the Dilatation or stretching out of the Pupil. And by these different Actions of the circular and straight Fibres of the *Uvea*, one may very easily judge of the rest of the Parts of the Eye; I mean, whether they be sound and perfect. For, the more the straight Fibres contract, when the Animal is in Darkness, or has a dark or opaque Body held before the Eye, by so much the more may we judge the rest of the Parts of this Organ to be in a sound and healthful State. The Contraction of the circular Fibres is upon the Admission of the Rays of Light into the Eye, and the quicker this Contraction is performed, the sounder and more healthful are the rest of the Coats and Humours. But, a Person who is not well versed in Opticks, must look well, and near, to observe rightly the Contraction and Dilatation I am speaking of.

No Con-  
traction or  
Dilatation  
of the Pu-  
pil in a  
Gutta Se-  
rena, and  
for what  
Reason.

In a *Gutta Serena*, the Pupil neither dilates nor contracts; because the Rays of Light which pass this Hole, and fall upon the *Retina*, do not in the least affect the Optick Nerve, which should convey the Image of the Object to the Brain. Therefore, in my Opinion, (notwithstanding what some late Pretenders may suggest to the World, about their curing this Disorder of Sight) a *Gutta Serena* is incurable. And I dare venture to wager a Hundred Pounds with any Person, who pretends to perform this

this Operation with Success, that he fails in the Attempt: But then I will not take his Judgment, but my own, whether the Distemper be a *Gutta Serena* or no: For I know very well this common Trick of Dr. T—r, *viz.* that he frequently calls a *Cataract* or *Glaucoma* by the Name of a *Gutta Serena*, when there are no better Judges than himself by; and therefore he is said (by the ignorant By-standers) to cure a *Gutta Serena*, when he has only done what many a one before him has, (without a Quarter of the Noise he makes,) *viz.* couched a *Cataract*. But this the Doctor thinks is too bald an Expression; and notwithstanding it is true, yet it seems Truth will not always take with the World if in a plain Dress. Therefore this Itinerant cunningly stiles such Operation (different from our Forefathers) by his common Term of *Removing the Disorders of Sight, or Depressing a Glaucoma*; for the Word *Cataract* would be too intelligible to the Country People, and would hinder the Doctor's Business.

I cannot part with this Fellow, who travels up and down the Kingdom, and pretends that he can perform such Wonders in removing the Disorders of Sight, when in Fact (for I have discoursed him over) he is ignorant of the very Fundamentals, *viz.* the Anatomy of the Eye: And, as to Vision, he knows no more of it, nor of the Theory of Light and Colours, than the Creatures I am treating of in this Book. Indeed I must own, he can couch a *Cataract* and brush the White of the Eye (by the Latin called *Tunica Adnata*) with a Brush made of a few Rye or Barley-angs, (tied together in the Middle with a little Silk) when it is inflamed, and by this Means cut asunder the small Capillary Blood-Vessels, which are full and turgid in an *Ophthalmia* or Inflammation of the Eye, upon which the Eye looks much better and clearer: But then, all this while, such Operation is no new Thing; for, it has been a Practice amongst the French Surgeons,

especially those who mounted Benches, by their own Countrymen styled *Medicins Hableurs*, which rendered into our Language signifies *Romancing Doctors*: I say, this, as well as a great many more whimsical and amusing Performances, are shewn to the Populace, by the nimble finger'd Gentleman I am speaking of: And of this I have been an Eye-Witness twenty Years ago. But it is a delicious Brush to the Doctor, whatever it proves to his Patients; for, to my certain Knowledge, he last Summer brushed an old close-fisted Clergyman out of thirty Guineas, and at last left him where the D--l left the Frier: But, so far I must tell the Doctor, he is safe from any Complaints from this Gentleman, because he dare not squeak for fear of being laughed at by his Neighbours, for being so lavish of his Money to a Person who travell'd with no other Credentials, than such as (by the Diction and Style) appear to be of his own Composure.

I am not at all surprized at some Letters of Recommendation this Person procures and carries from one Town to another, which Letters are mostly from Physicians to their Brethren. I myself had two such from very ingenious Men in other Respects; but then I must beg their Pardon if I differ from them in my Opinion of this empirical Pretender, who, in my Judgment, has got a Knack at nothing but getting Money, which may do well enough for a while: But so far I must venture to tell Fortunes, (notwithstanding the late Act of Parliament against the common Retailers of Astral Influence,) that this Man, along with one more of the like Stamp, and a Female Bone-Setter; I say, these Three are of the Reptile kind, and therefore cannot endure long; but as they sprang up hastily, and are destitute of a good Foundation, it is certain they will in a few Moons totally disappear, and vanish like a Dream, neither will they be any more heard of.

I beg the Reader's Pardon, for so long a Digression, and I hope he will the more readily grant it, when

when I tell him that I did it to caution my Countrymen, as they value their Lives and Eye-Sight, never to employ an Oculist who travels about the Country sounding his own Trumpet ; for I never heard of, nor never knew a cleverer Fellow of the Sort. And there are Instances enough, within the Memory of Man, to confirm what I say ; and I fancy the Publick will be thoroughly convinced, what Sort of Men are fittest to be chosen as Operators to remove the Disorders of Sight, when they read my Translation of the Labours of the very Learned and truly Worthy Dr. *Antoine Maitrejan*, sworn Surgeon of *Paris*, with my Annotations upon him ; which I have ready for the Press, and design to publish the first Opportunity after I have finished this Book. But to return.

The *Iris* is the Outside of the *Uvea*, and is of The Iris. different Colours. From the Inside of the *Uvea*, which joins the *Choroides*, rises the *Ligamentum Ciliare* ; it is made of short Fibres which run upon the fore-part of the Glassy Humour (which I shall describe hereafter,) to the Edges of the *Crystalline* : These Lines are drawn from the Circumference to The Use of the Center, and by the Contraction of these Fibres the Ciliary Ligament. the fore-part of the Eye is made more prominent or higher in the Middle, and the *Retina* or Net-like Membrane prested back farther from the *Crystalline Humour*, as the *Axis* of Vision is lengthen'd when Objects are placed too near the Eye.

The *Retina* is the sixth Coat, so called from its Sixth, The resembling a Net, which covereth the Bottom of Retina, the Cavity of the Eye. It is a fine Expansion of the Medullary or Marrow Fibres of the Optick Nerve upon the Surface of the Glassy Humour, as far as the *Ligamentum Ciliare* ; and it is upon this Coat that the Impression of Objects is made, and from thence by the Optick Nerve convey'd to the common Sensory.

The Humours of the Eye are three : The first is The *Humours* of called the *Aqueous* or Watery Humour, which is of

the Eye described, and first the Aqueous or Watery Humour. Aqueous Humour of a Spiritous Nature. Observation on a Cock's Eye.

a thin Consistence and of a Spiritous Nature, for it will not congeal in the greatest Frost. And this evinces the Necessity of a continual Supply of this Humour, which it is manifest it hath; because if the *Cornea* or Horny Coat be pricked, and this Humour squeezed out, it will be restored again in ten or twelve Hours Time. And I have often observed this in fighting Cocks, which after they received a Prick with the other's Spur thro' the horny Coat, their Eye would fall flat and hollow and be lost for the Battle; and altho' one would be hardly perswaded that such Cock would ever see of that Eye; yet it has the Morning following been full and plump again; and in two or three Days after very well and sound. But then I must observe, that when the Spur happens to penetrate so deep as to wound the Crystalline Humour, then, that Humour becomes heated and so altered as to hinder the Rays of Light from passing thro', sometimes appearing of a Pearl-Colour, at other Times of the Colour of rusty Iron or Greenish; and in these Cases the Cock is said to have a Glass Eye, which is in Effect the same as to be blind of that Eye: For, altho' such Creatures, as Horses, &c. which have Glass-Eyes may distinguish Light from Darkness, yet they cannot distinguish Objects, so as to be of any real Service to them; and what is called by the common People a Glass-Eye, is the Crystalline Humour altered from a Transparency to that Degree, that it will not suffer the Light to pass thro' it, and is in other Words a *Glaucoma* or *Cataract*; which Disorder I have heard the present Learned Oculist to her Majesty affirm, he could either give to his Patients or cure them of it, as he thought fit; and that before he learnt this Art, he had blinded 500; which Relation I am the more induced to credit, since I have perused his late Book upon the Disorders of Sight, which I pronounce the most consummate and finish'd Piece of Nonsense and Jargon that ever I beheld: And really, I thought I should have split my Sides when

when I read it. But when I told the Doctor that he had puzzled me, he said he was glad on it, for he did not write in order to be understood, so that he had gained his Point. But for fear of nauseating the Reader too much with dwelling upon this Man of Ability, I shall proceed.

The second Humour is the *Crystalline*. It lies 2d. The immediately next to the *Aqueous*, behind the *Uvea*, *Crystalline* opposite to the Pupil or Sight of the Eye, nearer to the Fore-part, than the Back-part of the Globe. It is the least of the Humours, but much more solid and firm than any of them. Its Figure, which is Covex or high in the Middle, and thinner at the Sides, resembles too unequal Segments of Spheres, of which the most Convex is on its Back-side, which makes a small Cavity or hollow Place in the Glassy or Vitreous Humour in which it lies. It is cover'd with a fine thin Coat called *Aranea* from its Resemblance to a Spider's Web; and this very Coat or Covering is adherent to the Glassy Humour all around the Edge of the Crystalline.

Dr. T—r, Oculist to Her Majesty, has made a great deal of Do-about-nothing, in a Piece he has had the Assurance to publish to the World.

In this Learned Performance, the Doctor runs much upon the *Capsula* of the Crystalline Humour, by which he means a kind of Bag which covers the said Humour; and would have us believe, that he was the first Discoverer of such Capsula or little Bag, which he imagines he cuts in his Operation for a Cataract, and with his Needle turns the whole Body of the Crystalline through such Aperture or Opening. But sure, the Doctor is so far from having read the Authors he quotes upon the Subject, that he has neglected the Perusal even of some of our own Nation, particularly Dr. Kennedy: I say, if T—r the Oculist had perused this Author, or (if he could not understand him) have got some one to explain it to him, he would find that his *Capsula* of the Crystalline, is nothing more than

the *Tunica Aranea*, or Membrane that adheres to, or is continued from, the Vitreous *Tunic* and *Ligamentum Ciliare*: And then, as to his turning the whole Body of the Crystalline out of its Place, I shall shew the Absurdity of the Notion, after I have described the Parts of the Eye, and come to treat upon Vision. But to return.

The Substance of the Crystalline Humour is commonly taken for a congeal'd or frozen Sort of Body, as the Vitreous has likewise been: But this Opinion, no doubt, has proceeded from a very slight Examination, or rather no Examination at all; since few are so ignorant as not to have seen a Fish's Eye boiled, or even any other Creature's, the Crystalline of which becomes White, and turns off in many different *Laminae* or Coats, like unto the Coats of an Onion. And because the Q---'s Oculist would have us believe, that he first discovered the *Capsula* of the Crystalline, I beg the Reader's Leave to transcribe the Words of Dr. *Kennedy*, in his Book published in the Year 1713, which I believe will be found to be some Years before T---r was a Practiser: The Words are these, *viz.* speaking of the Crystalline Humour, he says, " That it lies in a " perfect Sort of *Sacculus*, that is, its *Tunica Ara-*  
 " *nea* being continued from the Vitreous *Tunic*  
 " and *Ligamentum Ciliare*, comes closely round it,  
 " so that it lies very fixed and fast; but if you cut  
 " its *Tunic* or Coat on the Top or Side, it imme-  
 " diately springs out, so that it seems not to be any  
 " ways adherent to its Membranes."

Thus far Dr. *Kennedy*, whose *Sacculus* for the Crystalline, I think every whit as pertinent as T---r's *Capsula*: Although I must own, Dr. *Kennedy* is mistaken in one particular, *viz.* where he says, that if you cut the *Tunica Aranea*, or which is all one, T---r's *Capsula*,) the Crystalline will immediately spring out; I say, that Mr. *Kennedy* is most certainly wrong in this, because we never couch a *Cataract*, but we cut this *Capsula* or thin Membrane,

Membrane, and turn off very often one or more of the *Laminæ* of the Crystalline Humour ; nay I have great Reason to believe, that some *Cataracts* are no more than the *Capsula* of the Crystalline grown dark or opaque : for upon the least Touch with my Needle (I mean a flat two-edged Needle) the Fibres of the *Capsula* being a little divided, immediately contracted themselves, and left the whole Body of the Crystalline clear and transparent ; and I was satisfied, it could not be the Crystalline that I touched with my Needle, because I did it so slightly that I scarcely cut the *Capsula*.

I say, the *Laminæ* of the Crystalline Humour, in the Disease called a *Cataract*, are so altered as not to suffer the Rays of Light to pass through them ; and when these *Laminæ*, I mean the opaque Strata or Lays of the Crystalline, are thus scraped off with the Needle, it is then the remaining Part of that Humour suffers the Rays of Light to pass thro', although, indeed, they often fall in a confused Manner upon the Retina ; and therefore it is absolutely necessary to supply the Defect of the Crystalline, which from being convex, is, by the Needle in couching, made almost of a Plane Surface ; I say, this Defect is best supplied by a Lens or Convex Glass. And for farther Proof that this is the real Case of a *Cataract*, and that the Crystalline is in Fact the true *Lens* of the Eye, it may be observed, that those Persons who have had their Eyes couched, are obliged to use Glasses of a greater Convexity, than others who are above a hundred Years of Age : And this, because the Convexity of one Side of the Crystalline is scraped off in the Operation of Couching. But it is Folly and Madness to imagine, with T---r the Oculist, that the crystalline Humour is quite turn'd out of the Cavity it makes in the Vitreous, in such Operation ; and that the Vitreous Humour becomes convex in its Place. I say, this is (for Reasons too plain to be insisted on) talking more like a quacking empirical Fellow, than one versed

versed in Opticks. I shall now proceed to a Description of the third Humour.

The 3d Humour.

The third is called the *Vitreous* or Glassy Humour. It takes up the greatest Part of the Eye, filling all the hind part of the Globe. It is Spherical behind and its Middle; before, it is concave or hollow, and in the Cavity the Crystalline Humour lies.

The Vitreous Humour described.

The Vitreous is a very transparent Substance, not so hard as the Crystalline, or so fluid as the Aqueous or Watery Humour; and it seems to be nothing else but a Number of delicate little Vesicles or Bladders full of Water; for in touching, it is always moist and waterish, and when cut, the Mixture flows out more abundantly; or by rubbing it betwixt the Palms of one's Honds, the Water comes out, and to such a Degree, that it will appear nothing but a Membrane or thin Skin; and by observing with a Microscope or Glafs commonly called a Magnifying-Glafs, when it is cut, you will observe many little Airy Bubbles to arise from it, but being dried, it evaporates or flies away, and this delicate membranous Body seems almost withered to nothing.

The Use of the Vitreous Humour.

The Use of the Vitreous or Glassy Humour, seems chiefly designed to keep the Crystalline at a proper Distance from the Retina, as I shall farther explain in speaking of Vision: For I hope the Reader will pardon my Prolixity, with relation to a Discourse of that so admirably contrived Organ the Eye, seeing so many People are cheated with Horses that have bad ones, nay sometimes with such as are stone Blind. Therefore, I say, if the Reader will only study over this Chapter a little, he may most certainly judge of the Soundness of a Horse's Eyes; and thereby shun the Loss which accrues upon buying a Blind Horse, as well as the Censure of his Neighbours, for his Ignorance in that Particular. Now to return.

The

The Vitreous or Glassy Humour has a very fine and thin Membrane or Coat with which it is covered. This Membrane is adherent or joining to the *Ligamentum Ciliare*, and no doubt has Blood-Vessels (as well as all the other Membranes of the Body, which must be nourished by Blood-Vessels,) from thence, although so fine and small that they are not to be seen even with a Microscope. Yet this need not seem strange when we consider that those of the *Cornea*, though they are much larger, are not to be seen, till they become turgid or swell in an *Ophthalmia* or Inflammation of the Eye; or even those of the *Tunica ardnata* or white of the Eye, till inflamed, as I have said. Now whether there is any Communication between the Vitreous Humour and the Crystalline, is what Anatomists cannot determine: But this is plain, to wit, that its Membrane or Coat is not only continued or adherent to the *Ligamentum Ciliare*, but likewise to the *Tunica Aranea* or Membrane which immediately covers the Crystalline Humour, which *Tunica Aranea* is the *Capsula* of the Crystalline lately discovered by Dr. T-r, as I have just before hinted.

The Optick Nerves pierce the Globe of the Eye a little on the Inside of the Optick Axes. Their External Coat, which is a Production of the *Dura Mater*, is continued to the *Slerotis* or that Part of the Eye next under the White; as their Internal from the *Pia Mater* is to the *Choroides*, which is the Coat next under the *Sclerotica*, and their Medullary Fibres passing through all, are expanded into the Retina, upon which the Images of Objects are painted. The Center of this Expansion is insensible, and all Rays which fall upon it are lost, and consequently that Point of the Object from which these Rays come is invisible to the Eye: The Reason of which proceeds probably from the Blood-Vessels, which enter with the Optick Nerve, and cover this part of the Retina. But, whatever ed.

The optick  
Nerves.  
The Origin  
and Termination  
of their Coats.

Center of  
the Retina  
insensible.

The Rea-  
son assign-  
ed.

its

The Advantage of the Optick Nerves being inserted on the inside of the Optick Axes.

its Cause is, there is a manifest Advantage in the Optick Nerves being inserted on the Inside of the Optick Axes; for if they had pierced the Eye, then the middle Point of every Object had been invisible. And where all Things conduce to make us see best, there we had not seen at all. We must likewise have lost some Part of an Object, if the Optick Nerves had been placed on the Outside of the Optick Axes; because an Object may be so placed as that all the Rays which come from one Point, may fall upon the Outside of both Eyes; but it is impossible they should fall upon the Inside of both Eyes; and therefore that Point which is lost in one Eye is visible by the other.

How Vision is performed.

All Rays of Light which come from one Point of an Object, are by the *Cornea* and Humours of the Eye united in a Point of the Retina, which is in a straight Line drawn from the same Point of the Object through the Center of the Eye, and consequently all the Rays which come from all the Points of an Object are united on the Retina in the same Order and Proportion as the Points of the Object are from whence those Rays come. Therefore the Interposition which these Rays make upon the Retina must be the Image of the Object: and thus Vision in general is performed. But to know what the several and distinct Parts of the Globe of the Eye contribute hereunto, it is needful to observe, that the Cornea is more Convex than any other Part of the Eye, by which Means all the Rays are gathered, so that they may pass through the Pupil or Sight of the Eye, and none of them be lost upon the Uvea.

The Aqueous Humour being thinnest and most liquid easily changes its Figure, when either the *Ligamentum Ciliare* contracts, or both the oblique Muscles squeeze the Middle of the Bulb of the Eye to render it oblong, when Objects are too near us. The straight Fibres of the Uvea dilate the *Pupilla* or Sight of the Eye, as it is commonly called,

The Reason of the Contraction and Dilatation of the Pupil.

called, when there are but few Ray<sup>z</sup> of Light ; and the Circular Fibres contract it whe<sup>n</sup> there are too many ; as may most easily be observed in a Cat's Observati<sup>on</sup> on that of a Cat's Eye when she sits in the Sun-shine, how narrow and small the Pupil or Sight of her Eye will appear to what it is when she is in the Shade.

When the Pupil or Sight of the Eye is contracted we see most distinctly ; when it is dilated we see most clearly.

The Glassy Humour keeps the Crystalline at such a Distance from the Retina, as is necessary for uniting the Rays which come from one Point of the Object exactly in one Point of the Retina.

The Choroides is tinctured black, that the Rays of Light which pass through the Retina may not be reflected back again, and thereby confuse the Image of the Object ; for black imbibes or (as it were) sucks up the Rays, and therefore it is the hottest Colour a Man can wear in Summer.

Thus have I given a succinct or short Description of this admirably contrived Organ ; and what I shall treat of next is the Theory of Vision, wherein I shall shew how and after what Manner, the Images of Objects are represented to the Eye, by Means of the aforesaid Organs of Sight.

## C H A P. XII.

*Theory of Vision considered, with some of the Diseases of the Eye.*

**I**T is not my Design at present to write a distinct Treatise upon Opticks, but only to shew the Reader so much as is necessary how Sight is performed, and by that Means he will be able to judge better, perhaps, than he could do before, of the Soundness of a Horse's Eyes.

Light

Light a  
subtil Flu-  
id.

Motion of  
Light  
quicker  
than that  
of Sounds.

In what  
Space of  
Time Light  
finishes its  
Course,  
from the  
Sun to  
this Earth.

What Bo-  
dies by A-  
gitation e-  
mit Light

Light,  
what it is.

Light, or what I mean by Rays of Light, are no doubt a subtil Fluid that moves quick, and is continually emitted from the Sun or Luminous Body. Its Motion may be observed by the Reflection on Solid Bodies, and the Refraction it has in passing through dense Mediums, such as Glafs, &c.

I might here enter into a Philosophical Account of Light, and shew how much quicker its Motion is than that of Sounds, which is the second in quickness to Light; and that this Body, for such it is, though of extremely small Particles, according to the Demonstration of Mr. *Romer*, from the Eclipses of *Jupiter's Satellites*, finishes its Progress from the Sun to this Earth, in about ten Minutes of Time; and moves a Million of Times quicker than a Cannon-bullet, shot from the Mouth of a Cannon. For, as the first comes to us from the Sun in ten Minutes, the latter would be 25 Years in finishing the same Course, though it should fly with the same Celerity as at first; and yet the Sound of the same Cannon, would be here in a little more than half that Space of Time. And the Reason why a Bird does not fly away, and escape being killed by the Fowler, when Light and Sound are so much quicker than the Ball or Hail-shot, is, because the Distance between the Fowler and the Bird is so small, that the Difference is scarcely distinguishable, except by a Person who is a good judge of these Things; for the Motion of all the Three is exceeding quick.

All Bodies abounding with earthy Particles, and especially if they are sulphurous, and their Parts sufficiently agitated, do emit Light, whatsoever way such Agitation is brought about. Thus Sea-Water shines in a Storm; Quicksilver when shaked in Vacuo; Cats or Horses when rubbed in the Dark; and Wood, Fish, or Flesh, when putrefied.

Light then is that *Materia Subtilis*, sent forth from the Sun or Luminous Body in Lines or Rays, commonly called Sun-beams; and these coming with such incredible Swiftness, and meeting the Eye, properly

properly and wonderfully disposed, with *Convex* and *Diaphanous* Mediums the better to receive such Rays, cannot but strike very sensibly upon the fine Medullary Fibres of the *Retina*; but whether it be communicated to the Soul by Undulation or Vibration, is what I shall not pretend to determine.

The Eye may be considered as a *Camera Obscura* Camera or dark Chamber, to make which, shut the Doors *Obscura* and Window-shutters of a Room very tight and described. close, so as no Light be admitted to come in but by a small Hole in one of the Shutters: Then place a Sheet of white Paper, which may be supposed to represent the *Retina* in the Eye: I say, place this at a convenient Distance from the Hole, and the Rays reflected from Objects without or in the Street, will cross one another in the Hole, and paint the Image inverted or topsy-turvy on the Paper, though but faintly.

Thus it would do upon the *Retina*, although Vision per- there were no Humours in the Eye, neither *Crystal-* formed *line*, *Vitreous*, nor *Aqueous*, nor even the *Cornea* without or horny Coat, provided there was only a small Hole, such as the Pupil, for the Rays to pass through, as in the *Camera Obscura*; so that it is in- possible for a Creature to see without the help of the Crystalline Humour; and perhaps this may have made Dr. T-r imagine, that he turns the whole Body of the Crystalline Humour out of its Place, when he couches a Cataract. But he must be only a Smatterer in Opticks that knows not thus far, to wit, that if the Crystalline Humour were totally removed out of its Place, the Images of Objects would be so faintly painted upon the *Retina*, that a Person might be near as well blind. So that all the Parts of the Eye (as I shall shew hereafter, contribute to the greater Perfection of Sight.

For Example, a *Lens* or Spectacle Glass, we may suppose to be the Crystalline Humour behind the Pupil or Sight of the Eye; I say such Glass being placed betwixt the Hole and the Paper, will make The Rays of Light converged by the Crystalline Humour.

the Rays converge or come to a proper *Focus* or Point, though they were before spread in a large and confused manner; that is, the oblique Rays of each Pencil of Rays, that flows from every Point of the Object, will be refracted by the Density of the Glass Medium to their proper Perpendicular, and there meeting much nearer to one another in the Focus, than at their Place of Incidence, must consequently imprint the Image much more strongly, and perfectly delineated.

If the *Lens* or Crystalline Humour be too far from the Paper or *Retina*, the Rays will intersect or cross one another before they arrive there, and afterwards become divergent or dispersed upon the Paper; so that by this Means they are again spread, and make a confused or faint Image or Impression of the Object. If it be held too near, I mean, if the *Lens* or Convex Glass be held too near the Paper, the Rays are not as yet met in their *Focus*, and therefore cannot be so perfect. Thus the Paper or *Retina* must be at a proper Distance.

Near-sightedness accounted for.

The Reason commonly assigned for the Disorder of Sight called *Myopia*, Mouse-ey'd or Purblind, is this, to wit, from too great a Convexity or Protuberancy of the *Cornea* and Globe of the Eye, which is very remarkable in Creatures near-sighted. There is no Cure for this Disorder in Horses, but Men are help'd by the Use of Concave Spectacles or Meniscous Glasses, or such Glasses as are Convex on one Side and Concave on the other, or those called *Concavo-convex* Glasses, which make the Rays diverge or go farther asunder, that otherwise would be too near or Convergent, by the too great Convexity of the *Cornea*, &c.

Presbytia, what.

In old Horses, the Cornea not so Convex

*Presbytia*, from  $\pi\acute{e}\tau\acute{e}\varsigma$ , *Senex*, old, is a Temper just opposite to the former; and is when the *Cornea*, &c. are not so Convex, as they were in Youth: For, as any Creature advances in Years, the Eye grows more plain and flat, for want of that Vigour in the Blood's Impulse, which was wont to keep

keep the Globe turgid and full. I say, the *Cornea* as in young in old Age becomes flatter or less Convex, and this ones. is to be helped by the Use of Convex Spectacles only; and these are to be fitted according to the Decay of the Eye, or Flatness of the *Cornea*; for I do not allow that so much depends upon the other Parts of the Eye, as on the Crystalline Humour's growing plainer and of a lesser Sphere, according as a Person advances in Years; no, I am well satisfied that the *Cornea* or horny Coat (which is the outermost Part of the Eye before) is mostly the Cause of Dimness of Sight, and no doubt but it is the same in Horses: Cause of Dimness of Sight.

For in them I have observed the *Cornea* become more flat or less Convex as they grew old; but this Creature is not so subject to the Infirmity I am now treating of as Man, by reason they do not live to half the Age. And though it may be said in general, that a Horse is as old at Seven, as a Man is at Forty, yet his Eyes (if he is well kept) may continue full, and the *Cornea* be kept prominent till he is Sixteen, or even Twenty Years of Age. Beside, Mankind are so careless of this inestimable Blessing, that they little regard the Value of it, till it is often too late; for they do their Eyes a vast deal of Damage by sitting near and facing hot glaring Fires, in somuch, that they, in some Measure, parboil the Crystalline Humour in particular, as well as do Hurt to the rest of the Parts within the Globe of the Eye. But as the Crystalline Humour is (as I have said before) of the most solid Consistence of any of the three Humours of the Eye; therefore less Heat is necessary to make it of such a Nature, as that the Rays of Light cannot pass through it, so as to make Vision distinct. And in such Case, the outermost *Lamina* or Covering must be turned off by a Needle, as in the Operation for the *Glaucoma* or *Cataract*.

Another Thing is Candle-Light, and of this People generally suffer themselves to have too much when there is little Occasion for it. And by how much the more we accustom ourselves to it, or

Why old Horses see worse than young ones.

Fire pernicious to the Eyes.

Candle-Light, Reading by it bad for the Eye.

read

read by great Lights, by so much the more are we hazarding our Eye-Sight ; and we may thereby bring it into such a State that we cannot see at all ; when others of the same Age, who do not hurt themselves by what I am speaking of, can read distinctly. Furthermore, People should turn their Backs upon the Light when they would read, or do any Thing that is term'd fine Work ; but instead of this they turn their Faces directly towards the Light, which is diametrically contradictory to all the known Rules in Opticks.

Why a Horse sees better in the Night than Man.

There is not any Thing in the Composition of a Horse's Eye, which should cause him to see better than a Man can do, in the Night-time ; for it is only his being kept more in Darknes than we are, which makes a less Light serve his Turn. So that as to Light or Darknes we talk of them as we do of Heat or Cold, to wit, as they affect ourselves, not others : For Example, what's Hot or Cold to me may not be so to another, and when it is dark with us, it may not be so with others, altho' in the same Climate.

Why Cats, &c. can see better than Men in the Night.

As to a Cat or Owl's seeing better than other Creatures in the Night, there cannot be any more said in the Case than this, to wit, that those Creatures have their Eyes of a finer Contexture or Make, and that therefore the Nerves are sooner affected. Add to this, the Inside of the *Tunica Sclerotica* of these Creatures is more black than others, and by that Means the Rays of Light are more imbibed, and consequently a stronger Impression made upon the Optick Nerve. And whoever pretends to give any other Account than this, it must be such as is merely speculative and conjectural. But to return.

The *Lens* which represents the Crystalline Humour, is to be placed at its proper Distance from the Paper behind the Hole in the *Camera Obscura* or dark Chamber ; by which Means the Rays of Light are broke or refracted : But whether by a proper Disposition of the Pores of the Glafs or Medium,

dium, that breaks the Rays, in like Manner as a Ball is thrown into a Tube; or whether, according to the incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton*, the same is performed by Attraction, I shall not at present take upon me to determine: But that the Rays are broke or refracted, few or none will deny, since it is demonstrable by several Experiments in Opticks.

These Rays being brought then by Means of the *Convex Glass* or Lens to their proper *Focus* or Point of Convergence upon the Paper, must (as I have said) imprint a more perfect Image.

A *Convex Glass* of a larger Sphere, which Glass may be compared to the Cornea, as the other was to the Crystalline; I say, a Glass of this Sort being put a little on the Outside of the Hole, will make a greater Number of Rays to converge or come to a Point from all Parts of the external Object, and to enter in at the Hole upon the Lens or Convex Glass on the Inside, and consequently make the Picture or Image still more perfect.

The greater the Convexity of the *Lens*, the larger the Object will appear; for the Angle of Vision will be greater, but the Axis of Sight or Distance from the Object will be shortned; so that Creatures which have their Eyes more Convex than ordinary, or such as are Purblind, if they have no other Defect or Weakness but what proceeds from such Convexity, see Things better, and larger than others; yet this must be supposed at their own Distance, which no doubt must be nearer according as the Eye is more Convex.

There is no Help for this Defect in Horses; I mean the too great Convexity of the *Cornea*; but Horses see this I can say with Truth, such Horses will have a more perfect Sight, or see Things at more proper Distances when they grow older; for by that Time the *Cornea* will become flatter and more plain, and the Rays from Objects at common Distances will not fall so divergent upon the *Retina* as they did before.

A Convex Glass compared to the Cornea.

The greater the Convexity of the Cornea the larger the Object appears.

I must

A Horse  
should not  
be rid on a  
dark Night  
out of a  
light  
Stable.

I must not quit this Subject without acquainting the Reader, that if he be obliged to ride in a dark Night, nothing can be worse than mounting his Horse out of a Stable where there are Candles burning; and it is the same with those Horses, which (to the Shame of their Masters be it spoken) are often hung or tied at the Door, 'till such Time as the Owner condescends to mount: For, (as I just now hinted,) no Light, or as little as possible should come near a Horse for some Time before he is rid, if the Night be dark; seeing it dulls or confounds his Eye-Sight for some Time at first setting out, in which Space his Master may very likely repent it, and curse the poor Beast for stumbling, when he himself was the Defaulter.

---

### C H A P. XIII.

#### *Of Diseases of the Eyes in General.*

Horses  
more  
subject to  
Diseases of  
the Eyes  
than Men,  
and why.

**H**ORSES are exceedingly subject to Diseases of the Eyes, by Reason they are obliged to stoop or hold down their Heads (one half of their time) in Order to come at their Food, so that the Blood-Vessels in the Head are all that time more upon the Stretch, than they can be supposed when a Creature has the Head erect.

It is not to be imagined with the Vulgar Part of Mankind, (*who have no other Way of accounting for Nature's Operations than from Appearances.*) I say, we must not suppose that Humours fall down upon a Horse's Eyes, because he often holds down his Head for a considerable Time together, when he is at *Grafs*; no, the Reason is because the Blood's Circulation, in the Veins about the Neck and Head, is in some Measure impeded or hindered, and this, by Reason of the Blood in the Neck-Veins, being in almost a perpendicular Situation, when his Head is down; so that the impelling Force

Force from the antecedent Blood in the Arteries must be greater to raise a perpendicular Column of Blood in the Veins, than is required to raise a Diagonal one, which is, when the Head is little lower than the Body. And nothing evinces this Truth more, than what we observe in sick weakly Persons, to wit, that they will bear twice the Quantity of Blood to be taken away from any Part of the Body without being sick, when they lye upon a Bed or in a Horizontal Posture, than they can do in an erect or upright one; because, in the latter, the Column of Blood in the *Aorta* or great Artery rising out of the Heart, presses so heavily against the left Ventricle or Cavity in the left Side of the Heart, that it is scarce able (in it's Systole or Contraction) to raise it, in Order for Circulation. And the true Reason of weak People's not being able to sit erect without Sicknes proceeds from the like Cause, just now assigned. So that even from this minute Circumstance of a Prone or an Erect Posture, several Feats may be performed with relation to Hæmorrhages or Losses of Blood, which to the Vulgar would seem almost unaccountable. And, in my Opinion, there can be no other Reason given, why a Horse is not sick (or at least not so to appearance) during the Operation of Bleeding, than the Horizontal Posture or Situation this Creature is formed in; for, as I just now said, when an Animal is in a Prone or Horizontal Situation, there is not that Force required in the Heart to drive the Blood round the Body in its Circulation, as there is when in an upright or erect one.

I know no one Thing which more endangers a Horse's Eye-Sight, than of a sudden to turn him from good and warm Keeping (I mean what is commonly understood by high Feeding) to a worse kind of Living; for I have been a Witness of it several Times, and have observed, that when by turning a Horse from good to very low Keeping, his Eyes have grown dull and sunk in his Head, so

Weak Persons easier in a Horizontal Posture than an erect one.

Why a Horse is not Sick when Bled.

that in a very little Time he must inevitably have gone Blind: Yet upon such Horse's being sold into the Hands of a more generous Master, who was not so niggardly in his Allowances to the poor Beast, his Eyes have again become full and clear, and acquired, in some reasonable Time, their former Liveliness and Vigour.

Mr. Gibson's  
Remark a-  
bout the  
Eyes.

Mr. Gibson, in his Book of Farriery, p. 67, has one very good Remark, to wit, " *That Diseases of the Eyes from outward Accidents, become more or less dangerous, according as the Horse is in a good or bad State of Health when such Accidents befall him.*"

This Remark is not only just as to the Eye in particular, but likewise in the Case of Wounds in any other Part of the Body; and when we say such a one has good Flesh to heal, I cannot find there is any more in the Affair, than that such Person is in a good State of Health, or that his Blood and Juices are of a Balsamick or healing Nature or Quality; and this is every Day's Experience, to wit, that in the recent or fresh Wounds, little more need be done (provided such Wound be in what we call a fleshy Part) than Binding it up in warm Blood; and by keeping it washed once a Day with any Liquor, it is no matter what, whether Brandy or Rum, or Milk and Water warm, the Wound will heal as well, and much sooner than it would do by the Application of Plasters, Ointments, &c. And our Fore-fathers, not considering the Reason of Things so well as we do now, imagined fresh or green Wounds were cured by Sympathy, and became so far infatuated, as to dress the Instrument, or at least lap up in clean Linnen the Tool with which the Wound was given, and by keeping such Instrument lock'd up, and the Wound from the Air, thought it healed in a short Time.

The Folly  
of pretend-  
ing to cure  
Wounds by  
Sympathy.

We have a great many surprizing and even Romantick, Stories, of the Efficacy or Virtue of a Powder, called the Sympathetick Powder, particularly

Sir

Sir *Kenelme Digby* is very full in its Commendation, and is of Opinion, great Wonders are performed by Sympathy. His Powder was a Preparation from Salt of Iron, or what we call Copperas; but the Receipt is not worth Transcribing, otherwise I would give it the Reader.

The Operation of the Powder (as most Preparations of Iron are) was of a Styptic or binding Quality, much of the Nature of Dr. *Eaton's* Balsamick Styptic, sold by Patent, which is a very good and pretty Composition of Steel, or Iron, although there seems to be an Absurdity in the Title, to wit, Balsamick Styptic, which is meer Nonsense: However, I say, the Medicine is exceeding prevalent in many Disorders, attended with Losses of Blood; and such things when applied to Wounds (that is fresh Wounds) bind up and stop the Mouths of the lacerated and torn Blood-Vessels, and by that Means the Wound sooner consolidates or grows together.

---

## C H A P. XIV.

*Of Wounds or Blows on the Eye, and other external Accidents.*

If the Reader will but give himself Liberty to study a little the Anatomy of the Eye, according to what I have already set down, he will easily judge whether it is the *Cornea* or *Horny Coat*, or some other Parts of the Eye which is affected: But as the *Cornea* or *Horny Coat* is mostly the Scene of Action in Wounds of the Eye, I shall chiefly confine myself to that particular Part in this Chapter: For the *Cornea* or *Tunica Adnata*, which is only the opaque *Cornea* or *White* of the Eye; I say these, or the one of these, always suffer in Wounds, Blows, &c. of the Eye, and the more so, according as the Instrument with which the Wound

Of Wounds,  
Blows, &c.  
in the Eye.

is given is more or less pointed or sharp. But if the Blow or Stroke be given with an obtuse or blunt Instrument, then the Parts adjacent to the *Cornea*, as well as those within the Globe of the Eye, may be concerned, insomuch that the very Blood-Vessels which nourish the *Iris*, Crystalline, &c. may be broken, and the whole Eye gush full of Blood in an Instant. Nay, I have known it happen from the Stroke of a blunt Instrument, such as a Cane or the Handle of a Whip, (which passionate People are but too apt to make use of,) that the very Crystalline Humour of a Horse's Eye has been forced out of its *Capsula* or little Bag, and either fallen down to the bottom of the Aqueous Humour, or advanced forward through the Hole of the *Iris*, which is, what People (though improperly) term the Sight of the Eye; and which foever of these is the Case, is not to be remedied by Art; so

Honey of Roses and Spring Water, good against Inflammation &c.

of the Eyes, From Bruise, &c. &c.

The insig-  
nificance of  
Rose-wa-  
ter, Plain-  
tain-water,  
&c.

Mr. Gibson talks of Plantain-Water, or Rose-Water; but these kinds of distilled Waters, with many more which are obtained from Herbs, and supposed in their Nature cooling, have not any Virtue more than the Pump-Water. And therefore, the common Trick of Apothecaries substituting it instead of Plantain-Water, is no harm at all; Therefore, if this or the like were the greatest of their Impositions, I should never blame them, whatever Notions the good old House-keepers may entertain of Plantain, Rose, or Hyssop-Waters, with at least forty more of the same Tribe.

It is very possible for a Horse to get such a Bruise or Crush upon his Eye, in casting or throwing over, (especially if any Stone or other hard and unequal Body lie in the Way,) that the Humours, which ought to be in their distinct and separate Coverings, may

may be turned a little sideways, and his Sight lost, although the Eye keeps its due Fullness and Proportion: But this Disorder cannot well be known, but by those who understand the Anatomy of this so admirably contrived Organ of the Body.

I remember a very odd Case, something like this I am treating of, which happened to a Man's Eyes, and, as it is I think scarcely to be parallel'd, I must beg leave to name it in this Place.

The Case was this; one *Henry Dumball*, near *Wigan*, happened to receive a Stroke upon one of his Eyes in a Quarrel, which entirely deprived him of Sight on that Side, although his Eye was as plump and full as the other; nor did he tell me when I saw it, that he had much Pain after the Misfortune.

I observed the Humours of the Eye displaced, though I had reason to believe their Coats or Coverings pretty whole and entire. The Crystalline was advanced nearer the Pupil (or little Hole in the middle of the *Iris*) than it ought to be, and with all turned side-ways; so that by this (I mean the Crystalline's being advanced nearer the Pupil) the Rays of Light must fall confusedly upon the *Retina*, in the same manner as when, in the *Camera Obscura* before described, the Paper which represents the *Retina*, is held at too great a Distance from the Convex Glass which represents the Crystalline Humour. So that finding the Eye in this Pickle, I advised the poor Man to rest contented, and not throw away his Money upon ignorant *Itinerants*, which we daily see is too often the Case of the deluded Vulgar: But this Man's Evils did not end here; for a few Years afterwards, he happened to fall out with one of his Neighbours, who in the Fray twisted his Finger into poor *Dumball's* Hair, and squeezed his Thumb with such Violence into his Eye, that, as the first, so was the other Eye lost, and as near as possible remained in the like Situation and Circumstances with it. And this in-

deed was a deplorably *Cafe*, which made the poor Man seek out on every Hand for help, notwithstanding that I had given him my Opinion, that his Eyes were incurable by Art; and if he ever recovered, it must be by Accident. But what does it signify talking to blind Men, and telling them the Truth; for though they are absolutely incurable, they are still in hopes of receiving Benefit from some *Pretender* or other, who does nothing effectually besides picking the Patient's Pocket; and really one would be surprized, to find so many poor deluded Mortals seeking Relief from these ignorant *Impostors*.

I know several Gentlemen and Ladies who have the Misfortune to be incurably blind; but more particularly one, to wit, Mr. *Nicholas Kent*, an eminent and very honest Sollicitor in *London*, who is quite blind; yet to a Person not well acquainted with the Structure of the Eye, this worthy Man appears as if he could see as well as any one in the Room with him. His *Cafe* is a *Varix* of the Blood-Vessels, chiefly of the *Retina*; what I mean by a *Varix*, is a Dilatation or Stretching of the Veins, not the Arteries, where the Blood turns into a kind of Eddy, and makes a Knot upon the Part. I say this is Mr. *Kent's Cafe*, and is not any ways remediable, though I have been informed he applied himself to Mr. *T-r*, the Travelling Oculist, who I doubt not would give good Encouragement for a good Fee. But I have reason to doubt that Mr. *T-r's* Hand and Heart are mere Strangers to one another; or that if he speaks as he thinks, he is very ignorant. But to return to poor *Harry Dumball*, who led me into this tedious Digression:

I say, this poor Fellow, after he had been Blind some Years, applied himself to Mr. *Green*, said to be Son to the famous *Green* of *Doncaster* a pretty good *Stage-Orator* in his Time, who promised to restore him his Eye-Sight: But the Man being poor, a Person undertook to make a Collection for him to pay

Mr. *Nicholas Kent's Cafe*.

*Dumball's Cafe* continued.

pay the Doctor, so amongst the rest they ask'd my Charity. I told them that I would lodge ten Guineas, to be paid Mr. *Green* when the Cure was perfected, but was unwilling to give any Money otherwise; however, I gave haif a Crown, and a little wholesome Advice into the Bargain; which was, not to give Mr. *Green* any Money till such Time as he had perfected the Cure, seeing he had promised it on such Conditions. In fine, this *Mountebank* poked with his Needle, for some considerable Time together, in the poor Man's Eye, (for he did but try one of them,) yet without Succes. However, thus much I must say in behalf of Mr. *Green*, which is more than I can say for any else of the *Itinerant Tribe*, that he had not thrust his Instrument or Needle unskilfully into the Man's Eye; for he had not in the least Hurt or Wounded any of the Blood-Vessels of the *Iris*, nor had he turned the Point of the Needle inward, so as to do any damage to the *Cryſtalline* or *Vitreous* Humour; but on the contrary, he had (like a skilful Operator so far) kept the same wholly in the *Aqueous* Humour, with a steady Hand, and his only Fault or Imperfection was, that he was not able to judge rightly of the Disorder: For had it been a Cataract that this Man had labour'd under, I am perfwaded this Gentleman would have removed it with Safety; so that in the Main, he neither did Good nor Harm to this Blind Man, which is much more commendable, than what is done by many ostentatious *Pretenders*, (who would have us believe they can play Cups and Balls in a Man's Eye,) to wit, thrust the Needle so unskilfully into this noble Part, that they make it impracticable for any after them to do Service; although the Distemper (before they meddled with it,) was ſuch, as might have been removed by a good Hand, even in the fourth Part of a Minute. But leaſt I ſhould intrude too much upon the Reader's Patience, I draw near to a Conclusion of this true History.

Dumball's  
Case con-  
tinued.

As I just now said, Dumball still continued Blind, after what had been done to him by Mr. Green; but a few Years afterwards, he happened to be jesting and wrestling with one of his Neighbours, who caught him round the Head in his Arms, and squeezed his Face against his Breast, and a Button by Accident happening to light against one of the Blind Man's Eyes, it seemed to Hurt him very Sore, and some Blood was (by the Violence of the Squeeze) forced out of the Eye; but what is most to be wondered at, the Blind-Man received Sight of that Eye from this Accident; which is more than all the Surgeons, Oculists, &c. put together, could have done by Art. And whosoever should tell me he could have performed this by any Instrument, or other Contrivance, I should look on such Person, as no more than a vain empty Coxcomb, who can say more in one Minute, than he will perform in his whole Life, tho' he should outlive Methuselah.

Now, in this Case, there is no Manner of Doubt to be made, but the Crystalline Humour of the Eye must (by the violent Squeeze of the Man's Thumb) be forced out of its *Capula* or that thin Covering by Anatomists called *Tunica Aranea*; and in such Case, the Rays of Light must be brought to a *Focus* or *Point*, quite in a different Part of the Eye to what they ought to be, and of consequence the Man's Sight must be lost while the Crystalline continued in that State and Condition: And I am convinced, this was the true Case; for I could plainly perceive a little of the *Edge* of the Crystalline Humour (especially if I look'd side-ways) through the *Pupilla* or Sight of the Eye, and when this Eye happened to be again press'd by the Button of a Coat as aforesaid, the Crystalline slipped back into its proper Place, which is (as I have said) immediately behind the *Iris*, and into a small Cavity in the Middle of the Vitreous Humour; and by this Means, the Rays became properly convergent upon the *Retina*.

In the first Place, if a Horse's Eyes be out of order, they should be well looked into before you prescribe: For, if he be quiet, one may easily turn up the Eye-Lids, and view if any foreign Body, such as Dust, or Moats of any kind, stick upon their Inside, or upon the Horny Coat, which, as I have said, is the transparent and fore-part of the Eye; if there is, it must be carefully wiped off with a Spunge and Water. The Spunge may be tied to the End of a small Stick, or the like; after this the Eye will mend of itself; for, *when the Cause is taken away the Effect ceases*; only let the Eye now and then be washed with the white Eye-Water, as hereafter prescribed.

Look well  
into a  
Horse's Eye  
before you  
prescribe.

Take Roch-alum, and white-Vitriol, each one Ounce; Calcine or burn them to a Calx or white Mass, in a Crucible or upon a clean Fire-shovel; when this is done, powder 'em and mix 'em with three Pints of Boiling-Water; to this may be added of Lapis Calaminaris finely powdered, one Ounce.

The white  
Eye-water  
made for  
about 6d.  
per Quart.

And this may be sufficient for most Rheumy Sore or Blood-shot Eyes, or to heal any little Wounds or Ulcers of the Cornea or *Tunica adnata*, whether occasioned from Distillations of Rheum, or extraneous Bodies which may have fretted and wounded the same.

If this Proportion of the Roch-alum and Vitriol be too sharp, it may easily be lowered by adding a little more Water to it; and, as I have before hinted, Pump-Water is as good as Plaintain or Rose-Water.

If the Horse's Eye be swelled and inflamed, he should be bled in the Neck, or where else you good for an please; for, notwithstanding what Mr. Gibson has said about making an Orifice too near the affected Part, there is not so much in the Matter as he would have us believe, unless in very acute Cases; because all the Good which accrues from Bleeding is certainly no other than from the Quantity's be-

Bleeding is  
good for an  
Inflammation  
on in the  
Eye.

ing lessened. Therefore, in my Thoughts, when this Operation is performed either upon Man or Brute, it should be done to the Purpose, that is, to take away as much Blood as the Violence of the Symptoms require, and the Strength of the Creature can well bear; tho' indeed, I advise that the Blood may be drawn away at several repeated Operations, rather than all at once, for Reasons very well assign'd by the ingenious Dr. *Hales* in his *Hæmostatical Experiments*, vol. 2d. As to conserve of Red Roses, Vinegar, Bole-armenick, Whites of Eggs, or such like outward Applications, there is not much to be expected from them; so that, the Horse's Eye need only be bathed or washed well with warm Water and a large Spunge; or, for want of so useful a Thing about a Stable, a pretty large Piece of Linnen-Rag may serve the Turn. And for healing any Wound of the Eye, I dare say the following Ointment will be serviceable, when the aforesaid Water is not in Readines, provided the Owner of the Horse be endow'd with a little Patience.

An Ointment for Wounds of the Eye.

Take Ointment of Tutty, one Ounce; Honey of Roses, two Drachms; white Vitriol calcined or burnt, one Scruple; mix these cold, and apply 'em a little warmed with a Feather between the Eye-Lids, Morn and Even for some Time, and wash his Eye at Noon with a little warmed blue-Milk and a Spunge.

Purging, &c. of no Service in curing Wounds of the Eye.

Purging, Rowelling, Clystering, &c. are not of much significance in the Cure of Wounds of the Eye; but as I have just now said, Bleeding and the Ointment, as before prescribed, are (with Patience) sufficient to effect it.

I must not close this Chapter, without taking Notice of one Thing in Mr. *Gibson's* Book of Farriery, page 70. he says, that " when a Horse's Eye " happens to burst somewhat out of its Socket, by " the Violence of a Blow or Wound stretching or " cutting the Muscles, the first Thing is to reduce " it and put it carefully in its Place, applying the " Charge, &c." Now

Now, in my Thoughts, one may as soon, and with the like Success, put the Brain into its Place, after it is turned out, as the Eye. And tho' I agree that the Muscles may be relaxed and recover themselves again without much Damage; yet I cannot think the Eye with its Optick Nerve, (considering its Insertion into so soft a Part as the Brain, whose Contexture is something different from Elastick;) I say, I cannot imagine that the Eye can be turned out of the Head or Socket wherein it should lye, without causing effectual Blindness. Yet the learned Dr. *T—r* may perhaps be of a different Opinion; for I have had the Honour to see him perform some surprising Operations upon Eyes: But I must not omit telling the Reader that they were dead Calve's Eyes, tho' indeed the Doctor told us he had done the like upon living Subjects, and that Dr. *Hollins* and Dr. *Cheselden* were Witnesses to his Performances: But (low be it spoken) the latter of those worthy Gentlemen favoured me with a Letter, wherein he satisfied, or rather confirmed me in my Belief of *T—r*'s groundless Assertions.

Soft Food, or such as does not require much Soft Food chewing, is most proper for a Horse that is diseased proper for in his Eyes, and if it be in Summer-time cut Grafs a Horse with dis. is best in the Stall; but holding down his Head in tempered the Pasture cannot be good for him, for Reasons be- Eyes. fore assigned.

## C H A P. XV.

*Of Rheumy, and inflamed Eyes.*

**T**H E R E are Horses, no doubt, frequently troubled with Rheums and Inflammations of the Eyes, which have been ill cured while they were Colts; so that the Blood and Humours acquired a more than common Bent that Way, where the usual Discharge was made for some considerable Time before,

Observation on the  
Bite of a  
Horse-  
Leech.

before, insomuch that it is often very hard to stop it. And really it is surprising to observe what large Quantities a Person will bleed from the Bite of a Horse-Leech, after that Reptile has filled itself: But the Reason is, the natural Bent of the Blood to the Orifice where the Leech fastened. And indeed I have often seen the good old Gossips hard set to stop the Blood from flowing too much out of the small Wound made by this little Creature; and I have often heard People (who have been used to Bleed Spring and Fall) say, that they could perceive the Blood pricking and making an Endeavour for Discharge at the old Orifice.

The Diameters of the Vessels increased by long and continued Discharges.

The Cause of Rheumy Eyes.

Just thus it fares in Relation to most Discharges; for if they continue too long, the Diameters of the Vessels near the Part are inlarged by the continual Influx of the Blood and Humours; so that 'tis some Time 'ere they can be restored to their former State and Condition of Elasticity.

The Causes of Rheumy Eyes are very numerous; as by Surfeits, hard Riding, and the like. And I have often observed, that low and poor Feeding, of a Horse which has been used to better, very much indangers his Eye-Sight; and, that upon allowing him a proper Quantity of Oats, &c. he has recovered his Sight to a Miracle, even after his Eyes might be thought sunk in his Head (as it is call'd); and there is a very good Reason for it, if one would but consider a little, which is, that while a Horse eats a good Quantity of Oats, and is much in Use, his Blood and Spirits have their due Motion and Vigour; so that the Globe or Ball of the Eye is kept full, and the *Axis* of Vision lengthened to a proper Distance. But if such a Horse happen to fall into bad Hands, who ride him hard, and allow him little Corn, his Eyes are in Danger, by Reason it will often produce an Atrophy or Consumption of the Eye, for want of due Nourishment to be derived from the Blood, &c. for the Use of this so noble and wonderfully contrived Organ.

An Atro-  
phy or Con-  
sumption of  
the Eye,  
How  
caused.

If a Horse is Plethorick or too full of Blood and The Me-  
Spirits, and his Eyes are inflamed or Rheumy, in <sup>thod of</sup> such Case Bleeding, Purging, Rowelling, &c. are <sup>Cure for</sup> of no Service, although Super-purgation or Over-<sup>Rheumy</sup> purging is as bad, and often of dangerous Conse-<sup>Eyes.</sup>quence, not only to the Eye-Sight, but also to the Bowels or Intestines, which it much weakens. Of such Concern therefore is it to keep the Golden Mean, and not to be over-fond of Purging or Bleeding our Horses when there are very small Reasons for it, nay perhaps no other than that we are fond of seeing such Evacuations, by Reason they best quadrate with our outward Senses.

I shall offer the following as a good and safe Purge for Rheumy Eyes.

Take Horse-Aloes, ten Drachms; Cream of Tar- <sup>A Purge</sup>  
tar, one Ounce; Senna in Powder, half an Ounce; <sup>for Rhen-</sup>  
Oil of Anniseed, two Drachms; Syrrup of Buckthorn, <sup>my Eyes.</sup>  
as much as is sufficient to make it into a stiff Mass:  
Which form into two Balls, and give them in the common Manner with about a Quart of warm Ale to wash them down.

The Price of this Purge should be about Sixteen <sup>The Price.</sup> Pence, (Apothecaries Profit,) and there is no fear of any of the Drugs being bad, they are so cheap, unles the Oil of Anniseed, which is worth eight Shillings a Pound at London; and as I have not heard of any Method of trying its Goodnes without a deal of Trouble, I must recommend my Readers to make Choice of honest Apothecaries (if any such there are) to make up the Medicines I prescribe.

*Oil of Anniseed* has this peculiar Quality in it, different from most, if not all other Chymical Oils; to wit, that it congeals or seems to freeze even in warm Weather.

After Bleeding, Purging, &c. it will be of Service to use the Water, such as before prescribed.

How to be  
apply'd

If a Horse has Rheumy running Eyes, the Water will be of great Use by putting it into them warm, not only twice, but several Times a Day, perhaps four or five Times: For the *Tunica Cornea* or outward Part of the Eye is (in these Cases) full of small Wounds or Ulcers like so many Pin-Points, which require something drying and healing to be applied pretty often, that the Lodgement of the sharp Humour may not farther corrode its tender Fibres.

Lastly, I shall for Variety set down an Ointment for the same Use as the Water, which I have known succeed where that had failed. And I can attribute it to nothing more than the Ointments continuing longer upon the Eye, and not being so soon washed off by the Moisture and Movement of it.

The Oint-  
ment for  
sore Eyes.

Take *Lapis Calaminaris*, and *Tutty* prepared as fine as may be, (by grinding upon a Marble,) of each half an Ounce; *Roman Vitriol* in Powder, half a Drachm; *White Vitriol*, and *Alum calcined*, each half an Ounce; *Camphire* two Drachms; mix these very well in three Ounces of fresh Butter, and apply them warm thrice a Day with a Feather; so that it actually get into, or rather upon the Horny-Coat, of the Eye. And I beg Leave to inforce this the stronger, because most People do not sufficiently open the Eye-Lids when they apply Waters, Ointments, &c. for the Cure of Rheumy or sore Eyes.

I have in my Notes upon Capt. *Burdon's Pocket-Farrier* remark'd that the Captain was a little out in his Calculation, when he said, "no Powders ought ever to be put into a Horse's Eyes;" and shew'd that the Water those Powders are mix'd with, serves only as a Vehicle to them, no more than the Fresh-Butter in the Ointment just prescribed; so that in Fact it is the Powders which are the Bafis or chief Thing in the Composition. Nor is it available to set down more Forms than these two, seeing the

the Water, or Ointment, may either of them be made weaker, as the Case requires, by adding more Water to the first, or more Butter to the latter.

I have read over at least an hundred Forms of differently contrived Eye-Waters, Powders, Ointments, &c. for the Cure of Rheumy Eyes, but let these suffice with those who have so much Learning as not to pin their Faith upon the Number of Ingredients in any Prescription, but rather upon a few rightly chosen Drugs properly adapted to the Curative Intention; for of the other Practice there is no End, neither is it supported by right Reason.

*De Grey* has some Things here and there worth *De Grey* Observation in his Book of Farriery; but he had a censured, comical out-of-the-way Notion, when he fancied that human Dung fry'd to a Coal and powder'd, and blown through a Quill into a Horse's Eyes, takes away Specks, Films, &c. Indeed there is something of a Salt called *Animal-Salt* contained in the Excrement of all Creatures, but more especially in the Dung of those which discharge the Urinous Salts along with it, having no Piss-Pladder or Receptacle for the Urine, such as Geese, &c. whose Dung is white at one End; (when it dries hastily;) and these are the Urinous Salts of such Use among the common Sort of People for the Cure of the Jaundice; but I am of Opinion, that the Dung of Animals, however cooked, will be Dung still, and not avail much in curing any Diseases of the Eyes.

---

## C H A P. XVI.

*Of Moon-Eyes, or Lunatick Eyes.*

*Of Moon-Eyes.*

**M**R. Gibson defines *Moon-blindedness* to proceed from "an obstinate Stagnation in the small Arteries of the *Tunica Adnata* or outermost Coat of the Eye, commonly called the White of the Eye,"

Mr. Gibson's Definition of Moon-blindedness censured.

“ Eye, and a Relaxation of the small Kernels that  
 “ are seated at each of its Angles or Corners ; and  
 “ that, by the *Lentor* or Corrosiveness of the Mat-  
 “ ter, it at length destroys the Transparency and  
 “ Clearness of the *Cornea*, so as to cause Blindnes.”

This, is in my Thoughts, a very lame Description of the Distemper. For if there was an obstinate Stagnation of the Blood in the small Capillary Arteries, the Consequence would be a Suppuration or Gathering, (as 'tis commonly called;) and from thence the *Cornea* or Horny-Coat would be destroy'd in Part, or in Whole, by the Formation of so thick a *Cicatrix* or Scar that the Rays of Light could not be admitted sufficiently, in order to form distinct Vision ; Whereas we find by Experience, that Moon-blind Horses do, at some particular (though not regularly stated) Times, see very well, inso-much that no Alteration can be observed, either within or without the Globe of the Eye.

Secondly, I have seldom observed, that the Corrosiveness of the Humour or Matter destroys the Transparency of the *Cornea* ; I mean in Lunatick or Moon-blind Horses. And therefore, I am pretty confident, from repeated Observation and Dissection of Moon-blind Eyes, that the true Seat of this Distemper (so very peculiar to Horses) is in the *Iris*, otherwise termed *Uvea*, before described ; and that it is an Inflammation of that particular Coat of the Eye, which may proceed from several Causes, such as Surfeits, hard Exercise, or the like ; and the faint Yellownes observed by the *Sieur de Solleysel*, appearing under the Apple of the Eye, may plainly be seen by any one, who understands the Anatomy of this Organ, situate upon the *Uvea*. And this Yellownes is no other than what frequently happens in other Parts of the Body, when an Inflammation is going off, occasioned (as I apprehend) from the Blood and Humours being obstructed in their Circulation.

The true  
Seat of the  
Distemper.

From

From what has been said, it will easily be judged how we ought to proceed in the Cure of this Lady. And first of all, Lessening the Quantity of The Cure. Blood must have the Preference: This ought to be performed as soon as may be, and a good deal taken away from the Thigh-Veins (if you please) by Way of Revulsion. After this, Purging may take Place, and such Things which promote the Urinary Discharges; and for this End, I know nothing better than the Turpentine of all Sorts. For Example.

*Take three Ounces of Venice-Turpentine; living Millepides, half a Gill; bruise them, and mix them with the Turpentine, and make all into a Mass, with Flower of Brimstone:* Out of which may be form'd small Balls, of the Bigness of Pidgeons Eggs; one of which may be given in a Morning for a Fortnight together, after the Horse has been purged twice or thrice with the common Aloes-Purge before prescribed.

I know Mr. Gibson says, Phlebotomy or Blood-letting oftentimes proves hurtful in Moon-blindness; but certainly he has not thoroughly considered the Cause of this Disorder, seeing nothing more, or sooner relieves the Inflammation, than Lessening the Quantity of Blood.

I do not think that outward Applications are of Outward Service to Moon-blind Horses, by reason the Seat of the Distemper is within the Ball or Globe of the Eye, and such Things reach no farther than the Cornea and outward Coats.

*Lastly*, when all other Proceedings have failed, I have known the Temporal Arteries tied with waxed Silk in two Places, each at the Distance of about an Inch, and then cut asunder, and the Wound healed with any common Digestive Ointment. And this Method I have seen perform a Cure more lasting, than any other Practice whatsoever; and a very good

Balls for  
Moon-ey'd  
Horses.

Applications of no  
Service,  
and why.

Cutting the  
Temporal  
Arteries, a  
Cure for  
Moon-  
blindness.

good Reason there is for it, to wit, that by making a Ligature upon the Temporal Arteries and dividing them, the too great Influx of Blood to the Eye is impeded, though there are sufficient Branches left, to furnish a proper and due Quantity of Blood to the Parts: Yet setting all these Things aside, if I had a Horse subject to this Distemper, the first Thing I should do, would be to get rid of him, though I don't say I would sell him for a sound Horse, as I have heard is too common among Dealers, who think nothing of Conscience or Reputation.

There is little or no Reason in what Mr. *Gibson* or the *Sieur de Sollezel* have writ, with relation to Foals or Colts which have Oats given them, to wit, that their Eyes are in Danger from thence; because, in chewing the Oats, the Muscles about the Eyes are so strained, that a Defluxion of Rheum, or, in their Words, more Blood than necessary is drawn towards the Eyes, by the Motion as aforesaid. And therefore they direct, that the Oats be first ground or stamped, which I think is proper, so far as they are nearer Digestion, or in other Words, more easy to digest: And this is all I can say in Recommendation of the Paragraph.

---

## C H A P. XVII.

### *Of Films, Webs, &c. causing Dimness of Sight.*

**E**ye-Wa.  
ters, &c.  
of no Ser-  
vice in Dis-  
orders  
within the  
Globe of  
the Eye.

**T**IT is most certainly of the utmost Importance, to distinguish between those Diseases or Infirmities affecting the outward, from such as have their Seat upon the inward Parts of the Eye; for if the Disorder be inward or within the Globe of the Eye, all outward Applications of Waters, Powders, Ointments, &c. are quite out of the Question: And where there is one Disorder of the Eye outwardly, there is ten inwardly, (I mean in the Globe of the

Eye;

Eye;) for the Eye-Lids, &c. are not strictly to be accounted as Parts of the Eye. Therefore, I say, unless a Person will give himself the Trouble to learn something of the Anatomy of the Eye, (which may be done in an Hour's Time,) he can never be able to tell whether the Distemper is inward or outward. And I have often been surprized to see the positive Ignorance of Farriers, nay, even of some Surgeons, (that should know better,) who, when the Creature has labour'd under the Distemper call'd a Cataract, (which is an Affection of the Crystal-line Humour within the Globe of the Eye,) have been applying Eye-Waters, &c. as if the *Cornea* or outward Coat had been inflamed and full of small Ulcers.

Mr. Gibson sets down an Eye-Water of a blue Colour, for the Cure of Films occasioned from an Inflammation of the Eye; and the same is a very good Water; but one need not take the Trouble of making it, for it is to be had at any Apothecary's at two Pence an Ounce; only ask for *Aqua Saphirina* or the blueish Eye-Water. It is called *Saphirina*, from the Resemblance in Colour to the Saphire Stone.

I shall only recommend the Ointment prescribed for sore Eyes, *Chap. 15*, whensoever a Horse has any Film or Speck, occasioned from the Sharpnes of Rheum or the like, falling upon his Eyes: But then, I would be understood to use it when the Distemper is new or recent; for it will (to my Knowledge,) both cleanse and heal the little Sores with Safety: But if the Film or white Skin upon the Eye; be of long standing, or what we call a *Cicatrix* or Scar from the Healing of a Wound of the Eye; I say, if this be the Case, I very much question whether any Thing will be able effectually to remove it, notwithstanding there are many Noftrums for the purpose. And if any Good be done, it must be from the Use, nay long continued Use, of such Things, as by their Roughnes and Solidity

(when

Powdered  
Glass pro-  
per for tak-  
ing off  
Films, &c.

(when introduced into the Eye) scour off the outward Coat of the *Cornea*; and these Things being mixed with Honey, or any other healing Thing, may now and then be of some little Service. And in my Thoughts, Powdered Glass is most likely to effect a Removal of such Films or Specks, which appear upon the outward Surface of the Eye, when there is not any Inflammation accompanying them: For Glass finely powdered, and sifted through a fine Flower Sieve, mixed with Honey and a little fresh Butter, I have known to take away a Speck or Film when all other Things have failed; and the Reason is, no doubt, because Glass will keep its Form, and not be dissolved into lesser Particles by the Motions and Waters of the Eye; whereas *Tutty*, or *Lapis Calaminaris*, by such Motion, &c. of the Eye, are rendered so smooth, that they take little Effect upon so hard a Body as the Film is, when it has been of so long standing. And the Operation of the Glass in the Eye, may well be compared to the Fish-Skin used by *Joiners* in smoothing up their Work; for, as this smooths and polishes the Wood, so does that the *Cornea* or horny Coat of the Eye; and with Safety too, as I have often found by Experience. But then (as I said before) it seldom succeeds if the Film is old and hardened, unless the Owner of the Horse has a deal of Patience, and continues the Use of it for a long Time together.

**Cutting out the Haws.** As to cutting out the *Haws*, when the Excrecence is so large that it damages a Horse's Sight, there may be something said for it: But as this simple Operation may be easily performed with Safety by any of our common Farriers, and as the same is sufficiently described by Mr. *Gibson*, I shall not trouble the Reader with an Account of it any farther, than telling my Opinion what the Disorder is. And First, I take what the Farriers call the Haws, to proceed from a long and continued Defluction of Rheum upon the Eye, or a preternatural Heat within the Globe of the Eye itself; and by this, the

the kernelly Substance (as Mr. *Gibson* terms it) in the greater *Canthus* or Corner of the Eye towards the Nose, becomes hard and grisly, insomuch, that I have seen it advance near as far as the middle Part of the *Cornea*, commonly, tho' erroneously, stiled the Sight of the Eye. And in this Case, as I just now hinted, there is nothing to be done but to cut them away, and the Ointment for sore Eyes before prescribed, will be sufficient to heal the Part, at the same Time it is employ'd to polish and heal the Disorders of the *Cornea* or outward Parts of the Eye.

*De Grey* makes mention of the *French Marshals* A good Ob-  
or *Farriers* taking up the *Wash* of the Eye with a *seruation* of  
Needle and Thread, and cutting out the Haw as  
close as they can, but discommends such Practice,  
for as much as that the Horse becomes blear-ey'd  
afterwards. Therefore it is best to cut out so far  
only as the grisly Part (which is really the Haw)  
spreads and no farther, by Reason if you take away  
too much of the glandulous Substance, there will  
be a Deficiency in that Part of the Eye; insomuch  
that the greater *Canthus* or Corner will stand full  
of Water. So that *De Grey* has very justly observed  
in this Case.

Mr. *Gibson* is very dark in his Reasoning about Mr. *Gibson's*  
several of the Distempers incident to the Eyes of Account of  
Horses, particularly what he says of a *Cataract* at a *Cataract*  
pag. 83. is very far from the Truth; to wit, that  
the Matter which forms this Disorder is continually  
falling into the *Aqueous* or watery Humour, and  
farther, that we may know a *Cataract*, before it is  
ripe by rubbing the outside of the Eye; for by  
such Means he says it will shift it's Place.

I cannot indeed be surprised that Mr. *Gibson*  
should mistake the true Seat of a *Cataract*, seeing  
many greater Men than he have fallen into the like  
Error, and imagined it placed in the Watery Hu-  
mour; whereas nothing can be more absurd and  
ridiculous: For, it is now made manifest that the

*Cataract*

The true  
Seat of a  
Cataract.

*Cataract* is situate upon the *Crystalline Humour* of the Eye, and is nothing more than an Alteration or *Opacity* of one or more of its Coats or *Strata*. For the *Crystalline* is composed of different *Strata* or Lays in like Manner as you see an Onion ; and when (as I have said) one or more of these Coats become *Opake* or Dark, so as to hinder the Rays of Light from passing thro' the Body of the *Crystalline* in order to fall properly upon the *Retina*, I say this is what constitutes the true *Cataract*, which differs in Colour, being sometimes White, Pearl-Colour, Yellow, Black or Greenish : And I am of Opinion the two first only are cureable, yet not by any Application outwardly or Medicine inwardly administered, but by Manual Operation with the Needle, which turns off the *Laminæ* of the *Crystalline* that are diseased, and then the Rays are admitted thro' the remaining Parts. But the Mischief is, that if you couch a Horse for a *Cataract*, you can't make him, or rather you can't contrive him Spectacles to wear afterwards, to help the Deficiency or Plainness of the *Crystalline*, so that his Sight will not be at all perfect, tho' he may have enough to keep himself out of Pits and Ditches.

It has been, and I believe still is a Notion among Dealers in Horses as well as Gentlemen, that when a Horse starts much, or seems frightened at every Thing he meets, his Eyes are bad ; and Mr. *Snape* with like Reason, believes such Horses have congealed Bits like Motes floating in the *Aqueous Humour* ; and that these, when they become adherent or sticking to one another, form what we now call a *Cataract* : But these Specks, Flies, Insects, or the like, which are imagined to go to and fro before the Sight of Human Creatures, (and no doubt it is the same in this Respect as to Brutes,) are no other than the diseased Parts or Particles of the Outward Coat of the *Crystalline Humour*, in an initient *Cataract* ; and the Reason we do not perceive the Motes or Representation of Flies always in

Removed  
by manual  
Operation  
only.

Mr. *Snape*'s  
Opinion of  
a Cataract  
censured.

in the same Place, is plain to any who has the least Notion of Opticks; for, unless the Eye be kept truly steady and fixed in the same Position, it is not possible a Person should observe the Mote or Speck always the same.

Some will have it, that the Representations I am speaking of are not occasioned by the diseased *Crystalline*, and pretend to prove from Experiments in Opticks, that no Objects fixed upon the *Cornea* or *Crystalline* can be represented upon the *Retina*, forasmuch as those Parts are so near the *Retina*, and of such Convexity, that the Pencil of Rays, passing from Objects thro' them, cannot fall upon the *Retina*, so as to be distinguish'd; and therefore conclude, that the Parts of the *Retina* (in the Distemper I am treating of) are too much compress'd by a Distention or Stretching of the Arteries, and that such Distention is often the Cause of a *Gutta Serena*.

These may seem plausible Arguments, but I must own I could never observe any Part of the Eye disorder'd in Case of a *Cataract*, besides the *Crystalline Humour*, altho' I have dissected several Eyes which were troubled with such Malady. Indeed I cannot help thinking, but that the *Gutta Serena*, may proceed from such Distention or stretching of the Coats of the Arteries upon the *Retina*, I mean when such Disorder proceeds from a Bruise, or the like, and then it is mostly confined to one Eye only: But if both Eyes be affected with a *Gutta Serena*, and that the Distemper came without much Pain, I am apt to believe the Seat or Cause is an Obstruction of the *Optick Nerve*: But whether it be occasion'd from a Distention of the Blood-Vessels which compress and squeeze the *Retina*, so that Objects cannot be represented to the Brain, or whether it is an Obstruction, Convulsion, or Paralytick Indispansion of the *Optick Nerve*, I think is not much to my present Purpose, seeing I am satisfied they are equally incurable by Art.

The Cause  
of a *Gutta  
Serena*.

I had

I had a pretty odd Case of the Eyes once under my Care, which was this. A young Fellow, who was a Sailor, and a visiting his Friends upon his Return from Sea, who lived near *Ormskirk*, being one Day walking in the Fields by himself, was struck blind all of a sudden, without any previous Indisposition, either in his Habit of Body or Eyes. Upon this, he was obliged to call out and make a Noise for Help to carry him Home; and as Luck would have it, a Foot-Path leading thro' the same Field he was in, somebody pass'd that Way in a little Time, and led him to his Habitation. After a while he was conducted to me at *Lancaster*, where, upon my viewing his Eyes, I found it a *Gutta Serena* which he was afflicted with, and judged the same incurable, notwithstanding the poor Man's Eyes appear'd as clear, bright, and transparent, both within and without, as any Person's living. The Reader may suppose the Confusion and calamitous Condition the young Man must be in, who had his Bread to earn, when I told him his Case was desperate, which proved but too true; for he lived near three Years blind afterwards, when kind Death put an End to his miserable Life.

Now what I name this Case for, is to shew, that a *Gutta Serena* may proceed either from a Dilatation of the Blood-Vessels, or from an Obstruction of the Optick Nerve; for I am sure no Person (howsoever skill'd in Opticks, and the Anatomy of the Eye) could be able to judge which of the two was the Cause of the young Sailor's Blindness: Notwithstanding, I will allow, they might argue for some Time upon the Subject in a metaphysical Way, without being ever a Whit nearer Truth, than they were at first setting out.

Mr. Gibson's Account of to the Cure of a *Gutta Serena*, is meer Stuff and a *Gutta Serena* Nonsense: For, supposing the Cause in the Arteries as observed, this Gentleman advises *Cinnabar* Balls, which, no doubt, as *Cinnabar* is much heavier

vier than the Blood, will add to its *Momentum* or stronger Pulsation ; and this is generally supposed as most proper to open Obstructions or Stoppages in the Blood-Vessels, Glands, &c. which is very true ; but then if the Stoppage or Obstruction proceeds from the over-stretching or Dilatation of a Blood-Vessel, whether Artery or Vein ; I say, let whether will be the Case, if we give *Cinnabar*, or the like, we run the Hazard of quite breaking the Coats of such Vessel, from whence many and great Evils might ensue. And here it may be seen of how momentous a Concern it is, rightly to judge of Things, lest we precipitately embark ; and by administering Medicines of quite a different Tendency to the main Design of Cure, we render the Case almost deplorable, which before (by a skilful Man) might easily have been remedied.

Mr. *T*—*r*, the travelling Oculist, pretends to An Observation on the Oculist's Practice, to cure a *Gutta Serena* by convulsing the Eye, (as he is pleased to term the Operation;) but such Pretence is merely so, and of *French Extraction* ; for the Mountebanks in *France* can play forty comical Tricks upon the Eyes of their deluded Patients, without easing them of their Disorders. And really they have such an Apparatus of Machinery to perform the Farce withal, that an understanding Man would be confounded to see it ; for, not one Instrument out of forty, they shew you, can be said to be of any real Use in performing Operations upon the Eye.

If a Horse move his Ears forward, and seem to keep them much in the same Posture, as a blind Horse will do when he is turn'd loose : I say, if a Horse do this when he is led in the Hand, (or *run before*, as the Dealers Term is,) and that he step a little higher than ordinary with his Feet, 'tis a shrew'd Sign his Eyes are going to decay, or that he has some Inflammation either upon the outward or inward Coats of them ; and tho' it be an easy Matter for Gentlemen to judge of the Soundness of the outward Parts of the Eye, yet it is very difficult for

them to do so rightly of the inward, unless, as I have said before, they will give themselves the Trouble (or rather the Pleasure) of studying the Anatomy thereof, which may be learn'd in half a Day to Perfection; and then they would understand, whether the Distemper lay within the Reach of outward Application or no; and if it did not, that the Blood and Humours are then to be corrected by Bleeding, Rowelling, Purging, &c. and thereby they might save much Expence to themselves, as well as preserve the poor Creature from the torturing Application of corrosive Powders, Eye-Waters, &c. which ignorant Grooms and Farriers constantly apply, having no other Notion of the Distempers of this Organ of the Body, than as if they were all seated upon the outward Parts, such as the horny Coat, &c. and so perfectly destroy a Horse's Eyes, which were, before such Person meddled with them, curable: And therefore I insist upon it, that when the Disease is situate outwardly or upon the Outside of the Globe of the Eye, nothing is more proper or efficacious than the *Ointment for sore Eyes* before prescribed; nor need a Person use any Thing else outwardly, provided he has Patience to wait the necessary and due Time for Cure, which may be longer or shorter, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms: For as the Eye is a Part of the Body constantly imbued with Moisture, and of Necessity often moved, I say, these two Things greatly retard the Cure of their Distempers; for nothing hinders the uniting or healing of Wounds more than Moisture and Motion, as may be experimentally found by any who have Cuts or Sores upon the Eyes, Lips, Joints, &c.

Too much  
Moisture  
and Motion  
hinder the  
healing o  
Wounds.

The Greeks  
account <sup>47</sup>  
Distempers  
of the Eyes.  
Why  
Horses do  
not squint.

There are about forty seven Distempers reckon'd by the Greeks that affect human Eyes, but it is scarce worth while to mention them in this Place, because Brute Creatures are subject only to a few of them; and the Reason why Horses never have the

Defect

Defect in their Eyes called *Strabismus* or *squint-eyed*, is, because their Eyes are a good Way asunder, and sufficiently parted or separated by the Prominency or bunching out of the Forehead. This, I say, keeps them in such a Situation, that they cannot cross one another, or, in other Words, Vision is not performed *au travers*, as the French call it.

It may not, perhaps, be amiss, if I say something of this unseemly Disorder of the Eye, altho' the Creature I treat mostly of in these Pages be not subject to it.

A *Strabismus* or *Strabosity* is a Distortion of one Squinting, of the Eyes, or both in respect to one another, or what it a Transverse Vision commonly call'd Squinting. It proceeds from an unequal Action of the Muscles of the Eye. Infants easily contract this Distemper, sometimes by Neglect of the Nurses who place the Cradle in an ill Posture towards the Window, or letting the Child wear peaked Caps which come over the Forehead.

Young Persons also fall into this Distemper, either by an ill Use of their Eyes, or by Contagion, to wit, by looking upon others troubled with the same Disorder. So that from hence it may be judged how improper it is to put out a Child to a squinting Nurse, or to let them play with Children who have this Defect; for they are almost sure to learn it, especially if they keep Company for any considerable Time with others who squint. And it is the same as to some other Habits, which are easily (and as it were without our Knowledge or Observation) acquired; more particularly the Defect of Speech called *Stammering*, which is often communicated from the Parent to the Child, from one Child to another, and from the Tutor to his Pupil, and when once this Defect is acquired, it is hard to be removed, because it requires Time and Perseverance, and is not done, but by accustoming one's self to a quite contrary Habit. For, as Stammering <sup>cannot</sup> proceed from a too hasty Pronunciation, or putting <sup>for</sup> one's <sup>Care</sup>.

one's Words too close or crowded, it is (like all other Diseases of the Body) to be removed by its contrary, which is a slow and studied Utterance or Delivery of Speech. And so far I am satisfy'd that I could easily make any Person stammer, whom I kept Company with, provided they did not keep a good Guard upon themselves, and were apprized of the Trick before-hand.

Squinting  
cured.

Squinting may be easily cured, if the Person will only consent to wear a Mask over the Forehead, with two Pieces of Leather, or any Thing set to it in the Shape of Pipes or Tubes, about three or four Inches long, to look thro' in the Day-time, and in the Night to have the Eyes tied up with a Hand-kerchief: But then this Method must be pursued for some considerable Space of Time, otherwise there will be a Relapse, and according as the Defect has been of a longer or shorter Date, so does it require a Continuance of the Use of the Mask.

I have sometimes ordered a very large Nose of Pasteboard to be fix'd to something over the Forehead, which has entirely cured People of Squinting for the main Busines is to keep the Eyes parted sufficiently, so that they may not (as it were) cross one another, by the Right Eye's looking at an Object upon the Left, and the Left Eye upon one on the Right Hand: Therefore 'tis best not to look upon an Object even before you, when troubled with this Defect, but rather to turn the Head a little sidewise; for the Nose must be an exceeding big one to part the Eyes in two, if one look upon an Object right forward.

I shall now proceed to give my Opinion of Colds, or what the Farriers term *Morfoundring*.

## C H A P. XVIII.

Of Colds, or (what Farriers call) Morfounding.

**T**HE Word *Morfondre* in French signifies Cold upon Heat, and therefore our Farriers retain the Term, as Monsieur *Solleyell* made Use of it, first; and would have us understand by it, that it is melted Grease, or a Foundering in the Body, as *De Grey* has it. But it is no other than this, to wit, when a Horse has been rid hard, and heated, and cools too suddenly, so that the Pores of his Hide are constipated or shut in a hasty manner, insomuch that the *Materia Perspirabilis* is hinder'd from going off in the usual Course. Therefore as the Lungs and Brain of Animals are, from their very Contexture or Make, most susceptible of Impression, the Enemy is fixed sometimes upon the one, sometimes upon the other of these so noble Parts of the Body.

Mr. *Gibson* says, that Cold or *Morfounding* is a Stagnation of the Pores; but this Gentleman surely has not rightly understood what is meant by the Term. Indeed if he had said that Cold is occasion'd by the perspirable Matter's (which should have gone off by the Pores of the Skin) stagnating in the Body, I should have agreed with him. But his next Remark makes sufficient Amendments for this Mistake, when he says " that Colds are often occasion'd " thro' Neglect of Rubbing off the Sweat after hard " Exercise, which strikes a Chillness and Damp " over the whole Body."

This is a very just Observation; and he who will not lend a helping Hand to rub a Horse clean and dry, and cloath him up after he has rid him hard, in my Thoughts, deserves to trudge on Foot rather than ever mount this useful Creature. But such unthinking and careless Men there are, and still I believe will be, who can ride a poor dumb Creature most unmercifully for twenty or thirty, nay, some-

Morfounding ex-  
plain'd.

times forty or fifty Miles together, without ever a Bait, and after giving him a genteel Lash or two over his Buttocks with their Whip, turn him over to the Care of a drunken lazy Fellow, who has no more Humanity than themselves, 'till such Time as they have Occasion to mount next Morning. And, it may be, the poor Horse undergoes almost the same Fate for two or three Days successively, by which, if he had not a good deal of Meat in him, as the Saying is, before he set out, 'tis ten to one but he falls into some dangerous Distemper afterwards.

I must not omit what the last mention'd Author says with relation to the Air affecting Horses with Colds. He tells us, " that sometimes many of the " Symptoms will happen ( I suppose he means " Symptoms of a Cold) when the Air is too much " rarified and thin ; for by that Means its Pressure " is not sufficient to force the Blood thro' the small " Vessels of the Lungs, but will occasion a Stagnat- " ion there, and cauise a Difficulty of Breathing, " which will be accompanied with a Cough, &c."

Mr. Gibson's Account of Colds extraneous. Now any Man who has the least Notion of *Pneumatics* or the Properties of the Air, may see that Mr. Gibson was ignorant of this Part of Natural Philosophy ; for if he had not, he would have been quite of a different Opinion ; because when the Air is most rarified or thin, it is then most elastic, or presses harder, or with more Weight, upon all Bodies. And this may be easily seen by any one, (who has not had the Opportunities of seeing Experiments in Philosophy) if a Bladder half filled with Wind, and tied, be held near the Fire, so as the Air within it may be rarified, how will it fill and stretch enough to burst out its Sides ; or if he only observes the working of the Barometer, (or Quicksilver in the Weather-Glas,) he will find that when the Air is thinnest, (as Mr. Gibson calls it,) it then approaches the nearest to what we may term pure Air, and that therefore it is the most springy or elastick ; and by its perpendicular Pressure at such Times, it forces

forces up the Mercury in the Tube, to the greatest Height: So that in the Main, we have a greater Pressure of Air upon the Surface of our Bodies, when the Air is thin, and not agitated by Winds, &c. than we can possibly have otherwise.

Furthermore, I say, that the Air within our Bodies, (and no doubt but there is a considerable Portion,) bears an Equality with the Spring of the Air without; and when dirty foul Weather is coming on, the Air within our Blood-Vessels must become less elastick, whereby the Blood moves more Slow and Languid; and it is then we feel those wandering Pains of the Rheumatism, &c. so often complained of by old People of Fourscore, whose Bodies are by constant Observation become good Weather-Glasses. But to return.

I have said that a Cold is Perspiration obstructed, A Sto-  
and that it mostly affects the Brain and Lungs; mach-  
for Horses are not so much subject to Disorders of  
the Nerves which occasion Coughing, as Man, yet  
they often have a Stomach-Cough, or, I would say,  
a Disorder at the Stomach, which makes them cough  
much, and this mostly proceeds from Worms, Bots,  
&c. lodged there, or a little lower in the Intestines  
or Guts.

The Cure of a Stomach-Cough consists, in giving *The Cure.*  
the Horse such Things as destroy Worms; these are  
*Mercurius Dulcis*, *Æthiops Mineral*, or the like: But if you give the first, let it be about a Drachm in Powder for a Dose, mixed in a little Paste, or rather some of my Cordial Ball, in an Evening; and the next Morning give him a Purge, of an Ounce of *Aloes*; an Ounce of *Cream of Tartar*; and half an Ounce of *Senna in Powder*; make this into two Balls with *Syrrup of Buckthorn*, and give it the Horse in the common way. The *Mercurius Dulcis* and Purge should be given once a Week for three Turns, and I think that may be sufficient; but mind you never give a Horse cold Water when he purges, for those who do are meer *Ignoramus's*, and cannot

give any good Reason for their Proceedings; only they'll tell you perhaps every Horse will not drink warm Water, though I think there are few but will (with a little Oatmeal,) drink sufficiently: Yet if they still refuse, never fear letting them fast, rather than oblige them with cold Water, for Reasons too plain to be set down more than once; and I believe I have already made mention of them, under the Discourse upon Purging, Bleeding, &c.

*Æthiops Mineral* is a very safe Medicine for the Worms, either in Man or Beast, but must be continued for some Time, at least a Fortnight; half an Ounce a Day in scalded Bran, if the Horse will eat it, if not, give it him in his Oats after they are sprinkled with Water.

There is not any occasion for Purging after the *Æthiops*, though there is after the *Mercurius Dulcis*; for if you did not then do this, you would in all likelihood raise a Salivation; for Horses easilier salivate than Men, provided the Dose is in Proportion, by Reason of the pendent Situation of the Head.

After the Use of Worm-Medicines, let the Horse have some Stomachic-Drench given him, such as the following.

The Cordial Stomach. Drench.

Take Tumeric, one Ounce; Saffron, one Drachm; Long Pepper, two Drachms; Anniseed, one Ounce: Powder all these, and mix 'em in half a Pound of Treacle, and a Quart of warm Ale, for a Dose; which may be used thrice a Week, for a Fortnight.

Coughs frequently Epidemical.

It is very frequent for Coughs to be so epidemical or universal, that few Men or Horses miss having their Share, more or less; and this is owing to some peculiar Disposition of the Air, which breeds such Distempers; though I must frankly confess I am ignorant of the true Cause; that is, whether it be occasioned from Insects floating about in the Air, and carried from Place to Place by the Winds, (as a late Learned Author undertakes to prove;) or it is brought

brought about by the Air's being more or less impregnated with Nitrous Particles. I say, this is Matter of Controversy; yet if we can but find proper Remedies for all Sorts of Coughs and Colds, it is, one would think, abundantly sufficient, without entering into many frivolous and idle Disputes, of which there is no end.

If you would know whether a Horse has newly taken Cold, feel between his Jaws, and if there be no swelling of the Glands or Kernels of the Throat, you may suppose it has not been long upon him; likewise if he rattle in his Breathing, it is a Sign the Distemper is in its first Stage, or if (when he drinks) the Water comes more than common thro' his Nostrils.

Bleeding is most proper in the Beginning of almost all Colds, seeing they are more or less attended with a Fever; for as the obstructed perspirable Matter causes a Commotion in the Blood, this Operation must certainly be very seasonable, if (as I have said) it be performed in the Beginning of the Distemper, before Nature has pointed out some other Way to discharge the Enemy.

Moderate Exercise next takes Place, which, along with warm Water and Oatmeal, and a few of my Cordial Balls, as prescribed in my Notes upon the *Pocket-Farrier*) is, without any other Helps, the best Method of Cure.

The Balls should be given in the Quantity of two Directions Ounces every Morning, when you take the Horse for feeding out upon his Exercise, till such Time as the Disease be quite conquered; though I must not omit advising the Reader, that warm Cloathing, especially about the Head and Throat, very much contributes towards bringing the Distemper to a Crisis or a Head, which may be known from the Discharge by the Nostrils: For Horses differ from Men in this, that they do not cough up the *Pus* or Corruption by the Mouth, but throw it out all through the Nostrils, and often make sad nasty work in the Man-

How to  
whether a Cold  
be newly  
taken.

gers, so that it is proper to fill the Manger with Straw; and when you feed a Horse that has a Running at his Nose, wipe it clean as well as his Manger; neither should he have much Hay given him at once, for his Breathing (at this Time) will taint it, and bring on a Sickness at his Stomach, if he feeds upon it any Time together.

The Hay should be exceedingly well shaked from Dust, &c. and sprinkled with Spring or River-Water a little; for I have found by Experience, that dry Hay prolongs this Disorder, and hinders the Cold from breaking, as it is called, so soon as it would do otherwise.

Scalded  
Bran pro-  
per in a  
Cold.

Scalded Bran is also proper in most Colds, and this must be given (I mean put into the Manger) hot; for the Steam of it does not a little conduce towards a Cure, by setting the Nose a running, from which Symptom a Horse finds the first Ease-ment; for till then he will be dull and heavysome, and hang his Head into his Manger, and sometimes run at his Eyes; which last is a sure Sign the offending Matter affects the Brain.

As it is very likely that a Horse, which runs at the Nose, must swallow with his Oats or Hay a good deal of the Pus or corrupted Matter, it may be adviseable (after the Distemper is gone off) to administer a Purge. The following may be taken as a general one in this Case.

A Purge  
after a  
Cold.

Take Aloes Caballine, commonly call'd Horse-Aloes, one Ounce; of Socotrine Aloes, half an Ounce; Glauber's Salt, one Ounce; Oil of Anniseed, two Drachms; Syrrup of Saffron, one Ounce: Beat these well together, and if the Mass be soft, work into it a little Flour of Brimstone, and give it the Horse in two Balls.

This should be repeated every ten Days, as the Horse is able to bear it; though I think two of them sufficient, unless he is very full of Flesh. And

as I have ordered him to be bled in the first Stage of this Distemper, I must here again repeat the same Directions, to remind the Reader of such necessary Evacuations; and that it be done to some Purpose, that is, not a Quart at a Time, but two or three Quarts, or rather more if the Horse can bear the Bleeding  
mostly ne-  
cessary. Loss of so much; and there are few but will, seeing they have so great a Quantity in the Body as before observed; though if a good Quantity be taken away at two or three Operations, suppose every Day once; two Quarts the first Day, three Pints the second, and a Quart the third, it is best of all.

There is one Thing ordered by *De Grey*, which he tells us he had from a famous Marshall or *French* Farrier, and that he holds it the best Thing which can be prescribed, (I suppose he means in the height of the Distemper;) it is this.

“ Take a small Quantity of fresh Butter, and De Grey's  
Method  
for a Cold  
in the  
Head. Brimstone made into a fine Powder; work them together well, till they become of a deep yellow Colour; then take two long Goose-Feathers, and anoint them with the Ointment to the very Quills, on either Side; which done, roll them in more Powder of Brimstone, and so put them up each Nostril one; and at the But-end of the Quills put a strong Packthread, which must be fastened over the Horse's Poll, like the Head-stall of a Bridle; and then ride him up and down moderately, for the Space of an Hour or longer, and it will provoke him to snort or snuffle forth of his Nose and Head much of the congealed Filth; then tie him to the Rack an Hour, after which draw forth the Feathers; keep him warm, and give him Mashes and white-Water, for four or five Days.”

Now for my Part, notwithstanding the Encouragements *De Grey* is pleased to pass upon this Method, I think the Butter and Brimstone are ridiculous; for

there is not any Thing in either of them which provokes the Horse to snort or sneeze; therefore we are to attribute the Good (if any) it does wholly to the Feathers, which, by tickling and irritating the Olfactory or Smelling Nerves spread about in the Nostrils, causes Sneezing: Yet in my Thoughts, there are several Things may be thought of, under the Tribe or Class of Sternutatories or Sneezing-Powders, that will answer the End better, and with much less Uneasiness than the Goose-Quills.

Sneezing  
how occa-  
tioned.

How a Medicine occasions the Convulsive Motion termed Sneezing or Snorting, in Brutes as well as Human Creatures, is not at all difficult to understand: For the Fibres and Membranes within-side the Nostrils are extremely sensible: Whatsoever therefore stimulates them, makes them contract, and thereby pull those Parts they have any Communication with, which by Degrees brings on that general Convulsive Shake, that throws off the irritating Matter.

Every one's own Experience demonstrates, and best explains to himself, how this is produced; and likewise manifests the great Influences which may be communicated over the whole Body, by the Communication of Fibres, from an almost unheaded Sensation upon the least Part.

The Salutary Effects of this forcible Concussion of the whole Body, are very considerable. There are many Glands or Kernels about the Head, destined for the Separation of very viscid and mucous or slimy Substances; by which Means many *Sinus's* or Cavities, of some Service in the Animal Oeconomy, are frequently so stuffed with such Matter, as not to give that Room to some of the Vessels, as it is their Office to do; whereby the Circulating Fluid in some Parts makes them too turgid or full, which upon many Accounts will occasion uneasy Sensations, Pain, Giddiness, and other Distempers, frequently experienced in the Head.

By

By a particular Conformation, the Nose receives and discharges many such superfluous Viscidities or Foulnesses. Therefore a *Stimulus*, from what we call Sternutatories or commonly Snuff, will provoke those Parts to encrease such Discharges, whereby a troublesome Load of Matter is drawn off, and the Head rendered brisk and lightsome.

But, besides the Benefit the Head receives from such a Discharge, the whole Constitution or Frame of the Body is likewise so sensibly affected, that in many Cases it is of Use as an Exercise; and there is no Motion whatsoever, even not that of Vomiting, (though Horses seldom vomit,) which so suddenly and forcibly shakes the whole Nervous System. So that in all Obstructions of the finer Passages, particularly of the Nervous Fluid, whatsoever produces Sneezing must be of great and singular Advantage. And common Experience and Practice confirms this in many Instances of Paralytick, Apoplectick, and Lethargick Cases; where this Motion rouses, and enlivens as it were, the sluggish Spirits, and by shaking the most remote Fibres, assists their proper Juices in Circulation, which before seemed to stagnate, or not to irritate the Fibres enough to maintain the natural Elasticity: And of such great Efficacy is this Convulsive Motion, that it is sometimes procured (in Human Bodies) on purpose to forward Delivery, and with good Success.

How far the Custom of taking Snuff is serviceable <sup>The Folly</sup> or detrimental, is not directly to my present Purpose <sup>of accus-</sup> to determine; but thus far it may not be amiss to <sup>toning</sup> inform those who comply too much with it as a <sup>one's self</sup> Fashion, that they thereby put it out of their Power <sup>to taking</sup> Snuff. to receive any Benefit from such Things as a Medicine, whensoever there may be occasion for such Helps: For continually stimulating those Parts with hot pungent Snuffs, makes them by Degrees grow as it were callous or hard and horny, and much less sensible, which all Snuff-takers experience; being not provoked to Sneezing, if they take ever so much,

when

when one Pinch of the same would immediately operate upon a Stranger to it.

There is another Inconveniency also from this Practice, and that is spoiling the Appetite; for most of the common Snuffs are Tobacco of one kind or other, whereof some will pass down the Throat into the Stomach, especially in those who take much; whence it destroys their natural Appetite, as many of them confess to find by Experience, altho' they cannot be prevailed upon to leave it off. But for such who imagine continual taking Snuff to be necessary or beneficial for them, many Things in liquid Forms would much more properly answser their Intention; such as *Sal Volatile Oleofum*, diluted with something proper, as Spirit of *Lavender*, or the like, where it is of itself too strong. But it is to be feared no salutary Regard can obtain such Reformation, unless that *Idol Fashion* would vouchsafe a Sanction thereto. Now to return.

A Cold in  
the Head.

If a Horse has a Cold in his Head, I think it may most easily be known from the rattling Noise he makes in Breathing; and it is my Opinion, that Patience and warm Cloathing are very requisite in this Case, by reason the Matter of the Distemper requires Time to assimilate or gather together in such Quantity, as that it may, with the greatest Ease to Nature, be discharged thro' the Nose. But we are such uneasy Mortals, that we have not Patience to wait Nature's Leisure, but rather force her beyond her beneficent Designs; insomuch that the Disorder is often protracted, to the no small Danger of the Sick.

The Cure.

I say then, let the Horse's Body and Head be well cover'd with Cloathes for a considerable Time, and when his Nose begins to discharge ever so little, it is proper to blow thro' a Quill up his Nostrils some of the following Sneezing Powder, which may be repeated twice or thrice a Day, till the Running gradually cease; all which Time let him have warm

Water

Water and Oatmeal, with Mashes and sprinkled Hay, as before advised. The Powder is this.

*Take of the Leaves of the Herb Asara Bacca dried, half an Ounce; white Hellebore, one Drachm. Powder them well, and keep them in a Bottle close stopp'd, for Use.*

The Sneezing Powder for Colds in the Head.

There are a Number of Recipe's for Colds, both in *Solleysell, Blundeville, De Grey, Mr. Markham, and Mr. Gibson*; but as I have look'd them over, I think they are not any of them worth transcribing, or giving my Opinion upon: For Bleeding, Exercise, good Dressing, warm Cloathing, and proper Feeding, as before spoken of, will, along with the Use of my *Cordial Ball* hereafter prescribed, perform a Cure; unless the Cough be a Consumptive one, or that the Glandules or Kernels, call'd *Pituitary* or *Phlegmy*, situate about the upper Part of the Jaws and Throat, be much infected. Here follows the *Cordial Ball*.

*Take Anniseed, Caraway Seed, and greater Cardamons finely powder'd, each one Ounce; Flower of Brimstone, two Ounces; Turmeric in fine Powder, one Ounce and a half; Saffron, two Drachms; Sugar-Candy, four Ounces; Spanish Juice dissolved in Hysop-Water, (or for want of such, Rain-Water will do,) two Ounces; Oil of Anniseed, half an Ounce; Liquorice-Powder, one Ounce and half; Wheat-Flour, a sufficient Quantity to make it up into a stiff Paste by beating all the Ingredients well in a Mortar.*

The Cordial Ball for Colds.

I have not made any material Alteration in this *Cordial Ball* from my Prescription in the *Pocket-Farrier*, seeing I could not do it to Advantage; only when the Mass grows dry by keeping, it may be proper to beat it up again with some sweet Florence

rence-Oil, which will keep it moist a long Time together.

I need not enter upon any Encomium upon the Properties or Effects of this *Cordial Ball*, seeing I have done it sufficiently in my Notes upon *Burdon*; only this I must say farther in Favour of it, to wit, that it contains all the proper Ingredients fit for a Cordial Drench, as the Farriers term it; so that you have only to take the Bigness of a Hen's Egg of it, and dissolve it in a Pint of White-wine, or for want of that, a Quart of Beer, and give it the Horse, as Occasion requires.

Mr. Gibson's  
Decoction  
to prevent  
Running at  
the Nose  
turning to  
the Gland-  
ers, cen-  
sured.

Before I close this Chapter, I shall only take Notice of a Prescription of Mr. Gibson's, in his Book of *Farristry*, Page 90, to wit, that " if you make a Decoction of *red Rose Leaves*, *Pomegranate Bark*, and *Diascordium*, and syringe it up the Nostrils pretty often, it will hinder its turning to the Glanders; and that *Honey of Roses* will do the same."

Now I am satisfied, neither of these will be of any real Service more than warm Water, nay, perhaps they may not be so good; for the Intention of the Prescription is as an Astringent, so that it will lock up and stop the proper Discharge from the Glands about the Throat, that is, if the Syringe throw it up so far: But I am of Opinion it can scarcely be injected so as to reach the Cause of the Distemper, therefore it favours more of Sound than Sense.

---

### C H A P. XIX.

Of Chest-Foundering, and broken-winded Horses.

Chest foun-  
dering, pur-  
sive, or

**T**HE Word *Fondre* in *French* signifies to melt or liquify, and therefore the ancient Farriers would have us believe that the Horse's Grease is molten

molten when he is Chest-founder'd; but this Term Broken-  
is very dark and abstruse, forasmuch as a Person winded and  
cannot form any true Idea of the Distemper from  
it.

Most Authors agree in this, to wit, that Chest-  
foundering proceeds from too hard Labour, whereby  
the Horse becomes surfeited; so that in the main it  
is no more than a severe Cold, and therefore to be  
managed accordingly.

The Signs of this Distemper are a staring Coat, Signs of  
and Heaving of the Flanks more than common. Chest-  
Mr. Gibson mentions starting with Pain as often as foundering.  
he offers to move, to be one of the Symptoms of  
Chest-foundering: But I imagine that Author had  
form'd such a Notion of this Disorder as might lead  
him into the Mistake, for I could never observe such  
Starting with Pain, &c. more peculiar to the Chest-  
founder'd Horse than any other.

In the first Place, I recommend Bleeding accord- The Cure,  
ing to a Horse's Strength, Age, &c. to ease his  
Difficulty of Breathing; but as to Opening the  
Flank Veins, or those on the Inside of the Thigh,  
to make Revulsion, (as Mr. Gibson advises,) I don't  
believe there is much in it, for Reasons before as-  
sign'd under the Term *Revulsion*.

As Chest-founder'd Horses are mostly Costive,  
and of a hot and dry Habit, soft Food is most pro-  
per, I mean such as will give the Stomach least  
Trouble (if I may be allow'd the Expression) to di-  
gest it; such is *boil'd Barley*, *Oats ground rough*,  
*warm Water* with a good deal of *Oatmeal* in it,  
and the like, What I mean by warm Water, is a  
pretty Quantity of cold Water, to which you may Using a  
add a little hot Water, so as to make it Milk-warm; Horse too  
for if a Horse be used to Water more than just  
warm, he will not drink any cold for some con-  
siderable Time afterwards.

long to  
warm  
Water, an  
ill Custom.

I cannot see any Occasion for Clysters, unless the  
Horse is (according to the Farriers Term) burnt up  
in

in his Body ; if so, indeed, he may have the following.

An excellent Clyster.

Take *Pellitory of the Wall*, and *Mallow-Leaves*, each three Handfuls ; *Fenugreek-Seed* bruised, and *Anniseed*, each one Ounce. Boil these well in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts ; then add of the Electuary call'd *Caryocostinum*, two Ounces ; (which you may buy for about four Pence per Ounce,) and three Ounces of common Oil ; for 'tis not material what Oil it be that is used in Clysters, seeing the Part into which they are injected will make no Distinction between *Florence-Oil* and common *Plaister-Oil*.

If you add a little common Salt, it will cause the Clyster to operate sooner, by the pungent Particles irritating the inner Membranes of the *Rectum* or *Straight-Gut*, and promoting that vermicular Motion of the Intestines call'd *Peristaltick*.

I cannot prescribe any Thing better than the *Cordial Ball* to be used thro' all the Stages of this Distemper, which will, with the Method above, good clean Hay, warm Cloathing, and lying well litter'd up in a large Stall, with the Help of moderate Exercise (for some considerable Time) restore the Horse to Health and Vigour.

A grand Mistake among Farriers.

There is very often a grand Mistake among Farriers, to wit, that when the Horse goes with much Pain and Uneasiness about his Shoulders and fore Parts, they conclude him founder'd in his Body ; whereas 'tis ten to one the Cause of such painful Movement lies in the Hoof, and is what these Fellows call *Hoof-foundering* ; tho' the Word *Hoof-foundering* is Nonsense if render'd into our Language, which would be *Hoof-molten* ; and that there is no such Quantity of Grease in a Horse's Hoof whereby it can be molten by hard Exercise, so as to deserve the Name of *Hoof-foundering*, I need not be at the Pains to explain. Therefore I shall shew my

Notions

Notions of what the Farriers term *Hoof-founder*, when I come to treat of the Diseases of the Hoof.

*Broken Wind* and *Purfiveness* in Horses is what in human Creatures we call *Asthmatick* and *Pthificky*. Broken Wind and Purfiveness.

The Cause of Purfiveness and broken Wind proceeds from Surfeiting, hard Exercise upon a full Belly, The Cause. Riding a Horse into Water when he is hot and sweats; and lastly from obstinate Colds ill cured.

I need not be tedious in enumerating the Signs or *The Signs*. Symptoms of Purfiveness, and broken Wind, by reason every one may easily perceive the Disorder, if a Horse be only trotted sharply to and fro; for it is a frequent difficult, and short Respiration, join'd with a kind of hissing or whistling Sound, and a Cough, especially after drinking cold Water. And Horses are, in this Particular, more liable to Purfiveness than Men are to *Asthma*'s, because their prone Posture occasions the Guts to press continually against the *Diaphragm* or Midriff, which of consequence must hinder the Lungs from expanding themselves, or in other Words, they are expanded or stretch'd with more Difficulty than in Man, who is in a perpendicular or upright Posture. And that this is the Case, those who are *Asthmatick* find by Experience, that when they go to Bed they breathe with greater Trouble, and are obliged to lie high with the Head, that the Bowels may not press the Midriff against the Lungs, and hinder their Expansion.

I cannot say, but it is something difficult for a Person (not skill'd in Distempers) to distinguish between a purfive Horse, and one which has newly taken Cold: But if he only take Notice, that upon Motion there will be a hissing whistling Sound, and greater Heaving of the Flanks than in common Colds, he will easily know the Difference. Befides, the Cough does not sound so deep in Purfiveness, but on the contrary is a short tickling one, as if it were seated at the upper Part of the *Larynx* or Wind-pipe: tho' indeed it is seated mostly in the Lungs, where

A difficult Matter to distinguish between a Cold and broken Wind.

A History  
from De  
Grey.

where there are watry *Tubercles* or little Bladders, and often flatulent or windy Tumours.

*De Grey* tells us of a young Horse he had under his Care in a Consumption of the Flesh, (as he calls it,) which had been occasioned, as he believed, from hard Riding after a Pack of Hounds, and afterwards suffering him to go up to the Saddle-Skirts in Water.

In fine, the *Cafe* baffled poor *De Grey*; but he open'd the Horse when dead, and told his Owner, that the Man who had the Nag in teaching to amble had given him the Distemper, by riding him when hot into cold Water; for that the Horse being very full of Flesh, the Fat about his Belly, Brisket, Ribs, and Sides, was so caked and harden'd that it never could be dissolved; therefore, he by slow Degrees dwindled off his Flesh, and at last died.

Now this Account may to some People seem probable enough; but I fear *De Grey* tells the Story too much in Favour of his own Abilities, when he would have us believe him almost a Conjurer, in guessing that the Ambler had rid the Horse into cold Water in the Circumstances aforesaid; nor did this *Farrrier* know, perhaps, that there is a Difference between *Adeps* and *Pinguedo*; the first signifying the soft fatty Substance, and the latter what we call Suet, or the harder Part of the Fat. Therefore, in the *Cafe De Grey* cites, the soft fatty Substance was all consumed, (as it really is in all consumptive Cases,) and nothing was left but the *Pinguedo* or Suet, which, when a Horse dies lean, is generally of a yellowish Colour, I say, this made *De Grey* form the whimsical Notion of the Horse's Fat being frozen or congealed to such a Degree that the same never dissolved again.

I am pretty well convinced that more Stir and Noise is made about *Arcanums* and *Nostrums* or Secrets for the Cure of Broken-Winded and Purisive Horses, than there is any real Foundation for; yet there is no

The Cure.

no manner of Dispute but such Horses may, by good careful Management, be made of better Service, than otherwise they would: For Instance, let the Water you give them be, once every other Day, impregnated with half an Ounce of *salt Petre*, and two Drachms of *Sal Armoniac*, which will operate powerfully by Urine, and whatsoever does that, most certainly relieves Purfiveness in Horses as well as Asthma's in Men. The following is sometimes used, and may do for a while, 'till you can jockey your Neighbour with a Broken-Winded Horse in Lieu of a sound one.

Take new Milk, one Quart; Florence Oil, mixed with the Yolks of Eggs, four Ounces: give him this Blood-warm, and let his Hay be well shaked from Dust, and sprinkled with Water moderately; because if it is done over-much, he will take a Diftaste at it, but if it be done sparingly it adds to the Sweetness and Flavour of it.

A Horse that is Purfive or Broken-Winded should eat what is of good Nourishment, and lies in a little Room; that is, he should have more Corn than Hay: For when a Horse is obliged to fill his Belly with Hay, he must drink a deal of Water to dilute it, and make it fit for Digestion; this presses harder upon the Lungs, &c. and adds to the Grievance. Therefore, let such Horses have much Corn, and little Hay always sprinkled, if you expect them to perform a Journey, and then their Lungs will have room to expand and dilate themselves sufficiently.

De Grey tells a merry Story of a Horse cured of Purfiveness, which is as follows, " a certain Groom (no doubt a wise one) who had a Broken-Winded Horse under his Care, kept him from drinking for two or three Days, giving him all that Time as much Hay and other Provender as he would eat; then he leaped upon his Back, and rode him to Water, where he suffered him to drink his

A Mixture  
for Purfiveness, &c.

De Grey's  
Cure for  
Purfiveness  
or Broken-  
Wind.

“ his Fill ; then he clapped Spurs to him and galloped full Speed, 'till the poor Creature fell down for want of Breath, and lay for some Time as if he was dead ; as soon as he recovered Wind, the Groom gave him more Water, and galloped him a second Time 'till he fell, and so a third ; (for no Number I suppose but an odd one would do with this Groom;) well, when the Horse had recovered his Wind a little, he fell to Coughing very much, (as well he might,) and by the Violence of the Shake, cast out of his Wind-Pipe and Mouth, a Lump of congealed Phlegmatick Stuff of a good Bigness, after which the Gelding was freed from the Distemper.

This is what the last mentioned Author relates from a worthy honest Farrier, who had it from the very Groom himself who performed the Cure ; but in my Opinion, the Story has need of better Attestation ; though if I had seen the Thing done myself, I should never advise any one to put it in Practice.

As I have said before, a spare Diet and that of good Nourishment is most proper for short, thick, or broken-winded Horses ; and Grafs is best of all, especially such as does not make them grow big in the Belly, as is the Nature of some kinds of coarse Bent Pastures. So that by Care and Management, a Person may make a Horse perform tollerably well, though he is Thick-Winded ; but if he is not otherwise a valuable one, I think it is a great Folly to keep tampering with him, for indeed there is no End on't ; therefore it is in vain for me to think of any Method of Cure, otherwise than as before set down, seeing I have no Faith in any of the long *Farrago* of Recipes contrived for such Purposes ; and whoever lays out his Money upon the *certain and infallible Cure for Broken-Winded Horses*, had much better keep it in his Pocket, towards purchasing another Horse, since that in present Possession is not likely to do him much Service. Yet I am appre-

apprehensive, that all I can say against giving Medicines for the Cure of Broken-Winded Horses, will not have its due Weight; because I know there are many who give Credit to every Thing they see writ down, provided there is *Probatum est* at the Close of the Receipt. But the Family of the *Wrong-Heads* is, and no doubt will be, a very numerous one, while the World endures; and there will be still more Fools than Philosophers, though there were twenty greater Men than Sir *Isaac Newton*, yet in Being to instruct them.

Mr. Gibson orders a Ball made with *Gum Galbanum*, *Ammoniacum*, *Burdock-Root*, *Flowers of Benjamin*, and *Sweet Oil*, to be given four Ounces a Day at twice; and I cannot say but the Composition is a good one, though there is not in the *Burdock-Root* much of a Pectoral Quality: But, according to my Thoughts, this Bill would stand in five or six Shillings a Day, at the Rate *Galbanum*, &c. now sell. Therefore, unless the Horse be a valuable one, I believe no Person will bestow so much Money upon him when Pulsive, especially when there is so little Hopes of a Cure according to our best Accounts and Observations.

Mr. Gibson's  
Balls for  
Broken-  
Winded  
Horses.

I shall now proceed to a Description of the *Glanders*, which the Farriers term *Mourning of the Chine*.

---

## C H A P. XX.

### *Of the Glanders, or Mourning of the Chine.*

I Cannot describe the *Glanders* better than Mr. Gibson has done, to wit, " that it is a Flux or Running of corrupt Matter from the Nose of a Horse, which Matter is of different Colours; as White, Yellow, Green, or Black, according to the Degree of Malignity, or according as the Distemper has been of long or short Continuance."

Our

Our ancient Farriers treat very oddly of this Disease, imagining the Seat of it sometimes in the Lungs, at other Times in the Brain, &c. and particularly *De Grey* tells us, " that before a Farrier can perfectly cure the *Glanders*, he must free the Horse from manifold and sundry Diseases, which accompany them; such as Consumption of the Flesh and Lungs, Griefs and Aches in the Head, Inflammation under the Joul, Diseases in the Liver, Purfiveness, Hide-bound, Dropsy, Swell'd Legs, &c."

Now out of all these, I know but one inseparable Sign of the *Glanders*, to wit, Inflammation or Swelling of the Glands about the Throat, and behind the Ears. And as to what *Monsieur Solleyzel, Blundeville*, and others, write about the *Mourning of the Chine* or Consumption of the Brain and Spinal Marrow, which runs all through the *Vertebrae* or Bones of the Neck, Back, Loins, &c. it is a Pack of Nonsense; though indeed we have a Distemper in Human Bodies which goes by the Name of *Tabes Dorsalis*, and implies a Wasting or Consumption of the Spinal Marrow: But I believe this Term was mostly in Use when the Knowledge of Phyick was in its Infancy: For, what the Ancients supposed to be a Wasting of the Marrow in the Back, was nothing more than a *Gonorrhœa Simplex* or *Simple Gon.* without any Virulence, or Infectious Quality in the Running; and the Pain in this Case mostly affecting the Loins, they therefore judged the Marrow to be wasting: But to return to the *Glanders* in Horses.

I take Mr. *Snape's* Account of the *Glanders* not to be very defective; only I cannot agree with him in one Thing, that is, in this Distemper's being contagious or infectious; for he might as well say that we catch Colds, Consumptions, &c. by Infection: No; what made him as well as others believe this Disease of an infectious Nature, was the epidemic Constitution of the Air, which, more at some particular Times than others (as we find by daily Expe-

Experience,) subjects Men, Horses, &c. to Colds or Rheumy Distillations upon the Brain, Lungs, *Fauces* or Jaws, and so forth: And whensoever this happens, they do not all begin at one Time, but one after another, according as the Blood and Humours are in a State to receive the Infection from the inspired Air; and really in all Colds, one should guard as much as possible against the *Glanders* or Induration and hardening of the Glands or Kernels about the Throat; and this may be done in the following Manner.

As the *Glanders* seems to be an Affection of the Glands of the Throat, whether from catching Cold, unwholesome Food which renders the Blood poor and viscid, or from the bad Constitution of the Air producing such Disorders; I say, let it be from any of these Causes, the Horse must be managed in much the same Way: But the Busines is to take The Cure, the Distemper in its first Stage, and nip it in the Bud: For, after the Matter or Running has acquired a malignant and corrosive Quality, whereby the soft spungy Bones in the Nose are become *carious* or rotten; (which may be known from the ill Colour, Smell, &c.) when this is the Case, it is past Remedy, or at least the Remedy is worse than the Disease.

In the first Place, the Horse is to be kept very warm, and fed with clean good Food; as sweet well shaked Hay, Oats ground, and some of the rougher Seeds taken out, Mashes, and the like, with a continued Use of warm Water and Oat-meal, for some Time; and of the latter, to wit, Oat-meal, be not too sparing; for the *Glanders* are occasioned often-times thro' Poverty, and Lowness of Flesh. Therefore, as Diseases are cured by their Contraries, what affords good wholesome Nourishment, and adds Spirits to the Blood, must undoubtedly be of Service in this Case.

Secondly, Bleeding is proper in the Beginning of the Distemper, that is, before the Humours have

Horse in  
the Gland-  
ers.

Bleeding  
proper in  
the Begin-  
ning of the  
Distemper.

too far affected the Glands or Kernels about the upper Part of the Wind-Pipe ; though indeed many Horses are affected with Swellings of the Glands of the Throat, while they are at Grass especially in Winter, which continue long upon 'em before we see them, or any proper Care is taken, insomuch that they indurate or harden, and would turn out like a boiled Potatoc ; and when thus harden'd, they are unfit to perform Secretion. But here it may not be amiss to shew the Reader the Form or Structure of a Gland, and then he may be the better qualified to judge of Glandulous Disorders, which are really very numerous ; and it is great Pity more Pains is not taken to set their Doctrine in a true Light ; though of late Years we are better acquainted with their Structure and Mechanism, from perusing the Works of the truly Ingenious Dr. *Keil* upon the Subject.

A Gland  
described.

The Ancients believed the Glands were as so many Cisterns which contained certain Liquors, by which the Blood being fermented, threw off the Humours refined by the Excretory or discharging Ducts or Pipes : But as these Ferments must necessarily mix with the Blood, so they must be exhausted, and carried off by the Blood into the Veins ; and because all the Liquors in the Body are separated from the Blood, there must be another Ferment to separate more : But this second Ferment is as liable to the same Fate as the first ; and therefore there must be an infinite Series of Ferments in the Body ; which is absurd to imagine.

If it should be objected that the Ferments are not carried off with the Blood, they must be stopp'd by the Structure of the Glands ; but then there will be a Secretion without a Ferment, which is now the common Opinion.

Some think the Glands are Tubes whose Orifices, differing in Figure, admit only Bodies of similar Figures to pass through them : But this (though a plausible Conjecture) is demonstrably false ; For besides

besides that Liquors are susceptible of all Figures, and that Bodies of any Figure, and a lesser Diameter than that of the Gland, will pass through; even a Body of a similar Figure, and equal Diameter with that of the Orifice of the Glands, may be presented innumerable Ways, and not be able to pass through, whilst there is only one Way it can pass.

I say that all the Vessels in an Animal Body are Conical or Cylindrical, and consequently there is no Difference in the Figure of their Orifices; for, the Pressure of a Fluid being always perpendicular upon the Sides of the Vessel that contains it, and equal at equal Heights of the Fluid, if the Sides are soft and yielding they must be equally distended or stretched out; that is to say, a Section perpendicular to the Axis of the Vessel must be a Circle, and consequently the Vessel be either Cylindrical or Conical: And this is agreeable to the Accounts of the nicest Anatomists, who tell us that a Gland is nothing else but a Convolution (or winding together in a Bundle) of small Arteries, whose last Branches are Cylindrical, or which is the same thing, Part of an infinitely long Cone. A Gland therefore being nothing else but a Branch of an Artery, whose farthest Extremity becomes the Excretory Duct or discharging Pipe of the Gland, it is next to be known how such a Structure can separate from the Blood only some of its Parts, and how different Glands may separate different Parts of the Blood.

If such a Fluid then is to be drawn off, as consists of the smallest Particles of the Blood, let that Orifice of the Gland, which is inserted into the Artery of which it is a Branch, be so small as to admit only the smallest Particles of the Blood, then these, and these only will enter this Gland, and the Fluid, which passes out at the other Extremity of the Tube or the Excretory Duct, must be such as is required.

All the  
Vessels in  
the Body  
are Conical  
or Cylind-  
rical.

If the Particles of the Blood which are of the next Size or Magnitude are required to be separated, let the Orifice of the Gland be so big as to receive those second Particles, but small enough to exclude all bigger Particles; then these second Particles, together with the first or smallest, will enter the Gland: But because the Liquor to be secernd or separated is to consist only of the second Sort of Particles, that is, the second Sort of Particles only are to flow out at the Extremity of the Tube or Excretory Duct; therefore we are to suppose that this Gland (which is only the Branch of an Artery, and differs in nothing from a common Artery, but in the Narrowness of its Channel,) has Branches which are big enough to receive the smallest Particles only, and carry them off into the Veins; so that as both Sorts of Particles move together along the Gland, the smallest Particles will pass off thro' its Branches, and a Fluid consisting chiefly of the second Sort of Particles, will arrive at the Excretory Duct or Extremity of the convoluted Tube.

Thus the Number of Branches may be so great, as to draw off most of the smallest Particles before the second Sort of Particles arrive at the Excretory Duct; so that the Liquor to be secernd or separated may consist of both these Sorts of Particles mixed together in any Proportion, according to the Number of Branches.

If a Fluid consisting of a third Sort of Particles larger than any of the former, is to be secernd, the Orifice of the Gland must be just big enough to admit such Particles, and none bigger; and the Branches of the Gland must be small enough to exclude the biggest Particles, and big enough to receive the lesser: And according as the Number of Branches is either greater or smaller, the Fluid which runs out at the Excretory Ducts will consist either of the largest Particles, or of all together mixed in any Proportion.

And

And thus we may understand how a Liquor thicker than the Blood itself may be strain'd off from the Blood, if the Orifice of the Gland be so big as to admit Particles of any Sizes, and the Branches so numerous as to draw off the thinner Parts, before the thicker arrive at the Excretory Duct.

I could farther illustrate this Theory by Diagrams, and shew more plainly how, and in what Manner, the several Humours in the Body may be separated from the Blood, which must either be composed of so many Humours as are separated from it, or otherwise it must contain a few Principles, which mixed all together form the Blood, and which, variously combined, form the different Humours which are drain'd from it; as a few Rays of Light, of different Refrangibilities, mixed all together, produce a white Colour, but variously combined exhibit all imaginable Variety of Colours. And it is not at all probable, that the Blood, in which we discern but two distinct Parts, should be composed of near thirty simple Humours; for so many do the Glands separate from it: Nor is it agreeable to that Simplicity which Nature constantly affects in all her Operations.

The Principles of all Natural Bodies are said not to exceed Five; and how prodigious is the Variety that results from their different Mixtures and Modifications?

If we suppose likewise but five Principles or different Particles in the Blood, their Combinations alone, with different Modifications and Proportions, will yield near as many different Humours as are separated from the Blood. And it is Matter of Fact, that Urine, Sweat, Tears, *Saliva* or Spittle in Man, and what we call *Slaver* in Horses, as well as the Milk in Human and Brute Creatures, are Compound Liquors, and that in each of them there are Parts common to all of them. And if the Composition of some other Humours of the Body is not altogether so plain and apparent as in these I just mention'd, yet it does not follow from thence, that

An Observation upon Light.

The Glands separate near thirty simple Humours from the Blood.

they are not compounded, no more than that the Blood is not, because we do not perceive in it the several Humours which are separated from it by the Glands.

Since therefore the several Humours are form'd by the various Combinations of a few Particles which compose the Blood and that each Humour is seern'd and separated by Glands placed mostly in some one Part of the Body, as the Gall which is separated in the Liver, and the Urine in the Kidneys; the Particles of Blood must fall into such Combinations as are fit to form Gall in the Liver, and Urine in the Kidneys, and so of the others: And if this was not the Case, the Glands could never separate such Humours from the Blood. And as all the Humours are composed of a few different Particles, the greater will be the Number of Particles combined to form Bile, and the greater Quantity of Bile will be separated, the fewer there are of all other Combinations at the Liver. Such Combinations therefore as are fit to form the Humours proper to pass thro' the Glands, where these Combinations are form'd, being therefore only requisite, will be there most numerous: And therefore, wherever the Particles of Blood are most dissolved, there will be placed such Glands as separate Humours, which consist of the most simple Combinations, or of Particles which do the most easily combine: And at the greatest Distances from these will be situated the Glands which seern or separate Humours consisting of the most compound Combinations, or of Particles which do the most slowly unite. And between these will be all other Glands, which, according to either Extreme, will separate Humours more or less combined, or compounded of Particles which do more quickly or slowly combine together.

By the Thinness of the Liquor in the *Pericardium* or Bag surrounding and inclosing the Heart, and that which passes thro' the Kidneys, the Particles of Blood seem most dissolv'd at and about the Heart.

The Blood  
is most dis-  
solved at  
and about  
the Heart.

For

For here we not only find the Effect of such Dissolution in the Secretions, but likewise we are acquainted with the Cause of it, to wit, the Force of the Air in Respiration breaking the Globules of the Blood, which Force is demonstrable to exceed the Pressure of a Hundred Pounds Weight upon the Surface of the Lungs in a human Body, and much more in a Horse, whose Lungs are far bigger than ours. Nor is it evident only from the Causes and Effects, that the Blood is here most dissolved, but likewise from the very Methods which Nature takes to prevent the Effects of this Dissolution in some particular Places at a little Distance from the Heart: For, the Bile or Gall, and Seed of Animals being thick Humours, composed of Particles which combine but slowly together, and it being requisite they should be separated where the Liver and Testicles are placed, Nature has made Use of particular Contrivances to give the Particles, which were to form these Humours, more Time to combine than they would have had otherwise, being so near to the Heart.

For the Formation of the Gall, she has contrived The Form of the *Vena Portæ*, and the Spleen; thro' the first the motion of Blood moves near two hundred Times slower (and the Gall, thro' the last altogether as much,) than otherwise it would have done; and that the Particles which form the Seed might have Time to combine, the Orifices of the Spermatick Arteries are contracted, and they likewise arise from the *Vena Cava* a little below the *Emulgents*, at a great Distance from the Testicles, contrary to the common Course of Nature; by which Means the Blood is one hundred and fifty Times slower or longer in going to the Testicles or Stones, than otherwise it would have been.

At the greatest Distance from the Heart, the viscous Liquor of the Joints is seern'd; as also some other Liquors, which do not require any Combinations; as the *Lympha* or watry Humour, which may be separated any where. And all these different

The viscous Liquor of the Joints, where separated.

Combinations which form so many distinct Fluids, arise from an attractive Power in the Parts of Matter, which, tho' it be equally diffused thro' the whole Mass, yet according to the different Densities of Particles, and the Figures of their Parts, some Sorts of Particles will be soon united, while others require a longer Time to be join'd together; some will cohere or stick together more firmly than others, and Particles of one Kind will have a greater Tendency to unite with those of another Sort, in a certain Portion of their Surface, than in any other. But, least I should tire the Reader, with these long Digressions, (tho' there is not any Thing more necessary towards a right Understanding of the *Animal Machine*, than a thorough Knowledge of the Structure and Use of the *Glands* or Strainers of the Body;) I now proceed to give some Account of the Cure for the Glanders, when the same is curable.

I have already hinted, that good, clean, and easy digestible Food, warm Cloathing, along with Bleeding, &c. are proper in the first Stage of the Glanders.

Secondly, a continued Use of the following Mixture every Morning, for at least a Month, will perform the Cure, if any Thing can touch the Root of the Distemper.

Sequel of  
the Cure  
for the  
Glanders.

A Mixture  
for the  
Glanders.

Take a Pound of Balsam of Capaiba, (commonly call'd Capivi;) incorporate it well with the Yelks of twenty fresh Eggs; then add to it a Pound of Treacle; and mix all in six Quarts of good stale Beer, and keep it cork'd in a Stone Bottle for Use. White-wine is much better than Beer, if People will go to the Price of it.

*Capivi*  
Balsam is  
about 4s.  
per Pound,  
at the  
cheapest  
Hand.

The Basis of this Mixture consists in the Balsam of *Capivi*, which is an excellent and very penetrating Kind of Turpentine; and tho' there is a great Number of Turpentines, such as the common, that said to come from *Venice*, the *Chio* Turpentine, and all the Kinds of Pitch and Tar are of this Tribe; and

and lastly, the Balsam of *Mecha*, or Balm of *Gilead*, call'd *Opobalsamum*; this last, to wit, the Balm of *Gilead*, is the finest Balsam we have; which, tho' of the Turpentine kind, yet is so dear that it cannot be afforded to Horses of common Value, notwithstanding a little of it will go a great Way. But seeing some Gentlemen may take it in their Heads to try a little upon a Horse in the Glanders, here follows a Description of it.

The Balsam of *Mecha* or *Balm of Gilead* is a Resinous Liquor or Balsam, which at first is of the Consistency of Oil of sweet Almonds, but by Age becomes the *Balm of Gilead*. An Account of like Turpentine, loses much of its Smell, and grows blackish. When fresh, it is of a very agreeable Aromatick Smell, and tastes like Citron-Peel. The Plant from which it flows is call'd *Balsamum Syriacum Folio Rutæ* by *Casper Bauhine* the famed Botanist. Monsieur *Lippi* was sent by *Lewis* the Fourteenth of France as Ambassador to the Emperor of the Abyssines in Egypt, where he was at great Pains to discover the Plant which produced this Balsam, and likewise the Manner of procuring it, which he at last did; and tells us, that there are three Ways of producing it. The First is by Running of itself from the Tree; the Second by Incision, or cutting thro' the Bark; and the Third is by boiling the Tops of the Trees; and that the Balsam which rises first, after a gentle Decoction, is very good, and much esteem'd; but what is got afterwards is of the coarser Sort, and of little Value. The first kind is sent entirely to the *Seraglio* of the *Grand Seignior*; the other Sorts are suffer'd to be exported.

This Balsam is not now to be found in *Judea*, which was its ancient Native Soil, and where it was very common before the Destruction of *Jerusalem*: But soon after that, the *Jews* destroy'd all their Trees, least the *Romans* should make Advantage of them.

At present it is found at *Mecha* and *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, from whence it is carried to *Constantinsple*,

and is in very great Esteem, in so much that the Grand Signior's Ladies use it as a Cosmetick or Beautifier of the Skin; but as they cannot do this with any Success, I think they make use of it only as it has a fine Flavour, and is very scarce: (I mean the best Sort.)

The Scarcity and Price of this Balsam makes it sometimes come to us very much adulterated, but when really genuine, no one Medicine can exceed it in opening Obstructions of the Lungs, and healing Erosions or Ulcerations from acrimonious and sharp Humours. There is nothing exceeds it in Asthma's and Pleurisies, and whatsoever else requires Expectoration or Spitting. All inward Decays, as well as Braises and Sores are relieved by it; and particularly those of the Reins and Urinary Passages; for it very quickly passes off that way, and shows itself in the Smell of the Urine. In fine, it imparts a Healing and Deterotive Quality to the whole Mass of Blood, so that nothing can be said truly to exceed it in the Cure of inward Wastings, &c. but it is so dear (as I just now said) that very little of it is used; but the *Capiwi* Balsam substituted in it stead.

If the Mixture with Balsam of *Capiwi*, and syringing or washing the Horse's Nostrils well and often with warm Water and a little Honey of Roses in it, do not give Relief in the Glanders in the Space of three or four Weeks, I advise he may be knock'd on the Head, and put out of his Misery; for he cannot be said to be curable: And altho' there are a Number of pretended Cures set down for this Distemper, in almost all Authors; yet I don't see any of them worth Notice, saving, that among Hands one may now and then give the Horse a Quart of the Decoction of *Guaiacum* Wood, made as follows.

The Guaiacum Decoction for the Glanders.

Take of the Rasplings of *Guaiacum*, otherwise called *Lignum Vitæ* Wood, half a Pound; Raisins, and Liquorice Root, each two Ounces: Boil these in six Quarts of River or Rain-Water to four Quarts; then Express

Express or Strain it out strongly, and give it Milk-warm a Quart every other Day for a Fortnight.

I need not tell the Virtues of the *Lignum Vitæ* Wood, or Gum of that Tree, in healing inward Ulcerations, or promoting insensible Perspiration by its warm detergent Quality, seeing the same is sufficiently Experienced in obstinate chronick Cases; and if it promote Sweat it must be good in the first Stages of the Glanders, which are in my Thoughts oftener occasioned from obstructed Perspiration, brought on either by hard Riding and Slaving the Horse afterwards, or by repeated Colds in Winter Pasturage, than from any other Cause whatsoever, excepting such as are Distemper'd from Foals.

I must own, that if Liquors could be injected so far up the Horse's Nostrils as to reach the Seat of the Distemper, such Things would be very proper; in like Manner as we cure a Gonorrhœa or Clap in Human Bodies of either Sex, surely, safely, and in the least Time, by Injection: And this is applying the healing Liquor to the very Parts affected, without suffering it to go the tedious Round of Circulation from the Stomach to the *Penis*; neither need any one be in the least afraid of a Relapse or locking up the offending Matter in the Body, (as the common Phrase is;) for I have (with never failing Success) cured Gonorrhœa's by Injection for twenty Years past, unless I happened to have to do with a whimsical Fellow now and then, who would not be satisfied except he was continually taking Bolus's, and keeping a Correspondence with the Close-Stool. But to return to the Glanders in Horses.

I say, if with a long and well contrived Syringe one could throw up the Liquor so far as to reach the parotid Glands or Glands situate at the upper Part of the Throat, it might be of Service; but I am afraid that will be hard to be done: However, for the Satisfaction of such as have a Desire to try,

I shall set down as proper an Injection as can be thought of in such Circumstances.

The  
Author's  
Injection  
for the  
Glanders.

Take Venice Turpentine, three Ounces ; mix it very well with the Yelks of a Dozen Eggs ; then add Honey of Roses, six Ounces ;  $\text{\textae}gyptiacum$  Ointment, two Ounces ; White Wine, one Quart. Mix and syringe it up the Nostrils Milk-warm ; but unless (as I just now hinted) you cause it to reach the very Part affected, it cannot possibly be of Service, farther than washing the nasty Matter out of the Nostrils.

I have considered all the Kinds of Liquors prepared to be injected up the Nose in the Glanders ; but I take the above to be one of the best contrived Injections for the Purpose : And as to Myrrh and Aloes, as ordered by Mr. Gibson to be mixed with these Liquors, there is little to be expected from them, whatever Notion some People may entertain of their specifick Virtues in mundifying or cleansing old Sores or Ulcers : For they are far inferior to the Turpentines, in Cases where healing and deteritive or cleansing Medicaments are indicated.

---

## C H A P. XXI.

### *Of the Strangles, Bastard-Strangles, and Vives.*

Strangles.

**T**H E Strangles scarce need any Description, by reason they are pretty well known to all ; only I must take Notice, that this Distemper as surely happens to young Horses (at one Time or other) as the Small-Pox does to Children ; and it may well be compared to a Quinsey in Human Bodies, which is an Inflammation of the Muscles, &c. destined for the Office of Swallowing ; and a Tumour being formed, the Patient is often suffocated

cated before the Matter is sufficiently digested and discharged; which Discharge happens for the most Part on the Inside of the Throat, by reason of the Thinness of the Skin in comparison to the outward Skin, and in such Case it is thrown up by the Mouth in Human, and through the Nose in Brute Creatures.

The Bastard-Strangles differ very little from the Bastard-true, only the Degree of Inflammation is not so Strangles violent; and in like Manner, we make a Distinction between a True and Bastard-Quinsey in Human Bodies.

There is one very good Remark in Mr. Gibson's *Farriery*, under the Chapter of the false and Bastard-Strangles, which is this, "that when the Swellings about the Jaws and among the Kernels happen to old Horses, it is an infallible Sign of a crazy Constitution, and is oftentimes the forerunner of the Glanders, unless such Swelling has been occasion'd by some Violence," I suppose by Violence he means over hard Usage, and Surfeiting, &c. and furthermore he says (which I know to be very true) that "we may even observe in Human Bodies, in all tender and delicate Habits, the same Disposition to Swellings in the Glan-dulous Parts; but more especially in those that are Consumptive."

The Vives, according to all Accounts differ little from the Strangles. The French call this Distemper *Avives*, though I cannot see any Derivation of the Word, so as to imply a Swelling of the Glands or Kernels near the Ear Roots, for that Part is the Seat of this Disorder; and it happens to Horses of all Ages; whereas the Strangles is mostly confined to young Horses.

Vives happen to Horses of all Ages.

There is a Distemper in Human Bodies much like the Vives in Horses, to wit, the Swelling of the parotid Glands and Relaxation of the *Uvula*, which when it happens, the common People cry out their Ear-Roots are down, and *Uvula* is therefore

Human  
Bodies,  
compar'd  
to the  
Vives in  
Horses.

therefore they immediately apply themselves to some good old Woman who is Skilled in stroaking them up again ; and this Operation together with a little Pepper and Milk, or Pepper and Bread and Butter, performs a Cure, according to their Way of Thinking ; though they do not consider that Friction or rubbing any Swelling upon a Glandulous Part (which is mostly of a cold Nature, the Juices there being so far out of the common Road of Circulation) helps to dissipate or disperse the Tumour ; add to this, their being directed to keep the Throat and Ears well covered, which indeed conduces chiefly towards a Cure.

**The Cure.** As all Swellings upon Glandulous Parts of the Body are a long Time in Suppurating, (or coming to a Head;) therefore *a great deal of Patience is required, least by a too hasty Incision or Cutting them open, you cause the Wound to heal before the Humours to be discharged are sufficiently digested and prepared by Nature* ; and by this Means, you bring about two or three distinct Tumours, one after another, when one would have done the Business, provided you had been endow'd with the Gift of Patience, as before observed.

If the Swellings, (for I must put them in the plural Number, seeing several Glands are affected;) I say then, if the Swellings are recent, or of short standing, the Disease may perhaps be cured by the first Intention, which is doing it the nearest Way, and not suffering the Humours to come to Suppuration ; and for this End Bleeding, Purging, with the Use of Emollient Clysters now and then, are of Service : In General all Evacuations are necessary, but there are not near so many Ways to perform this in Horses as there are in Men ; for as Dr. Baynard (speaking of Evacuation) in his *Decade* very humorously expresses it.

Pis,	Purge,
Spew and	Bleed and
Spit,	Blister,
Perspiration and	Issue and
Sweat,	Clyster.

" *In these Ten Words the whole Art is compris'd;*

" *For some of the Ten are always advis'd.*

I say, that Evacuation by Vomiting, Spitting, and Blistering, are not, nor can possibly be practised upon Horses on every Emergency; neither ought any of the strongly operative Medicines which promote Urine, be given to a Horse in order to dissolve Swellings about the Throat, Ears, &c. For as there is always more or less of a Symptomatick Fever attending these Tumours, (such Medicines being mostly of the Turpentine kind) the Fever is heightened and increased by them. Therefore thro' the whole Course of the Strangles, Bastard-Strangles, and Vives, let the Horse be kept cloath'd, and more especially his Head and Throat, and have White-Water and soft Food, and let the Tumours or Swellings be anointed with the following Ointment.

Take Flanders Oil of Bays, half a Pound; Fresh Butter clarified, four Ounces; Crude Mercury or Quicksilver, one Ounce; Oil of Turpentine, one Ounce: Mix or incorporate the Quicksilver, with the Oil of Turpentine very well in a Gally-Pot, and then put it to the Oil of Bays, &c. which should be stirred and wrought together a Quarter of an Hour or longer, that the Mercury may be divided into as small Globules or Particles as possible, and (when the Hair is shaved off this Swelling,) Emprocate or Anoint the Part with the Ointment for a good while; and by that Means the small Globules of Quicksilver will penetrate the Pores of the Skin, and by their Weight add to the Blood's Momentum or Stroke against the Extremity of the Vessels, insomuch that (if any Thing will) this

The first  
Ointment  
for the  
Strangles,  
Vives, &c.

this will dissipate and dissolve the Swelling by the Help of the Oil of Bays, &c. which softens the Parts, and consequently gives more room for the Blood and Humours to circulate, when by the Power of the Quicksilver as aforesaid a greater Weight is added to them. *For whatever Body is mixed with a Fluid (specifically heavier than the Fluid itself) must add to the Weight of such fluid:* Thus Preparations of Iron, Mercury, &c. when mixed with the Blood add to its Weight, and consequently to its Momentum or Pulse; and by these Helps, Obstructions, &c. of the small Vessels are opened, and many Disorders, proceeding from a slowly Circulating, Sizey Blood, are cured.

During the Use of the aforesaid Ointment, the Horse should be purged with the common Aloes-Purge, before set down as a general Purge for Horses; provided the Blood is not very feverish, which may be known from the Motion of it, by laying one's Hand near his Heart upon the near Side, (as it is generally called,) and by so much as the Pulses exceed the Number 40 in a Minute, (which is by Experience found to be the nearest Calculation of the Systole's or Contractions of the left Ventricle of a Horse in a healthful State;) I say, by as much as these Pulsations exceed 40 in a Minute, by so much is the feverish Heat increased; and if the Horse is found to be feverish, (I mean to any Degree) for Example, if his Heart or the left Ventricle thereof Contract above 50 Times in a Minute, it may be supposed his Fever is so high, that Purging Medicines would be dangerous; for nothing of that kind can be given to any Animal, but it raises (for a Time) a Heat and Commotion in the Blood; therefore I say, forbear Purging a Horse in any Distemper whatsoever, when his Pulse beats above 50 Times in a Minute.

To measure the Times a Horses Pulse beats in a Minute, a Stop-watch which runs Seconds, or a Minute Sand Glass, as there are enough of them, especially

Preparations from Iron, Mercury, &c. Their Operation explained.

Purging Medicines dangerous, when a Horse's Pulse beats above 50 Times in a Minute.

How to measure the Times a Horse's

especially in the Maritime Towns ; I say, either of Pulse beats these (in a good hand) will do, where a Person is in a Minute. not provided with a proper Pendulum for the Purpose.

If the Tumours or Swellings will not give way to Resolvents or such Applications as open and loosen, then we are to try such Things as will bring the Matter to suppurate or digest : And here it may not be improper briefly to explain what is meant by these Terms, to wit, Repellents, or such Medicaments as drive back Tumours, &c. and Ripeners or Drawers, as they are usually termed : For if a Person rightly understand when to apply either the one or the other of these, he will be far above the Reach of our common *Farriers*, who when they would draw the Matter to a Head, often through Ignorance apply Repellents, which (by driving back the offending Matter into the Mass of Blood) raise new and fresh Tumults and Commotions, which too often endanger the Life of the Animal. And first,

By Repellents, I mean such Medicines or Applications as prevent such Afflux of Fluid to any particular Part, as would raise it into a Tumour or Swelling : But to know how this may be Effected, it will be convenient to attend to the several Causes which can produce a Swelling, or force out of the Vessels any of their Fluid Contents, by some unnatural Discharge.

All Tumours have necessarily one of these in their Cause, to wit, either an Increase in the Velocity or Quantity of the Fluids, or a Weakness in some particular Part ; and sometimes both concur.

An Increase in the Velocity of the Fluids makes them push more forcibly against, and distend, all the Parts in their Circuit : If therefore any Part be unequally pressed, or relaxed or loosed by external Injuries, (as is the Case of a Clap in the Back-finews of a Horse,) that Part will be more elevated than any other ; and for want of equal Resistance with the Rest of the Body, will at length receive such a Quantity of Fluid, as will raise it into a Swelling.

The Effects of an increased Velocity of the Fluids explained.

more

more especially if any of its Vessels be obstructed: Because the Protrusion of fresh Matter à Tergo will continue to add thereunto, until such Time as the Part be upon the utmost Stretch, and can hold no more.

In this Case all those Things are said to be Repellent, which check or stop the Growth of the Swelling, and assist the refluent Blood in taking up the obstructed Matter, and washing it along into the common Stream again. And this Intention is chiefly favoured by Evacuation and Revulsion: For *whatsoever lessens the Quantity of the Fluid in the Body, will diminish the Force of the remaining Fluid upon the tumified Part.* But it concerns us most to know, with relation to the Strangles, &c. how external Application to the Part itself helps or assists in this Affair. And,

Repellents sometimes dangerous.

Hereby a Medicine comes to be a Repellent, by consisting of such subtle Parts, as may transmit some of them through the Pores, and help to render the obstructed Matter more fluid; so that it becomes the more easy to be softened, and fall again into the circulating Current: But in this Case there is a Hazard likewise of such Things putting the obstructed Humour into a Ferment, whereby it sooner turns into *Pus* or corrupt Matter, and then they are called Suppuratives or Ripeners.

What therefore in a strict Sense is to be reputed a Repeller, is that which astringes or binds together, (as it were) and strengthens the Part, so as to make it resist any such Lodgement of extravasated Matter, &c. and these are such, whose Qualities are most manifest in their Coldness and drying Properties; but there are few Instances where Bandage or binding down the Swelling in a proper Manner is not much better than such Applications; therefore (with the Knowing Part of Mankind) very few Medicaments come in Play for such Purpose; only in cutaneous or skinny Distempers, where the feros or thin Part of the Blood is too plentifully separated

by

by the Miliary-Glands, so that it deforms the Skin, as also in some kinds of Hæmorrhages or Bleedings, Things of this Nature take Place; which answer such Ends by estringing the Fibres, so that the Apertures or Openings are closed and do not admit any such Fluid through them afterwards.

Some Things also answer this End by stimulating the Fibres of the tumified Part, so as to give them sometimes sudden and forcible Twitches, whereby the Obstruction is sometimes loosen'd and shook (as it were) away with the refluent Blood; and such a sort of Motion as this will be occasioned by the sudden Application of any Thing extremely cold, as common Water, or the like: But this Practice is seldom safe; by reason if the first Efforts, which the Fibres are put upon by such Means, do not succeed in breaking away the inclosed Matter, they will be strain'd, and not afterwards able to repeat their natural Vibrations: The Consequence of which is weakening the Part, and so the Tumour or Swelling will be still more obstinate.

There are many other Means and accidental Circumstances, which contribute to favour or retard this Way of Practice; I mean the Use of Repelling Medicines; but the Hints already given may, I hope, prove sufficient: Therefore I shall now give an Account what is meant by Suppurative Medicines, or such Medicaments as are generally styled Ripeners or Drawers.

By Ripeners or Drawers I mean those Applications which, by the Activity and Warmth of their Parts, are able to penetrate the Pores, and mix with, and rarefy any obstructed Matter, so that it may be render'd fit for Discarge upon laying open the Part by Causticks or Incision.

Now in many Instances, as the Matter by these Means rarifies, and grows more fluid, the refluent Blood is apt to wash it back into the common Mass; which sometimes is of that Nature, as to do a great deal of Mischief; or by making it take up more Room

Suppurative Medicines, their Operation explain'd.

Room upon its Rarefaction, occasions it to distend the Parts in which it is contain'd more strongly; whereupon a Sense of Pain is excited, and thereby a greater Concourse of Fluid, and consequently a needless Increase of the Tumour or Swelling caused; so that Medicaments under this Denomination require to be in the Hands of such, who are so well acquainted with the Mechanism of the Animal Oeconomy, as to be able to apply them to the best Advantage, and know how to avoid the Hazards which may arise from their Abuse. Now to return,

I say, if the *Strangles* will not yield to Bleeding, Purging, &c. so as apparently to dissolve away, then Poultices made of scalded Bran and fresh Hog's Lard, mixed and applied warm, are as good as any Thing else which can be contrived for such Purpose, notwithstanding every Person may pretend to Secrets of the kind. But for the better Satisfaction of such whose Heads run upon one particular kind of Poultice or Cataplasm more than another, (I mean where softening Things are indicated,) I shall show how and in what Manner these Sorts of Applications operate: And, First,

**Emollients,** or softening Medicines, their Manner of Operation explain'd. *Emollients* are such Things as sheathe and soften the Asperity or Sharpness of the Humours, and relax and make supple the Solids at the same Time. And it is very easy to conceive the Manner how these Effects are brought about by one and the same Medicine.

Secondly, By what Means soever the Juices have obtain'd a Sharpness or Asperity (and in the large Glands they are very subject thereunto,) so as to vellicate and render uneasy the Fibres and Nervous Parts; those Things which are smooth, soft, and yielding, cannot but (as it were) wrap up their Points, and render them imperceptible, insomuch that they will not be able to cause Pains and uneasy Sensations; and by this Means they may gradually (by the proper Course of Circulation) be brought

to some convenient Emunctory or Out-let, without doing any Injury by the Way.

Such Juices likewise draw the Fibres into Spasms or Convulsive Twitchings, and keep them tense or upon the Stretch, so that Obstructions of the worse kind are frequently form'd.

In all such Cases therefore, *Emollients* lubricate and moisten the Fibres, so as to relax or loosen them into their proper Dimensions, whereupon *the Cause of the Grievance is removed, and the Disorder ceases.* Now to return,

The Swelling of the Glands, in the Disorder of the *Strangles, Vives, &c.* must be well embrocated or rubbed with some softening Ointment, or Oil, such as Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, commonly call'd *Dialthææ, Oil of Lillies,* or the like; warm these pretty well when you use them; but, where they cannot be had, I think sweet *fresh Butter* may do well enough. However, before I quit the Subject of *Emollient Applications*, I cannot omit setting down an Ointment I have often tried (with great Success) to dissolve tumified or swell'd Glands in human Bodies, whether from (what is commonly call'd) the *Evil*, or from any other Cause whatsoever; and if it will do this in Man, it will do the same in Brute Creatures, only making it a little more penetrating, by reason of the Skin's being thicker in those than in human Bodies; and this may be done by adding a little *Oil of Turpentine, and Spirit of Wine,* mix'd in equal Quantities. About a Tea Spoonful of this Mixture to an Ounce of the Ointment well incorporated together, will be sufficient, with long Friction or Robbing, to cause it to enter the Pores and disperse the Swelling, provided such Swelling be taken in its first Stage, and before the stagnating Humours are become corrupt.

The Ointment is this. *Take the Flowers of the Herb Digitalis or Fox-Glove, any Quantity; and stamp* &c.

The second  
Ointment  
for the  
Strangles,

stamp or beat them well up in fresh Butter, as many as you can make the Butter take up; then set it in a Pot in a Cellar for a Fortnight or longer 'till the Flowers are sufficiently rotted in the Butter; when this is done, boil it a while; then strain and keep it for Use.

This Ointment you must know was held as a particular Secret with an old Doctor of my Acquaintance, who had a vast deal of Experience, I think at least fifty Years, when he told me of it, and that he never found any Thing exceed its Virtues in resolving Tumours of the Glandulous Parts, &c. and he said he had frequently cured Colts of his own breeding by the Use of it, when the common Means used by Farriers had fail'd; tho' I confess I want Faith to think there is any more in this Ointment than in others prepared for the like Intentions, such as the Ointment of Marsh-Mallows, Palm-Oil, &c. which act in the Manner before set down as *Emollients*.

If the Matter of the *Strangles*, *Vives*, &c. can be felt to fluctuate under one's Finger upon the Pressure of the Tumour, it is best to slit open the Swelling, according to the Direction of the Fibres, the whole Length of the *Sinus* or hollow Part, and dress the Wound with Dozels of Tow dipp'd in the following Ointment very warm.

The  
Wound-  
Ointment  
for the  
Strangles.

Take Rosin, and Burgundy Pitch, of each one Pound and half; Honey, and common Turpentine, each eight Ounces; yellow Wax, four Ounces; fresh Butter boil'd and clarified, one Pound; Verdegease of France finely powder'd, one Ounce: Mix.

First melt the Rosin, Pitch, and Turpentine together with the Bees-Wax shaved in small Pieces; then boil them up with the clarified Butter, and put the Ointment into a Pot that will abide the Fire, and stir in the Verdegease by Degrees, till the whole

whole be pretty cool, that the Powder may not by its Weight sink to the Bottom of the Pot; for if it do, the Ointment will be too absterfive when it comes near the Bottom.

This Ointment may serve as a general Wound-Ointment for all Sores or Wounds in any Part of the Horse's Body; for it will not easily suffer fungous, fpungy, or proud Flesh to grow, as is common when Ointments have too much Oil or Grease in their Composition: Yet if the Wound happen to put forth proud Flesh, as is common to old Sores, you may wash it with a few Feathers tied together, and dipt in the following *Phagedenic Water*.

*Take of white Sublimate in Powder, two Drachms; Water to dissolve it in a Pint of Lime-Water, and it will eat away turn of a yellowish Colour: Which keep in a Bottle for Use.*

The Lime-Water is prepared by pouring about a Lime-Quart of Water upon a Pound of quick or unslack'd Water, Lime, and when it has stood all Night, decant the clear Water for Use.

At the same Time the Wound is dress'd with the Ointment, the remaining Hardness, if any, in the Neck, may be anointed with the first Ointment as Prescribed for the *Strangles*, or else the Fox-Glove Ointment, to dissolve it: For, if it is found, that amongst the Glands all the Corruption is not discharged at once for want of Communication one with another, so that there often happens two or three Gatherings one after another, let the Wound be kept open as much as possible, not by the Use of Tents, for they are mostly of pernicious Consequence, for Reasons hereafter to be assign'd, but by Incisions into all the sufficiently sinuous or hollow Parts; and if the Dozels be thrust pretty tightly into the Wound, it may be kept open 'till such Time as the offending Matter is discharged.

Before

Before I close this Chapter, let me advise, that all Ointments of this Nature be used very warm, and then they will assist the natural Heat of the Part, which is generally wanting on these Occasions, by reason the Blood and Spirits are drain'd off by the Wound, which robs the Parts adjacent of the due natural Heat mention'd; and all the Tribe of Turpentine have this particular Quality in them, to wit, if you apply them hot, they are strongly digestive and deterse; if coldly applied, they are almost of as little Efficacy as a greasy Ointment, which indeed is bad enough.

I must now proceed to give an Account of the Disorder call'd the *Anticor* in Horses.

---

## C H A P. XXII.

### *Of the Anticor.*

**T**HIS Disorder in Horses is call'd in *French*, *Anticœur*, on Account of its being over-against the Heart, or in the Breast.

The Signs.

The Signs of an *Anticor* are (according to the best Observations of Men of Experience in Farriery) a Swelling in the Breast of a Horse, which sometimes rises upwards along the Gullet, and threatens suffocating him; he will hang down his Head, and groan much when he is laid down; forsaking his Food; neither can he stoop to Gras or Hay upon the Ground; he has a faltering in his Fore Legs, and trembling of the whole Body; and if you tie up his Head to give him a Cordial-Drench, he is likely to tumble over.

*English*  
Horses not  
very sub-  
ject to the  
*Anticor*.

It is said, that our *English* Horses are not so subject to this Distemper as the *French*, *Spanish*, or other foreign Horses are; tho' I know no Reason for it, unless it be that our Climate, which is more temperate, does not generate these inflammatory Disorders so frequently as in the hotter Regions.

The

The Cause proceeds from taking Cold upon hard and laborious Exercise, so that the Blood, &c. (as it were) stagnates, tho' near the Heart, and Parts adjacent; and this made the Sieur *De Solleysel* imagine the *Ahticor* a Distemper of the *Pericardium* or Bag which contains the Heart.

Others are of Opinion, that it proceeds from rank Feeding, and much Fatness. But let that be as it will, here follows the Cure.

As there is still a feverish Heat more or less in the Blood, when a Horse is seized with the *Anticor*; therefore, First, Bleeding (at several Times,) according to the Strength and Urgency of Symptoms, is indicated; I say, at several Times, because it is found by *Haemostatical* Experiments, that Bleeding at different Times is the most proper Method to cause Revulsion, and hinder the Blood from flowing with that Impetuosity into the pain'd Part, as it otherwise would: And tho' 'tis true that once Bleeding may do this, yet it will not so effectually ease the Pain, as when Blood is drawn at several Periods, according to the Urgency of Symptoms, as I have already said.

Next to Bleeding, (if the Horse be bound in his Clysters Body or is what we call Costive) Clysters are of Use; and the following may serve as a general one.

Take Leaves of Mallows, and Pellitory of the Wall, of each three Handfuls; Camomile Flowers, one Handful; Anniseed, and sweet Fennel-Seed, each half an Ounce; Linseeds, one Ounce: Boil these in three Quarts of Water to two; then strain or press out the Liquor strongly; and add of *Caryocostinum* Electuary, one Ounce; common Salt, two Ounces; and common Plaister-Oil, three Ounces: Mix.

These should be injected thro' a very long Pipe for the Purpose, and as warm as a Man can bear his Cheek to the Side of the Bladder it is tied up in; and then it may be expected in a little Time

(perhaps in an Hour) that the Horse will void his Excrements, together with Wind, &c. and by that Means his feverish Heat will be diminished: For, if the Excrement or Dung of Animals be longer than ordinary retained, some of its putrefying Particles are imbibed by the Intestines or Guts, and thereby get into the Blood, which still adds Fewel to the before inkindled Flame.

The Clyster may be repeated every two or three Days, as Occasion offers; and the Horse's Food should be such as is ordered in the *Strangles*, as white Water with a pretty deal of Oatmeal in it; for if you can nourish him up with this, and soft Food, such as boil'd Barley given moderately warm, &c. it is much the best; not only as such Things are easiest to digest, but also by reason that Hay gives the Horse much Trouble in chewing, and by the Motion of the Muscles destin'd for *Mastication*, and *Deglutition* or Swallowing, the Inflammation upon the Throat is increased; for, this Distemper (as I said before) sometimes rises from the Breast up the Gullet, and threatens suffocating or choaking the poor Beast.

If the Fever runs high, which (as I have hinted) may be known from the Number of advanced Pulses above Forty, the common stated Number in a Minute, when a Horse is in Health, and not scared or frightened; I say, if his Fever has run high, you may (after the Eighth or Ninth Day of the Disease, accounting from the first Attack of it) give him about two Ounces of the common *Cordial Ball*, which contains most Things proper for that Purpose, and you may mix it with two Ounces of *Venice-Treacle*, four Ounces of common Treacle, and a Quart of stale Beer; tho' if you will go to the Charge, a Quart of Canary is much better than Beer, provided the Canary be genuine and fresh. When this is done, give it the Horse carefully, so that as little may be lost as possible, and walk him a while in his Cloaths

A Cordial proper  
after the  
eighth or  
ninth Day.

Cloaths afterwards; but let his Water be always a little warm'd, as before obserued.

Three of these *Cordial Mixtures* given at two or three Days distance, I think sufficient to recruit the Blood and Spirits, after they (the latter especially) have been wasted and much spent in this Distemper.

It must be remember'd, that a Horse should rest A Horse for some considerable Time after acute Diseases; as Fevers of any kind, or other violent and sickly Disorders: For if he is (when in this weak Condition) put to labour beyond his Strength, it may occasion many and great Evils; as *Manginess*, *Farcin*; and Diseases of the Stomach and Bowels, as *Scouring*, &c. So that from a tolerably good Horse before the Distemper, he is now become a *washy, good-for-nothing, sluggish Jade*; and, what is worst of all, is likely to continue so, unless he undergoes a tedious Course of Physick, in order to bring the Fibres to their former Power of Elasticity and Firmness.

---

### C H A P. XXIII.

#### *Of Diseases of the Stomach, and Guts.*

**M**R. Gibson begins the 33d Chapter of his Book of Farriery with a very nice Observation; to wit, that “ *as the Food of Horses consists of the most simple Productions of the Earth, they cannot be liable to many Diseases of the Stomach.* ” And what he says farther under the same Head is worth reading; only when he comes to treat of the Cure, he sets down two Purges which he tells us may be either of them given with Success, to recover lost Appetite. They are near the Close of the 124th Page of his Book, and one of them is a Decoction, the other made into Bolusses or Balls. Now the Decoction is a pretty mild and easy-working Purge; but the Ball is strong enough for any

Horse in full Vigour. Indeed he says, take of the best *Aloes* an Ounce and half, by which he may mean the *Succotrine Aloes* brought to us from *Arabia*, and *Egypt*, in Skins, and is of a blackish Colour in the Lump, but of a shining golden Hue when broke and powder'd and has but little Smell : I say, if he intended this Sort of Aloes, he should have been a little more explicit, for it is dearer than the common Aloes by five Shillings in the Pound-Weight ; therefore you need not fear the Apothecaries will let you have that of six or seven Shillings, when they can sell you Aloes for sixteen Pence a Pound, which is imported from *Barbadoes* in large Shells or Gourds, of a strong offensive Scent, and is called *Hepatic Aloes*, from its dark Liver Colour.

**The Use of Aloes very Use in Medicine than Aloes, nor of more Efficacy extensive.** In short, I know no one Drug of more universal Use in Medicine than Aloes, nor of more Efficacy for many Intentions, both as a Purge and Alternative. But to return,

**Resinous Purges dangerous and rough in Operation.** In the *Purging Ball* for lost Appetite, as prescribed by Mr. Gibson, there are two Drachms of *Diagridium*, which is a resinous Substance call'd *Scammony* roasted in a Quince ; but correct it how you please, it is still so resinous that small Particles of it, are apt to stick amongst the Folds of the Stomach and Guts, and cause such Vellications or convulsive Twitchings, that they often endanger the Life of the Animal : And moreover, by the rough Operation of such resinous Purges, the Bowels are so irritated to a Discharge of their Contents, that the Creature oftentimes purges off the very *Mucus* or slimy Liquor or Moisture which daubs over their internal Coat, and which *Mucus* Nature deposits there as a Defence against any sharp irritating Juices which may pass through them.

Besides, two Drachms of *Diagridium* is twelve good Doses for a strong Man, and this (consider'd with the Quantity of *Horse Aloes*) I think is an over-Dose, especially for a Horse whose Stomach is (according to my Text) supposed to be in a depraved and weak

Con-

Condition. Therefore when I come to the curative Intentions, I shall offer some Amendments to Mr. Gibson's *Decoction and Ball for Recovery of lost Appetite*.

Most Distempers, especially Chronic ones or those of long standing, derive their Original from depraved Digestion; and altho' Horses (as I have said before) are not so subject to Diseases of the Stomach as Man, who ransacks both the Indies for hot fiery Spices to satisfy his most unreasonable Gustation; yet many Diseases in them are produced from Faults in the Stomach, or in other Words, the Faults of the Stomach or depraved Digestion, very often are the Occasion of many Diseases in Horses, as well as that the Diseases of the Body bring on lost Appetite.

There are two most remarkable Causes of *Chylification* Hurt or Crudities in Digestion, to wit, the *Acid Crudity* and the *Nidoroze*. And first,

*Acid Crudity* brings on the Heart-burn, sour and frequent Eruptions or Belchings upwards, and this in Mankind, more especially in Children who are very subject to acid Crudities, is thrown up by Vomit; oftentimes by Nature, sometimes by Art: But as Horses by reason of the Spiral Windings of the Gullet where it is inserted into the Stomach, cannot easily vomit, therefore these austere and sour Juices are carried along into the Intestines, and there cause Gripings, &c. And when a Horse is troubled with over much Acid in his Stomach and Guts, he as naturally and with as good Reason desires Mud and Dirt, as he does his Hay when he is hungry: And in my Thoughts, every Horse which is constantly kept in the Stable, and has not Grafs sometimes for Years together, ought to have now and then powdered Chalk, burnt Hartshorn, or the like, given him in his Provender, instead of being threatned and often beaten by his ignorant and illiterate Keeper, for eating what would cure his Disorder in Time. Burnt Hartshorn is much better than the Clay or Mud he would eat, because it will absorb or drink up more of the offending Acid in

Horses not so subject to Diseases of the Stomach as Men, and why.

the Stomach, &c. And how powerful the Testacea or shelly Powders, as well as Chalk or burnt Hartshorn, are in destroying Acids, or rather absorbing them, any one may judge, who makes the Experiment by mixing Vinegar or the like with such Powders, which immediately loses its Sharpness and Pungency upon the Tongue.

The Cure  
of Acid  
Crudity.

The Cure of Acid Crudity consists in this; to wit, first, in absorbing the Acid by the Use of burnt Hartshorn for some Time; then a Cordial Drink or two, prepared with Volatile Aromaticks, according to the following Prescription.

*Take a Quart of White-Wine, or for want of this a Quart of Beer; and grate into it two Nutmegs of about a Penny a-piece; and give it the Horse by a Horn, Milk-warm.*

After the Drink, in a Day or two, may be given the following Purge; but if Purging be made use of before such Preparation of the Juices, nothing will be discharged, but Gripings and Convulsive Motions will be occasioned. The Purge is this:

A Purge  
for Acid  
Crudities  
in the Sto-  
mach, &c.

*Take of Aloes, one Ounce; Diapente, an Ounce and half; Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce; Syrrup of Buckthorn, an Ounce and half; and with Flour of Brimstone make them up into two Balls, and give them in the ordinary Method.*

Nidorous  
Crudity,  
what.

*Nidorous Crudity, from the Word Nidor, which signifies any Thing of a bad Smell or Flavour, is, when the Nourishment is corrupted, so that it turns into a putrefied Solution of a horrid Taste and Smell, altogether unfit for proper Chyle, and does not (in any eminent Degree) differ from Acid Crudity; only the Eructations are not acid, but rather insipid, putrid, or sulphurous, like the Taste of fry'd Eggs when they are burnt, as near as I can any way judge it. This occasions Heart-Burnings; therefore the Horse partly loathes*

loaths his usual Food, and longs after Mud and Dirt; and what the divine *Hippocrates* says with relation to Human Bodies, will hold good in Brute Creatures, whose Composition is of Solids and Fluids actuated by the same Mechanick Powers with our own; to wit, that those Things which the Appetite is fond of, are much more easily digested, than such as the Stomach hath no desire after; and therefore the common Proverb is true, *what one Relishes, Nourishes*. For, the Stomach may truly be stiled the Kitchen of the Body, its Office being to receive the Food as into a Store-House, and to digest the same is its Primary Action; whence Indigestion is an undoubted Fore-runner of the Destruction of the whole Oeconomy.

Digestion is simply a Work of Nature, nor can it be performed by Art; for we can only assist and help the Work of Nature, and so correct the Ferment in the Stomach, that it may be reduced to its natural State. Therefore, the same Method I have prescribed for the Cure of Acid Cruditie<sup>s</sup>, will perform the Work with relation to Nidorous Cruditie<sup>s</sup>. I shall just mention a Passage in Mr. Gibson's Book of Farriery, with regard to Horses which are troubled with soure Juices upon the Stomach, and which for such Reason desire to eat Clay out of the Walls, &c. He tells us, " that when he attended the Army, he took an Opportunity of gratifying a Horse in a very ardent Desire of that Kind. The Horse had suffered very much from his Keeper, and had been often beat for eating Clay out of the Wall;" he then says, " he brought him a Piece of Chalk the bigness of a Man's Fist, and laid it in the Manger; the Horse turned it over with his Nose several Times, and at last broke off some of the Corners and eat them; whereupon Mr. Gibson took up the Chalk to break it into smaller Pieces; but because the Horse thought he was going to be robb'd of it, he pushed his Head after it with all imaginable Eagerness, and when it was broke he eat the

“ greatest Part of it, and fell immediately to his  
 “ Hay. The Dragoon told Mr. Gibson he gave  
 “ him more Chalk afterwards, and observed that  
 “ the Horse eat his Hay better for it ; but being  
 “ soon after obliged to march, he was perfectly  
 “ cured by the Exercise, and had no farther Cra-  
 “ vings of that Kind.”

You may by this Account, see how necessary it is to allow a Horse (that has Acid Juices in his Stomach in too great abundance,) to eat Clay, &c. or rather to give him Chalk, burnt Hartshorn, or Oyster-shells, in fine Powder, or the like ; otherwise he will not thrive nor eat his Hay ; and also Exercise is one great Help, towards removing the Complaint.

**The Hung-  
ry Evil.** The Hungry Evil in Horses, is the same that in Man we term *Malacia* and *Bulimia*, vulgarly called a Canine or Dog-like Appetite, although *Bulimy* signifies an Oxe's Appetite.

**The Cause.** The Cause of all these is Acid and Nidorous Cru-  
 dities, of which I have just now treated ; and as the  
**The Cure.** Cure consists in Absorbent, Evacuant, and Stom-  
 chick Medicines as mentioned, I shall not take up  
 the Reader's Time so much as to make a distinct  
 Chapter of it, but proceed to an Account of the  
 Distempers of the Guts, and first of the Colick.

---

## C H A P. XXIV.

### Of the Cholick.

**A**S the Colick is a Distemper which (as well as many more of the Stomach and Guts) proceeds from Flatulence or Wind pent up, I must beg leave to explain what is meant by *Carminative* Medicines, or such Medicines as are said to expel Wind ; and as the Nerves are frequently under great Disorders from pent up Wind or *Flatus's*, what dissipates and

and expels such Vapours, must be reckoned of great Service to those Parts.

A great many People seem to be Strangers to this Term, I mean the Word Carminative, which does appear to carry in it any Thing expressive of the Medicinal Efficacies of those Simples, which pass under its Denomination. Carminative Medicines explained.

This Term certainly had its Rise as thus apply'd, when Medicine was too much in the Hands of those Jugglers, who, for want of a true Knowledge in their Profession, brought Religion into their Party, and what through Ignorance they were unable to do by rational Prescription, and the Use of proper Medicines, they pretended to effect by Invocations, and the Correspondence they kept with Heaven: Which Cant being generally, for the Surprize-sake, couch'd in some short Verses; the Word *Carmen*, which signifies a Verse, was made also to mean an Inchantment: Which, as it was a very good Cover for their Ignorance as well as their Knavery, was frequently made use of to satisfy the People of the Operation of a Medicine they themselves could not account for; and as those Medicines now under this Name are of some quick Efficacy, and the Consequences thereof in many Instances very great and surprizing, the most violent Pains sometimes arising from pent-up Wind, which immediately cease upon its being dispersed; for these Reasons, I say, such Medicines as give Relief in this Case are more particularly stiled Carminatives, as if they cured by Inchantment; the Complaint removed by them being so sudden, that the ordinary Manner of Operation of a natural Cause, is not easily imagined to take place so soon.

But howsoever this Term came into the Profession, its common Use has sufficiently determined its Meaning; to wit, that whatsoever Medicines inwardly, or Applications outwardly, expel or disperse Wind, such I say are ranked under the Class of Carminatives.

All the Parts of the Body are Perspirable; and all Wind in the Vessels, &c. of the Body, is said to be perspirable Matter, broke thro' the Coats of such Vessels.

Carminative Medicines of warm subtle Parts.

How such Medicines disperse Wind may be conceived, if we do but consider, that all the Parts of the Body are perspirable. *Sanctorius*, in his *Medicina Statica*, determines all that is called Wind in the Bowels to be such perspirable Matter as makes its escape through the Coats of the Stomach and Guts. And this likewise happens to the Muscular Parts; for such perspirable Matter often breaks out and lodges amongst the Muscles, &c. for some Time.

Now, whatsoever will rarefy and render thinner such Collections of Vapours, must conduce to their utter Discharge out of the Body, and consequently remove those Uneasinesses which arise from their Detention. And as those Things in Medicine which pass under this Denomination are warm, and consist of very light subtle Parts, it is easy to conceive how a Mixture of such Particles may agitate and rarefy those Flatulences, so as to facilitate their Expulsion; and more especially when we consider what a Help to this Purpose those grateful Sensations, which such Medicines give to the Fibres, may be; this cannot but invigorate their tonick Undulations or tremulous Motions, insomuch that by Degrees the obstructed Wind is dislodged, and at last quite expelled.

If the Obstruction is not great, as it seldom is in the Stomach, Intestines or Guts, by reason of their large Vent both upwards and downwards, the Rarefaction of the Wind upon taking such a Medicine is often so sudden, and its Discharge likewise, that it goes off like the Explosion of Gun-Powder. In fine, all Things that warm, rarefy, and attenuate the obstructed Humours, may (according to the common Acceptation of this Term) be called Carminative Medicines.

Before I proceed to an Account of the Cholick, it may not be thought impertinent in me to describe the Gut-Colon in a Horse, which differs from the Colon in Man, inasmuch as in the first it appears as

three

three Guts, being (as it were) divided by two Necks, (as they are termed by *Hippotomists*,) whereas in Man this Gut is seemingly but one; and in my Opinion, the Reason the Necks or narrow Places in the Colon of a Horse are so ordained by Nature, is that the Food (which is mostly hard to digest) should not pass off before the Glands of the Intestines have taken in and suck'd up what was necessary to lubricate and make them slippery, as well as for other Reasons hereafter set down in the following Description.

The Colon of a Horse, which (as I have said) seems to be three Guts, by reason of the two Necks of about half a Yard in Length each, is drawn up into many Cells or Purses by Means of two Ligaments, one of which runs along the Upper, and the other the Under Side of it, which, with the Assistance of a Valve or Flap at its Beginning, hinder the Excrements either from returning back into the small Guts, or falling too soon downward, as I just now hinted, before the Chyle or Milky Substance prepared from the Food be sent into its proper Vessels. And indeed the *Cæcum* or Blind-Gut, which is the first of the three larger Guts, seems to be so contrived in Manner of a Valve to hinder the Aliment and Chyle from passing too soon into the Colon; for if the Aliment and Chyle were not in some Measure hinder'd in their Passage thro' these large Guts, the Body could not be sufficiently supply'd with Nourishment: And those who pretend that nothing can enter into the Mass of Blood which is injected by way of Clyster, may go on in their Ignorance; but I am satisfied of the contrary, for I have cured a great many People of Agues by adminis-  
trating the Jesuit's Bark in Clysters, when the Patient could not bear the Thoughts of it in any other Form.

The first of these Colons is about a Yard and half in Length, the second about a Yard, and the third, or that Part which joins to the *Rectum* or

The Colon  
of a Horse  
described.

Agues  
cured by  
giving the  
Bark in  
Clysters.

Arse-Gut, near six Yards in Length; so that the Colon of a Horse fourteen Hands high may be said to be nearly eight Yards and a half long; and from it along the *Rectum* or Straight-Gut to the *Anus*, where the Excrements are discharged, is not above half a Yard; so that it is plain Clysters operate mostly in the Colon; tho' I must say they are given in too small Quantities; for what signifies two Quarts of Liquor in a Gut nine Yards long, and four or five Inches Diameter in a natural State: But in the Colick it is so distended with Flatulences, that its Diameter exceeds seven or eight Inches, as I have frequently observed in those dying of that Distemper, or, which is much the same, the Griping of the Guts. Now for a Description of the Colick.

The Word  
Colick de-  
fined.

The Word *Colick*, strictly taken, signifies Disorders of the Colon only; but now generally it is taken for any painful Disorder of the Stomach, or Bowels, attended from first to last with a thick and troubled Urine, whether in Man or Brute Creatures. And from hence arises the common Distinctions of, First, a *Bilious Colick*, which springs from a Redundancy of Acrimony of Choler irritating the Bowels, and so causing Gripings, and generally a Lax or Scouring.

Th: Cure.

The Cure of a *Bilious Colick* is performed by gently purging off and softening the offending Humours, which is accomplished by Lenitives and Emollients. The following Clyster is very proper in the first Stage of this Distemper,

A Clyster  
for the Co-  
lick.

Take Mallow-Leaves, and Camomile-Flowers, of each two Handfuls; *Pellitory of the Wall*, three Handfuls; Flowers of Elder, two Handfuls; *Juniper Berries* bruised, four Ounces: Boil these in four Quarts of Rain-Water to three; then strain and press out the Liquor pretty strongly, and add two Ounces of *Lenitive Electuary*; and give the Horse the whole three Quarts by way of Clyster at once; for, as I have

have said before, unless Clysters be injected in large Quantities, they are but of small Service.

After the Colon and Straight Gut are cleansed from Excrement by the Use of the aforesaid Clyster, it may be needful to give him the following easy Purge.

*Take of Alexandrian Senna, (known by the pointed Purge in Leaf, Brightness of Colour, and Quickness of Flavour,) two Ounces; Liquorice-Root, one Ounce; Salt of Tartar, two Drachms; Caraway Seeds, and freshest Juniper Berries bruised, each one Ounce: Boil these in a Quart of Water to the Consumption of half; then strain and add of Lenitive Electuary, (as fresh as you can get it, for when old it is good for little,) two Ounces; and of good Canary, half a Pint. Give it the Horse in the Morning rather more than Milk-warm, and keep him warm cover'd for some Days.*

It is common in Cases of the *Colick* in Horses for Opiates Farriers to give *Venice-Treacle, Mithridate, or Diafercordium*, in their Cordial Drinks, and often in large Quantities by way of Clyster, and this in the first Stage of the Distemper; which so locks up the *Bilious Colick*. Cause of it in the Guts, that it is all one in Effect, as if you set the Muzzle of a Pistol to the Horse's Fundament, and let fly, in Hopes to clear the Way of all Obstructions at once.

Indeed after the Cause of the Disorder is removed by *Lenient Purgatives, Clysters, &c.* as before prescribed, it is absolutely necessary warm Opiates should be administer'd, sometimes by Way of Clyster, sometimes by the Mouth; for altho' these Sorts of Medicines are (as I have said) of such dangerous Consequence in the Beginning of the Disease, yet are they requisite to finish the Cure, and allay the Tumult of the Bowels, which otherwise ends in Superpurgation, or such a Lax or Scouring

Scouring as may cause the Horse to void most of the *Mucus* or slippery Matter, which should defend the inner Membranes of the Guts from the Erosion and Acrimony of the Juices; Therefore, when it is properly judged that the Causē of the Disorder is taken away, let the following Mixture be given inwardly.

A Mixture  
for the  
Colick.

Take a Quart of *Canary*, or for Want of that a Quart of warm *Beer*; dissolve about the Bigness of an Egg of my *Cordial Ball* in it, and an Ounce of *Venice Treacle*, or *Mithridate*: To which may be added (if the Horse scour more than ordinary) One Hundred Drops of *Liquid Laudanum*, and the like Number of *Tincture of Castor*. Stir it well before you give it.

The Purge, Clyster, &c. may be repeated according as there is Need: But give no Opiates in the Beginning of the Distemper; for, notwithstanding I have as great a Veneration for Opiates as the Gentleman who said, *If there was no Opium he would be no Physician*; yet I am satisfy'd the Secret lies in the Administration, not in the Knowledge of good or bad Drugs. And this Secret will still remain in the Hands (or rather Heads) of a very few, altho' Books upon the Subject of Physick were every Day publish'd. And no doubt the true Reason of this is owing to the indolent and sluggish Temper of Mankind, which so bewitches them, that they will not take Pains to search after Truth; Mathematicks, Mechanicks, Natural and Experimental Philosophy, being meer Bugbears to them; so that they are contented to jog on in the old blind Road of Ignorance, and prescribe Medicines in Spite of Nature and their Stars, and without knowing, or being able to give any tolerable Account of the *Modus Operandi*, a Knowledge so essentially necessary in the Cure of Diseases. These are the Men who have not the *Why* for the *Wherefore*, and whose Faith or chief Reliance is upon the Number of Drugs in the Prescription, not at all considering the

the Basis or principal Ingredient, to which the Cure (if any be wrought) is attributable.

During the Use of Opiates (which may be given every other Day for two or three Turns,) it is proper to give the Horse a Solution of *Gum Arabick* in the Water he drinks, which may be thus prepared.

Take an Ounce of *Gum Arabick*; bruise it, and boil it in a Quart of Water, 'till tis dissolved; then mix it with half a common Pail full of cold Water, and Oatmeal; and let the Horse drink this sort of Water Milk-warm for some Time, to wit, for a Week; and by that Time it may be supposed that the Inside of the Guts is well imbued with slippery Matter to defend them from acrimonious or sharp Juices.

I hope I need not tell the Reader that moderately Exercise walking the Horse will do him Good in the Colick, proper in seeing that moderate Exercise is proper in most Distempers, excepting Fevers, in which the Blood is molt Distempers, already at too high a Pitch to admit of it.

The famous *Baglivi* was of Opinion, that the Seat of the *Bilious Colick* is in the *Mesentery* or what we call the *Net* in Brute Creatures; and therefore he ordered his Patients, when the Distemper was stubborn, to take a Journey, that the Body might be shaked up and exercised by Riding for some Days, and the Fibres of the *Mesentery*, which by long Pain were relaxed, might assume their former Oscillations to eradicate and expel the distemper'd Impurities; after which he orders a *Semicupium* or warm Bath, wherein the Patient sits up to the Navel for some Time: But as this last cannot well be done for a Horse in the Colick, tho' most certainly if he was nearly over Head in warm Water it might be exceeding proper; yet I say, as this is scarcely practicable upon Horses, we must content ourselves with Exercise, giving them now and then an easy Trot, to shake the Guts a little, which

*Baglivi's*  
Opinion of  
the *Bilious*  
Colick.

which will greatly assist in dislodging the Enemy. Permit me now to give an Account, Secondly, of the Flatulent or Windy-Colick.

Secondly,  
The Windy  
Colick.  
The Signs.

The Flatulent or Windy-Colick shews itself by Pain in the Bowels, and proceeds from Wind pent up there, which gives the Horse such Pains and convulsive Twitchings, that he will oftentimes lie down, tumble, and start up again hastily, and strike his Belly with his hinder Feet, and stamp with his Fore-Feet, and forsake his Food. These are the most common Signs of a Flatulent Colick; and the Divine Contriver of all Things hath wisely order'd (both in Brute and Human Creatures) that the *Colon* should surround the whole *Abdomen* or lower Belly, and with the *Rectum* (before described) touch all the Parts contain'd in it; so that by immediate Fomentation with Clysters, we might ease such Parts of their Maladies: I say, this we have to praise God for, as well as for the rest of his wondrous Works.

The Cause. The Cause (as I have said) is from pent up Wind, which for the most Part is occasion'd from the Excrement or Dung's being too long retain'd, which renders the Juices viscid and ropy, so that the windy Flatulence cannot easily break through.

I remember some Author or other that says,  
 " Flatulences or windy Disorders are bred in the  
 " Stomach and Bowels by a vicious Fermentation,  
 " excited by a preternatural Acid in a viscid Sub-  
 " jeft, and that the Cure consists in Digestives and  
 " evacuating Medicines, together with a regular  
 " Diet."

This Description is succinct and clear, so that I need not trouble the Reader any farther, only in setting down my own Thoughts as to the Cure.

The Cure.  
Back-  
raking  
what, and  
how per-  
form'd.

First, if you suspect that the Flatulence proceeds from harden'd Dung, the Horse must be Back-raked, as the Farriers call it, which is done by anointing the Hand very well with any Sort of Oil or Butter, and by little and little fetching out his Excrements,

as far as the Farrier can well put his Arm into the Fundament: But I advise every Gentleman to pitch upon a Person to do this Friendly Office, who has a Hand and Arm of the smaller Size: For some are so large and brawny, that unless the Horse was of the larger Sort, there would be some Danger of an Inflammation in the Straight-Gut, which would be of far greater Concern than the Gripes.

After the Horse has been Back-raked, in two Hours Time give him the Clyster as prescribed for the Colick.

Mr. Gibson very much extols a Clyster he presents us with for Pains in the Guts, after the grosser Excrements have been discharged by such Clyster as I just now mention'd. His Clyster is this.

Take red Rose Leaves, two Handfuls; Tops of Mr. Gibson's lesser Centaury, and Wormwood, of each one Handful: Boil them in two Quarts of Water to three Pints; and in the Decoction dissolve two Ounces of Diascordium, and half a Pint of Treacle-Water, or Spirit of Wine.

The Basis of this Composition lies in the Opium and other warm Ingredients of the Diascordium. So that in the main, if the Diascordium was only mixed with three Pints of warm Punch, it would be full as good as Mr. Gibson's Red Rose-Leaves, Tops of Centaury, &c. Therefore I shall humbly offer an Amendment, or rather a more proper Clyster in the Place of his, which he says, lies so cordially in the Bowels. It is this,

Take Camomile-Flowers, two Handfuls; Anni-  
seeds, and lesser Cardamoms bruised, of each one Ounce; Long Pepper, half an Ounce. Boil these in five Quarts of Water to three; and add thereto, when strain'd, three Ounces of my Cordial Ball; half a Pint of Brandy or Rum, and half an Ounce of Oil of Amber: And give it the Horse by a long Clyster-

A Clyster for Wind in the Guts.

Clyster-Pipe, and tie his Tail down to his Tuel for some Time.

I can see the Reader smile at finding the Cordial Ball come into the Composition of a Clyster; but he may be easy when I assure him, that there are several Things ready mixed and incorporated in that Ball, which are proper by way of Clyster; more particularly, Oil of Anniseeds is a noble Thing, by *Van Helmont* styled *Solamen Intestinorum*, it is of so great Esteem and Account in the Cure of Flatulent Disorders of the Guts.

*De Grey* has the following Cordial Drink in the Chapter of the Colick.

*De Grey's  
Drench for  
the Colick.*

Take of *White Wine*, a Quart; *Fenugreek Seeds*, *Bay-Berries*, and *Pepper*, of each four Ounces; *Grains of Paradise*, and *Ginger*, of each one Ounce; *Water-Cresses*, two Handfuls; *Sengreen*, one Pound; *Mint*, one Handful: Stamp the Herbs, and pound the Spices; then strain it, and put to it of *Live-Honey* two Spoonfuls; and so give it the Horse Blood-warm.

Notwithstanding *De Grey's* great Experience in Farriery, I think the Quantity of Pepper too great in this Mixture, to be given by the Mouth; nor do I see what Busines the *Sengreen*, as he calls it, or *House-Leek*, has to do in so warm a Composition; that Herb being known, even by the common People, as an exceeding great Cooler; and it really is so, insomuch that I have seen the unskilful Application of it to a Burn or Seald, so cool and destroy the natural Heat of the Part, that a Mortification or Gangrene has been threatened for some considerable Time after it. Therefore, I think the *Sengreen* superfluous, and contrary to the main Intention of the Drink; unless *De Grey* thought he had put too much Pepper down in his Prescription, and so thought proper to cool it with the Juice of *House-*

House-Leek: But even this would be a strange round-about way of prescribing, and something agreeable to the old Family-Receipts so much esteem'd by good Housewives, &c. But if the Horse be a Ston'd-Horse that is troubled with the Colick or Gripes, this last mentioned Author very merrily advises he should have a Mare, especially if he is so afflicted that he cannot piss: and adds, that it prevents sundry Sorts of Sickness and Diseases, and strengtheneth Nature.

Now De Grey was no Philosopher, otherwise he must have known, that *the oftner any Spring is wound up to its Height, it every Time loses something (tho' perhaps very inconsiderable) of its Elasticity*; and for this very Reason Coition can in no wise strengthen Nature; for *Omne Animal post Coitum hebet*.

If the Colick or Griping of the Guts cause a Stoppage of the Horse's Water, it mostly proceeds from harden'd Excrements, which so press the Neck of the Bladder, that the *Sphincter Vesice* cannot sufficiently be dilated for the Passage of the Urine: Therefore in such Case Back-rake him, and give him the Clyster for Wind as before mentioned, only adding half a Pound of any common Oil to it, which will lubricate, and make slippery the straight Gut, &c. so that the Dung may slide more easily along it.

A Clyster, when the Horse has a Stoppage of Water from harden'd Excrements.

There is a very proper and easily prepared Clyster in Mr. Gibson's Book, which will excite the Peristaltick Motion of the Guts, and forward the Expulsion of the Excrements. It is this. "Take Mr. Gibson's Clyster for the same.

"Beef Broth, (but in my Thoughts any sort of Broth of Flesh,) two or three Quarts; one Handful of Salt, and half a Pound of Butter: Mix, and make a Clyster to be injected very warm."

I shall close this Chapter with a History relating to the Case I am treating of; which is of a Dragoon-Horse that died of the Farrier, who (like many Men in another Profession) was ignorant of the An Account of a Horse that died of the Farrier.

Structure

Structure and Mechanism of the Creature, which was the Subject of his Art, as Mr. Gibson handsomely expresses it, in Page 134 of his *Farrier's Guide*; the Story is as follows.

Mr. Gibson tells us, " that a Dragoon-Horse in the Regiment to which he belonged, after a full five Weeks March, coming to stand at his Ease, grew exceeding Costive, and had his Fundament and Sheath much swelled, and that he was committed to the Care of one, who was tolerably well skill'd in many of the common Things; but being wholly unacquainted with the Structure and Mechanism of that Creature, which was the Subject of his Art, committed a grand Mistake in giving him a strong Dose of Purging Physick. There being no Vent for a Passage of the Excrements downwards, and the Horse having no Capacity to vomit, and disgorge himself upwards, was put into the most violent Agony imaginable, and at last died in strong Convulsions."

Mr. Gibson goes on saying, " that perhaps this Man might have succeeded in Cases of less Obsitancy, and where there was little or no Swelling of the Fundament; and that if there had been a Possibility of making the Horse vomit, he might have succeeded even in this Cases; for then the Physick would have gone off that way, and after several Discharges by the Mouth, the Remainder might have gone downwards, as it oftentimes happens to Human Bodies; because the straining to vomit makes a strong Compression of the Muscles of the lower Belly, which greatly forwards the Dejections by the Fundament: And therefore in some obstinate Cases of this Nature, the best Physicians have order'd Vomits with Success. But as it is quite otherwise with Horses; and that their Stomachs are not otherwise to be moved with the strongest Stimuli, than only to create Sickness, and cause them to slaver a little; purging is not to be attempted

" tempted in any stubborn Costiveness, but by  
" Clysters."

This Account, and Mr. *Gibson's* Observations upon it, are well worth observing; and although he says he belong'd to a Regiment, I am sure by his Manner of Writing that he was no common Farrier; for not one that ever I talked with, or whose Works I have read, come any thing near Mr. *Gibson's* Way of Reasoning: But on the other Hand, the Discourse of the Modern, and the Writings of the Ancient Farriers, agree in this, to wit, that they are equally a Composition of Nonsense, and unintelligible Jargon built upon false Principles.

There are three different Sorts of Colicks more than the two I have mentioned, which are incident to Human Bodies, to wit, the *Hyterick-Colick*, the *Nervous-Colick*, and lastly the *Stone-Colick*, arising from Irritations of Stones and Gravel in the Kidneys, and urinary Passages, and causing violent Pain by Consent of Parts: But as these three kinds are not common to Horses, I beg leave to proceed to an Account of what we call a *Diarrhæa* in Men, but a *Lax* or *Scouring* in Horses.

Three different Sorts of Colicks.

## C H A P. XXV.

### Of the Lax or Scouring in Horses.

I Shall not trouble the Reader with a tedious Description of the several different kinds of Looseness or Scouring, by reason such Account would rather tend to embarrass than edify the Reader. Therefore I shall content myself with as succinct and brief a Description as may be.

A Lax or Scouring in Horses, is a frequent The Signs. Discharge of Thin, Watery, Mucous, Phlegmy, Frothy, Fat, Colerick, Black Matter, by the Fundament; and this is mostly with, tho' sometimes without

without Excrements; and commonly, but not always attended with Griping Pains in the Guts.

If the Cause of this Distemper is any Error in the Horse's Food, Water, or Exercise, the Removal of such Cause is the better Half of the Cure.

Then from whatsoever Cause the Scouring proceed, the Stomach is to be strengthened, and such Things given inwardly as absorb Acids; both which Forms I have mention'd before: However, that the Reader may not be at the Trouble of looking backwards, I shall again name some Drugs which are proper in such Cases; and, first, I think if you give the Horse pretty well of my Cordial Ball, either by way of Bolus, or dissolved in Wine or Beer, it is as good as most Things I can order. However, leaſt it may be thought that I intended to make this Cordial Ball as universal as Capt. Burdon has made his Turnep-Poultis, I shall offer a Cordial Stomachick Drink, (or Drench) as follows.

A Cordial  
Carmina-  
tiveDrench  
for the Lax  
or Scour-  
ing.

Take Anniseeds, Caraway-Seeds, and Cardamoms the lesser, of each an Ounce; Juniper-Berries, four Ounces; bruise the Seeds and Berries, and put them into five Pints of Mint-Water; then add to them two Ounces of Venice Treacle, or Mithridate. Boil to the Consumption of half; then strain out the Liquor, and add to it half a Pint of good Red Port Wine, and half a Pound of Treacle.

The Price.

This may be prepared for about two Shillings; and he who will not lay out so small a Matter for a right good Drink for his Horse, ought to trudge on Foot: But I have one Thing to say for't; It is not so dear as Mr. Gibson's Clyster for the Lax or Scouring, Pag. 137, where he orders three Ounces of Oil of Rue at a Time, which will cost thirty Shillings; unless the Apothecaries can make you believe that common Oil, in which Rue has been infused, is as good as the Chymical Oil, tho' there's no Comparison between them.

As

As to Medicines which absorb Acids, they are The Virtues of all the *Testacea* or Shelly Powders, such as *Coral*, *Teataceous Pearl*, *Crabs-Eyes*, *Burnt Hartshorn*, *Oyster-Shells*, Powders. in Powder, or the like. And if you ask for any of the first Sort, 'tis ten to one the Apothecaries will only let you have of the last; which really is no great Cheat, since it is every Whit as good as any of them, though it may be afforded for a Penny an Ounce in very fine Powder; and it should be finely powder'd, or like the rest of the *Testacea* 'tis not of near so much Service.

There is a very fine white Oyster-Shell gather'd upon the Sea-Shores, which the *London Druggists* vend to their young Customers in the Country for a Groat or Sixpence a Pound: But if you throw a Parcel of large or any Oyster-Shells upon Walls or Out-houses, to blanch or whiten with the Weather, Sun, &c. the Powder of them will be as good as any; but it must be so prepared by grinding upon a Marble with Water, that you cannot feel it gritty in the Teeth; for unless these Powders are thus managed, as I said before, they are not of much Service.

Molten Grease is only a fat or oily Scouring, and Molten arises from a Colliquation or Melting of the Fat of Grease. the Body.

In all Kinds of Looseneses or Scourings, the Horse's Drink should be sparing and moderate; for if he be allow'd to take too much Liquid, it will rather encourage than abate the Flux or Scouring; and in all his Water let him have *Gum-Arabick* dissolved in it, according to the Directions given in the *Gum-Arabick* Water for the wet Gripes or Cholick, when there happens a Purging along with it.

It is a nice Thing to judge rightly when to stop a Looseness and when to encourage it: Therefore, in the first Place, if the Horse's Appetite be good, and that he has pretty well of Flesh upon his Back, do not immediately go about to stop his Scouring; for it may be, and very often is, the Out-let by which Many Nature Distempers

carried off  
by critical  
Loose-  
messes.

Nature is working off some latent Enemy, which if retain'd in the Blood a while longer, would bring on dangerous Distempers, as Fevers, &c. Therefore, I say, do not immediately stop the Scouring, (if the Horse take Food sufficient to withstand it,) but rather give him warm white-Water with *Gum Arabick* for a while, to try how Matters go. Yet if his Scouring continue too long, and that he purge off the very *Mucus* of the Bowels, which the ignorant Grooms and Farriers often mistake for a good Omen, when they think that the Horse's parting with such Stuff must certainly do him Service; whereas (as I have already said) this very mucous slimy Matter is as necessary for lining the Inside of the Bowels, and defending them from sharp irritating Humours which pass thro' them, as the Chyle is to supply Nourishment to all Parts of the Body: I say, if the *Lax* or Scouring continues too long upon him, give him the following Drink,

The astringent  
Purge for  
Scouring.

Take Red-Rose Leaves, (or the dry'd Buds which the Apothecaries keep,) two Ounces; Yellow Sanders, three Ounces; Tormentil-Root, four Ounces: Bruise and boil these in two Quarts of Water to one; then strain, and add of choice toasted Rheubarb in fine Powder, half an Ounce; Syrrup of dried Roses, three Ounces: Mix, and give it the Horse in a Morning Milk-warm.

We do not certainly know the Plant of which Rheubarb is the Root, tho' it is probably a Species of *Lapathum* or *Dock*, call'd by *Herman*, *Lapathum Sinense*; and *Muntingius* in his Book *De vera Herba Bullanica*, pretends to have cultivated it in *Holland*, yet I do not think he could do it to any great Perfection.

We have a Root in *England* something like the *Turkey*, or rather the *East-India Rheubarb*, called *Rhaponticum* or *Monk's Rheubarb*; but it is easily distinguished from the Foreign Sorts, by a slimy mucous

mucous Taste which it leaves in the Mouth, and because when it is cut it appears regularly marbled, of a red, white, or yellow Colour; and these Colours are disposed in a radiated Manner. This Sort, to wit, Monke's Rheubarb is a standing Ingredient in the Medicated Ales or Diet-Drinks intended for the Cure of the Jaundice, and removing Foulness of the Urinary Passages; which it does by its deteritive Quality, for it does not come up to a Purge.

The Rheubarb from the *Levant* is now accounted An Ac-best; it is of a bright yellowish Colour, and of a Nutmeg-Grain if 'tis good; tho' a deal of the best Pieces will be decay'd in every Parcel you look upon.

count of  
Rheubarb  
and its Ver-  
tues.

There is some comes from *China*, and other Parts of the *East-Indies*, but is not so much in Esteem as this from the *Levant*, being of a darker Colour, more foetid in Smell, and is not easily powder'd; tho' that from the *East-Indies* is more purgative, especially in Infusion, but has not so much of the Astringent Quality so efficacious in Diarrhoea's or Looseneses, and Dysenteries or Bloody-Flux; and that sort which is accounted the finest is very little Purgative, but is much preferable in all the Intentions of a Restrингent, and for this Reason it is best in Fluxes of all kinds.

The Purgative Quality of Rheubarb seems mostly to consist in its Gummy Parts, by reason it is drawn out best with watry Dissolvents impregnated with a Lixivial Salt, as Salt of Tartar, or the like; and extreme Drying destroys its Purgative Quality; wherefore it is frequently ordered to be toasted on purpose to make it less purgative, and more astringent or binding; and nothing strengthens the Stomach and Bowels more than this Drug in the Hands of a judicious Prescriber: Nor do the Kidneys lie too remote for its Influences: for it frequently passes so much that Way as to discover itself in the Colour of the Urine: And upon this Account it is good in Obstructions of the Reins and Urinary Passages, whether from Sabulous and Gra-

velly Concretions, or otherwise; and in the Jaundice it almost passes for infallible.

**The Price.** The Price this Drug mostly bears makes the Astringent Purge for Scouring either a high or low Price; for the rest of the Ingredients may be had for about 1*s.* 8*d.*; but Rheubarb costs the Apothecaries (I mean the choice sort) from 1*s.* 6*d.* *per* Ounce to 5*s.* and sometimes more. It is now worth about three Pounds three Shillings *per* Pound; but surely it has been cheaper when Mr. Gibson order'd three Ounces in a Drench for this Purpose, Page 137. of his Book.

After the Use of the Astringent Purge, let the Horse have some of the Cordial Ball in Red Wine or Beer, with a Nutmeg grated into it, and about an Ounce of Venice Treacle, or Mithridate, and a little common Treacle to make it taste better; for in the Main, one should study a Horse's Palate as well as a Man's, seeing they are often much sicker than human Bodies can be, by reason they cannot vomit, but with such Difficulty as is enough to destroy the very Frame and Nature of them; tho' I have heard a Farrier say he could make a Horse vomit any Time, and at last I obtain'd a Discovery of the Secret, which really is enough to make the D----l vomit; for 'twas a Bolus made of a Sirreverence or Human Dung, begging the Reader's Pardon, which this foolish Fellow had a Way of forcing down the poor Creature's Throat with his Hand.

One would be surprized to find the old Farriers prescribe such out-of-the-way Medicines, (tho' their Mixtures deserve not the Name of Medicines;) particularly in this Case. *De Grey* tells us, that a Flux or Scouring proceeds from eating Feathers, Hen-Dung, &c. and is not content till he has made the Horse swallow the Guts of a great Chicken for a Cure. But as the *Recipe* is not worth transcribing, I shall not trouble the Reader with it. However, least the Astringent Purge before set down

**A Farrier's  
Vomit for  
a Horse.**

down be thought too dear, I shall name an Astringent Mixture of a low Price.

Take of Rock-Alum, one Ounce; Armenian Bole, The Aſtrin-  
gent Mixture. one Ounce and half; put these into a Quart of Milk, tringent  
when they are powder'd, and stir it over the Fire  
'till it turns to a Curd; then give it the Horse all  
at once.

And I hope the Reader will remember the Gum Arabick Water as before prescribed, and continue the Use of it for some Time after the Looseness is stopp'd; for Example, I think a Week may be sufficient; and if an Ounce of Burnt Hartshorn in Powder be mix'd with each half Pail-full of such medicated Water, it will still make it better, and I think no Horse will refuse drinking it.

It has been observed, that both Human and Brute Creatures which die of the Flux, especially if any Blood be mix'd with the Stools, their Intestines or Guts are mortified or gangren'd at least three Days before their Death, and it is then that Thirst is no longer troublesome, and that the extreme Parts, as the Limbs, &c. grow cold and stiff.

Mr. Gibson thinks the Bloody-Flux a Distemper to which Horses are not subject, and with him *Sol-leyell*; but other Authors tell us they have seen many afflicted with it; and as it is a Profusion or Superabundance of Pancreatic and Bilious Juices, which being discharged from the Sweet-bread and Gall-bladder into the Intestines, cause an Irritation, and great Influx of Blood thither; I say, as this is the Case of a Bloody-Flux, I see no Reason why Horses as well as Men may not be afflicted with it.

Lastly, when there is Blood discharged by the Dysentery Guts, give the following Powder in warm Claret, or Bloody-  
if you love your Horse, and would not lose a Hog for Flux.  
a Half-penny worth of Tar.

Take

Another  
Mixture or  
Drink for a  
Loofenesse  
or Flux.

Take Powder of Oyster-Shells, three Ounces; Con-  
trayer-va Root, and Virginian Snake-Root, of each  
one Ounce; Cinnamon, and Termentil-Root, of each  
half an Ounce; Saffron, and Cochineal, of each ~~two~~  
Drachms. Powder all well, and mix for six Papers,  
to be given the Horse two every Day in warm Red  
Wine or Beer for three Days, keeping him cover'd  
well, and no Hay before him for two Hours after  
the Drink; and sometimes may be added to each  
Dose one Ounce of *Diascordium* with the Wine.

Cœliac  
Passion de-  
scribed.

Mr. Gibson mentions a Lientery or Flux when  
the Chyle is discharged with the Excrements, which  
Distemper is common in Human Bodies; and is  
occasioned from the Mouths of the Laetals being  
stop'd by slimy Matter, so that the Chyle cannot enter,  
but is forced forward, and voided with the Ex-  
crements. This Disorder in Men is sometimes call'd  
the *Cœliac Passion*, but I cannot believe Horses are  
much subject to it, by reason their Exercise guards  
them from it.

The Cure of this Sort of Flux (according to mo-  
dern Practice) is by warm *Astringents* only. Begin  
with the Astringent Purge before set down for a Lax  
or Scouring; after which, give the following Infu-  
sion by a Pint at a Time every Morning while it  
lasteth.

The Infu-  
sion for a  
Chyle-  
Flux.

Take, Zedoary-Root, and Gentian, of each *half*  
an Ounce; Orange Peel, and Winter's Bark, of  
each, an Ounce; choicest Myrrh in Powder, *half an*  
*Ounce*; Flowers of Camomile, and lesser Centaury,  
of each *half a Handful*; Mace, and Cloves, of each  
*two Drachms*: Beat all these grossly together, and  
infuse them in a Gallon of good *Red Port*, if the  
Horse is worth it, if not you may use *Strong Beer*  
in its stead, tho' the first is much better if you will  
go to the Price of it, and have Judgment enough  
not to be imposed upon by the Vintners.

When

When you use it, which may be after two Days cold Infusion, you should add to every Dose you give the Horse about two Ounces of *Syrrup of dry'd Roses*, and give it Milk-warm; but least the Apothecaries impose some other Syrrup upon you in the Place of the Syrrup of dry'd Roses, I shall set down a *Recipe* for an excellent Refrингent Syrrup, which 'tis Pity but all Apothecaries and Farriers should keep.

Take *Oak Bark*, one Pound; *Pomegranate Shells*, An Excellent Re-  
*Roots of Tormentil*, and *Bistort*, of each two Ounces; *boil* them in a Gallon of Spring-Water to three  
 Pounds, or three Pints; *strain* the Liquor, and let it settle 'till fine; which pour off as clear as may be. *To the Liquor add Juice of Sloes*, and *Barberries*, of each a Pint; which boil and evaporate to one Pint; then add fine *Sugar*, two Pounds, and boil to the Consiſſence of a Syrrup.

This makes a Syrrup so refringent and binding that it may be trusted to in Fluxes, even by itself, where such Things are wanted, and so strengthens the Stomach and braces the Fibres, that it will in Human Bodies (especially in Children) cure Agues or Intermitting Fevers; however, a great deal of the Jesuits-Bark may be spared, was this Syrrup contrived into all the Forms convenient for it, or the Bark made up into Bolus's with it.

Lastly, I shall close this Chapter with a Clyſter from Mr. *Gibſon* as order'd in a Bloody Flux; tho' that Author very ingenuously confesses he never saw a Horse seized with such a Distemper, yet believes some may have it, as it is not inconsistent with the Oeconomy of that Animal.

The Clyſter is this, and I think as well contrived as possible where the Cafe is within the Reach of such Things; and if it don't operate when given as a Clyſter, I see no Harm can accrue from its being given by the Mouth.

Mr. Gilson's  
Refrin-  
gent Cly-  
ster for the  
Bloody-  
Flux.

" Take, a Quart of Forge-Water, (the older no  
doubt the better;) boil in it four Ounces of Oak  
Bark; two Ounces of Tormentil-Root; Balaust  
sines or Pomegranate Flowers, and Red Rose Buds  
dry'd, of each a Handful; and to the strain'd Dr  
coction add three Ounces of Diaſcordium, one  
Ounce of Mithridate, and half a Drachm of Opium.

Inject it warm with a long Pipe, &c. but if it be  
given by the Mouth, which I think is the more  
effectual Method in such Cases, seeing (as I said be  
fore) the Cause may lie more remote within the In  
testines or Guts than the Clyster can be injected  
with the longest Pipe of the Kind: Therefore, I  
say, when it is design'd for inward Use by the Mouth,  
you must only put in half the Quantity of the Diaſ  
cordium, Mithridate, and Opium, and then it will  
be an efficacious and safe Medicine to stop Purgings  
of any Kind.

I shall now proceed to give an Account of those  
troublsome Reptiles to which both Man and Horse  
are so subje&t, that instead of devouring us when we  
are dead, I am surprized they do it not while we  
are living, to wit, Worms of all Kinds.

---

## C H A P. XXVI.

### Of Worms, Bots, and Truncheons.

Of Worms.

**H**ORSES are exceedingly subje&t to Worms,  
Bots, and Truncheons. By Worms the Far  
riers understand those which are bred in the Maw or  
Stomach; but there is great Reason to believe that  
no Worms are bred there, though many are of a  
different Opinion. For, as Mr. Gibſon observes, it  
is as hard for a Mouse to live and ſubſift under a  
Milſtone while it is grinding Corn, as for Worms  
to live and ſubſift in the Stomach of any Animal, con  
ſidering the Muſcular Action of this ſo ſenſible a  
Part of the Body, which according to the beſt Ac  
counts

counts we have of the Faculty of Digestion, would certainly grind them to Pieces very soon. Therefore when Worms are cast up by the Mouth and Nostrils of Human Bodies, it may be supposed they could not abide the Heat and triturating Quality of the Stomach, so that they quit that Habitation, and make the best of their way either upwards or downwards. And I cannot say I ever took Notice of Worms vomited up, which were lively, but either dead or very near it. Yet they are often in the *Duodenum* or first of the small Guts next the Stomach, for as soon as the Creature dies they rise up thither; where being found upon opening the Carcasses, it is erroneously concluded that they were bred there.

*Bots* are a kind of small short and thick Worms, Bots. with great Heads, and small Tails; they are mostly in the *Rectum* or Gut next the Fundament; as the small white Worms in Human Bodies, which we call *Ascarides*, from *ἀσκίς*, *moveo*, to move, so termed from their continual troublesome Motion causing intolerable Itching.

*Truncheons* are short thick Worms of a pretty Truncheons. bigness, and have black and hard Heads.

“ Monsieur *Solleyfell* takes Notice of a fourth Sort of Worms which resemble Wood-lice, only A fourth Sort of Worms.  
 “ they have fewer Feet, are of a deep reddish Colour, velveted on the Back like a *Bat*, and made up of several Folds: and these are the Worms he believes are bred in the Stomach, and abiding there destroy all the Nourishment; so that a Horse, if he be never so great a Feeder, cannot thrive whilst they are in his Maw.” And this Author farther observes, “ that this kind of Worms is oftentimes the Occasion of a Horse’s Death, by eating Holes through his Stomach; and tells us, that he has seen Thousands of them in the Stomachs of Dead Horses.”

Now, this Account seems to contradict and thwart what I have before advanced; but if the Reader will only consider that, as the *Duodenum* or first of the small Guts is so near the Stomach, so soon as the Creature dies, and the Motion of that Part ceases, the Worms mount up thither, where there is Plenty of Feeding, though before this, that Habitation was too hot for them: And indeed it is my Opinion, that when any Creature is near dying, and that the Power of the Stomach is nearly destroy'd, these voracious Reptiles make their Way to and abide in the Stomach; for I myself have seen a young Horse's Stomach eaten quite through with Worms, though opened only the Day after he died.

All Animals are produced from Eggs.

It is agreed by all, and a received Axiom, that *all Animals are produced from Eggs*, as *all Plants are from Seeds*; and these *Ova* or Eggs being swallowed with the Food, and meeting with a proper *Nidus* in the Intestines or Guts of Animals, they are there hatched or brought to Life. And young Horses are like young Children, more subject to Worms than full aged, or such as are come to their Prime; by reason, in the latter, the digestive Faculty is so strong that the very *Ova* themselves are, as it were, parboiled and destroyed; whereas in the first, this Faculty is so cold and weak, as just to produce a proper Warmth to swell the Eggs as they pass through the Stomach. Therefore when they get into the Guts along with the Recrements of the Food, they are sooner brought to Life; but whether they are bred in the Stomach, or Guts, it matters not, provided we know of a safe and effectual *Vermifuge*, which will destroy them without doing hurt to the Animal whose Guts they are lodged in; and of this I am pretty confident, to wit, that if the following Methods and Medicines be used, they cannot fail of destroying all the Species or Breed of Worms.

The

The Signs are all those which appear in a Colick; The Signs. and the only Pathognomontick or inseparable Symptom of the Worms whereby to know it from the Colick, is the Horse's rubbing his Tail often, as if he had an itching Humour upon him, though at the same Time he has not any.

First, give the Horse for three Mornings successively two Quarts of warm Ale-Wort; and the fourth Morning let him have the following Purging Drench. The Cure. Ale-Wort good a- gainst Worms, and why.

Take of Alses, one Ounce; Diapente, one Ounce and half; Cream, or Crystals of Tartar, one Ounce; Calomel prepared, two Drachms; mix, and with Syrrup of Buckthorn, make it into a Ball, which may be wrought up to a Consistence with Powder of Liquorice. A Purge to kill Worms.

The warm Wort is so pleasant and grateful to the Worms, that they readily swill themselves with it even so full, that they will sometimes come away with the Excrements or Dung without any other Remedy: But when the Purge comes upon them full bellied, they cannot keep their Holds amongst the Folds of the Guts, but are swept away, as Trout, &c. with a Land-Flood.

After two of these Purges, and the Method prescribed, let the Horse rest a while from Medicines; the Purges may be given about a Week asunder: For Horses cannot bear Purging twice in a Week without imminent Danger of Life, or else destroying their Constitution.

In a Week's Time after the Purges, give the Horse *Aethiops Mineral*, in Manner following.

Take about a Pound of my Cordial Ball, (before it be too dry;) four Ounces of *Aethiops Mineral*; two Ounces of Coralline, and as much Syrrup of Saffron as will make the Ball of a due Consistence, which may be about two Ounces. Beat all well together, and give the Horse about the Bigness of a large Pidgeon's

geon's Egg, every Morning and Evening before his Exercise, for a Fortnight.

An Ac-  
count of  
Coralline.

*Coralline*, or the *Muscus Marinus* of *Diascorides*, grows, something like the Moss of Trees, upon Rocks, Shells, and on Coral; the last Sort is accounted best, and may be known from the strong Marine Smell with which it is endowed, more than the other two Kinds: It is sold at most Apothecaries Shops, and is a very cheap thing; but for its Virtue in destroying Worms, it is not, though taken alone, inferior to many of the Shop-Compositions.

Worm-  
Medicines  
should be  
continued  
for some  
time, and  
why.

I advise that Worm-Medicines be continued for a considerable Time, at least three Weeks or a Month; for if this be not done, the smaller Sort will not be destroyed, by reason they so cover themselves in the Folds of the Guts, that the Medicine passes over them; for Self Preservation is inherent in every Creature, even from the highest Potentate to the vilest Reptile. Therefore, I say, let the Horse have of the *Aethiops Mineral*, &c. for at least three Weeks, and then it is almost impossible but the Worms must take in some of it; but if it be given for a few Days only, they will rather fast than suck up any of the Juices mixed with it.

Mr. Gibson frequently prescribes half an Ounce of *Mercurius Dulcis*; two Drachms of *Diascordium*, &c. with Aloes, for a Purge to kill Worms: But although I am very sensible that *Mercurius Dulcis* is an excellent Vermifuge, yet the Quantity here taken Notice of I think an Over-Dose, especially if two Drachms of *Diagridium* be given along with it. Therefore the Quantity is the only Objection, and is much liker to destroy both the Worms and Horse, rather than fix upon the former and spare the latter.

If you give *Mercurius Dulcis*, (which no doubt is a safe Medicine enough in good hands,) let it be in very fine Powder, and about two Drachms of it mixed with an Ounce of the Cordial Ball, and given the

the Horse in a Horn of warm Ale the Night before you design to purge him with the Purge for Worms before mentioned ; and this is much the best Way, because the Mercury will be doing Busines all Night, and mixing itself with the Juices of the Guts, so that many of the Worms will be either killed, or so disabled before the Purge operates, that they will not have Strength to withstand the Wash of it, but will float along with the Excrements, and be ejected in great Numbers.

I have not seen any ill Effects of giving *Mercurius Dulcis* of itself, though so long before the *Aloes*-Purge as twelve Hours ; yet I must confess that a Horse, from the pendent Situation of his Head, may sooner be put into a Salivation than Man : But it is the Quantity rightly judged and adapted to the Horse's Strength which is the Thing ; for though half an Ounce given by itself may put a Horse into a Salivation, yet shall not two Drachms be able to effect it ; and thus Purgative Medicines are managed so, that they may become Alteratives ; which Term I have explained in some former Pages.

Although a Horse happens to Salivate by the Use of *Mercurius Dulcis* of itself, yet is there no Danger ; for, one or two Purges will take off the Running at his Mouth without Hazard ; and if his Gums be sore and Teeth loose, they will mend of themselves by giving him soft Food, &c. without the Help of any Thing farther than Purging him at due Intervals as aforesaid. And this I know by Experience ; for I had a Horse that was very hard to purge, being the same that, in my Notes upon *Burdon*, I mention to have taken two Ounces of *Aloes*, half an Ounce of *Diagridium*, two Ounces of *Cream of Tartar*, and forty Drops of *Oil of Juniper*, with *Syrrup of Buckthorn*, and with the Addition of a Drachm of *Mercurius Dulcis* : Which Dose in reality is full much for two Horses, I mean because of the *Diagridium*. But before I order'd the Horse

A Horse  
sooner Sal-  
vates than  
a Man, and  
why.

such a Purge, I was well acquainted with his Constitution, and what he could bear without Damage: For, in all Creatures, there is a peculiar Temperament or Disposition in some, which is not common to others, though of the same Species; and this is what we term the *Idiosyncrasy* of Bodies, a Thing very necessary to be studied by all those who take upon them to prescribe Medicines, whether for Men or Brutes. And this is so self-evident that I need not insist farther upon it: For if a Physician (only of tolerable Skill and Judgment) has been employed in a Fam'ly for any considerable Time, he can easily tell the Danger any one of them is in, even from a bare Account of the Symptoms brought him by a Servant; and I am sure that this Prognostick in such Case shall oftener hit, than even when he himself shall visit a Stranger, whose Constitution, or rather peculiar Temperament or Disposition, he was before wholly unacquainted with. Now to return.

As I have prescribed *Aethiops Mineral* several times in this Chapter, it may not be amiss to set down the Manner of making it, which is done in the best and quickest Method as follows.

*Aethiops Mineral*,  
how to pre-  
pare it ac-  
cording to  
Art.

Take of *Crude Mercury* or *Quicksilver*, and *Flour of Brimstone*, of each equal Parts; melt the *Brimstone* slowly in an Iron-Ladie, and stir in the *Quicksilver* for some time till you suppose it well incorporated with the Sulphur; then take it off the Fire, and keep stirring while it is any thing like hot, or till it grows so cold that the *Quicksilver* cannot precipitate or sink to the Bottom of the Pan; when this is done, and that the Mass is cold, half the Rubbing will serve it afterwards, which ought to be performed in an Iron or Marble, not in a Brass-Mortar.

The common Way of preparing *Aethiops Mineral* is by triturating or grinding it in a Mortar for some Time, without melting it before-hand, as I have said; but unless the Person continues to rub

the

the Mixture for five or six Hours together, the Mass will not be sufficiently mixed, but the Quicksilver will remain in larger Globules than it should be; whereas the Busineſs is to divide the Mercurial Globules as much as may be, and then they will do moſt Service.

I could ſay a great deal in Praise of *Quicksilver*, which is ſo admirably form'd by Nature, that it will intimately mix with moſt Metals, *Antimony*, Encomium upon Quicksilver.  
*Iron*, and *Copper* excepted; and is itſelf the heaviest of all Metals excepting *Gold*, which is to *Quicksilver* as four to three. Many are the Preparations from this Prodigy in Nature, if I may be allowed the Expression: For it has eluded all the Skill of the moſt able Chymifts in all Ages, who frankly confeſſ their Inability to fix it; and from any of its Preparations you may again reduce it into its pristine State of Fluidity by the Force of Fire; and what was juſt now a ſafe, harmless, and efficacious Medicine, is in an Instant turned to the rankeſt of Poſſons, and all this from only altering its Form and Fluidity. And whοſoever confidſ this thoroughly muſt allow that the Operation of Medicine is truly Mechanical; and though our finite Capacities are not able to diſcover with any Certainty the true Caufes of the Diſtempers; yet ſo far as we can trace the Operation of Medicine, it appears demonstratively Mechanical: And he who at Random launches into the Practice of Phyſick without being firſt thoroughly acquainted with the Properties of Body, muſt make ſtrange Havock with Mankind; neither can he himſelf have the real Satisfaction which is enjoy'd by the thinking Part of our Species.

As I have run into a Diſtreſſion upon the Subject of *Quicksilver*, I cannot help taking Notice in this Place of *Antimony*, which is of ſuch common Use, eſpecially among Farriers, that they make nothing of giving an Ounce or two a Day for ſome Time together.

*Antimony*

Account of Antimony is a heavy, solid, metallic, brittle Substance, of a Lead Colour, with long shining Streaks, fusible or made fluid by Fire, but not ductile or malleable. It is found in *Italy*, and several of the Provinces in *France*, as *Auvergne*, *Poitou*, *Britany*, and others.

Among the Ancients, *Antimony* was used to dye the *Supercilia*, or Eye-Brows, &c. black; and accordingly we read in Scripture, that the wicked Queen *Jezebel*, in order to charm the King her Husband, painted her Eyes (by which I suppose is only meant the Eye-Brows) with *Antimony*; and the Women who used that Practice are also reprobated by the Prophets. And from thence it was that this Mineral got the Name of *γυρανεῖον*. But altho' Quicksilver was by the Ancients rank'd among Poisons, (I mean by those who mention it, for the Name of it is not found in the Writings of *Hippocrates*, whence it is probable that it was not in Use in his Time;) yet *Antimony*, its Preparations and Virtues are often set forth by *Galen*, *Hippocrates*, and *Dioscorides*, and others of more modern Date. And about the twelfth Century, a German Benedictine Monk, viz. *Basilius Valentinus* published a Book under the Title of *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, wherein he extols the Vertues of that Mineral, and its Preparations, in the Cure of an infinite Number of Diseases. And in the Century following, *Paracelsus* made the Fame of *Antimony* become still more universal. However, Physicians, for some Time afterwards, with great Warmth and Virulence disputed concerning the beneficial and deleterious or poisonous Qualities of this Mineral; but at present all agree, that the Preparations from it are very powerful and safe, (provided they are in good Hands;) and acknowledge two Vertues in it which depend upon its different Preparations, one operating either by Vomit or Stool, the other by Sweat; for, in Fact, all Medicines prepared from

*Antimony*

*Antimony* do either purge upwards or downwards, or are Diaphoretick and Sudorifick.

*Ward's Pill and Drop* are most certainly Prepara-  
tions from *Antimony*; and I could easily tell the  
Reader of a *Pill and Drop*, of like Operation with  
those Quack Medicines, which may be prepared  
from *Antimony*. But as no one Medicine can suit  
all Constitutions, tho' many that are robust and  
strong may for a while stand the Shock of those vio-  
lent Emeticks, &c. and find Relief for the pre-  
sent; I say, for this Reason I forbear the Mention  
of any Medicine as a *Catholicon*, rather chooing  
to treat of Distempers in a Way different from the  
Gentlemen who ride Post for Bread, and stuff the  
News-Papers with their fulsome Nonsense.

I shall close my Remarks upon this valuable Mi-  
neral in *Phyfick*, with taking Notice, that in a  
Manner all the different Preparations from *Antimo-  
ny*, how severe soever they are alone, may be so  
managed in a skilful Hand, as to operate little, or  
perhaps not at all in the *Primæ Viæ* or first Passages,  
which are reckon'd the *Stomach*, *Intestines*, and  
their *Appendages*; nor will their Operation be per-  
ceived until they arrive at the smallest Passages.  
And it is then those mighty Things are to be effec-  
ted which cure the *Gout*, *Pox*, *Evil*, &c. in Men,  
which are too much the *Opprobrium Medicorum*;  
as also the *Farcin*, &c. in Horses. And it is cer-  
tainly the want of this Knack of converting the  
most efficacious *Catharticks* into *Alteratives*, that  
makes the common Practice in chronic Cases so  
little to the Purpose. And no doubt but at this  
Time there are, in the Hands of some *Empiricks*,  
Medicines upon this Basis which are too much a  
Shame to Learning and Education. But how can  
it be otherwise, when Practice is calculated rather  
for the Ease and Dispatch of a great deal of Busi-  
ness, than to cure Patients; whereby Cases of Diffi-  
culty are not worth the Care of any but Quacks,  
and such as venture at Random. I now beg the  
Reader's

Reader's Pardon for this Digression, and I hope he will the more easily grant it, by reason that *Quicksilver* and *Antimony* have so large a Share in Medicine, and may be managed and contrived so as to answer very different Purposes. Now to return to the Worms in Horses.

I believe I need not name any more different Forms of Medicines for the Worms, seeing what I have said before is abundantly sufficient, if the Owner of the Horse have but Patience enough to continue the Use of the Prescriptions for a considerable Time, by reason the Guts of a Horse are no less than thirty five Yards long from the Stomach to the Fundament.

Sublimate Mercury and Precipitate of dangerous Effects, if given inwardly.

Some Farriers use *Black-Soap*, *Alum*, *Burnt Vitriol*, and the like, to kill Worms; nay, they even venture to give *Sublimate Mercury*, and *Precipitate*; which is most certainly an erroneous Practice, especially the two last Preparations which are exceeding dangerous. For *Sublimate Mercury* is a most deadly Poison; and altho' the Quantity may be so proportion'd that its Effects shall not immediately be felt; yet the poor Horse's Constitution and Habit of Body must be very much weaken'd and impair'd by it. And as to *Precipitate*, tho' it is sometimes in obstinate Cases (when deflagrated with Spirit of Wine,) given inwardly, yet I advise every one to be cautious in the Use of such Things.

Now altho' the famous Worm-Doctor, Mr. *John Moor* (who pretended to a Secret against Worms, tho' as long as the May-Pole formerly in the Strand) were yet in being, I am confident that *Mercurius Dulcis*, and the *Æthiops*, are as good Medicines to destroy those troublesome Creatures as any Composition he was able to find out. And as this Gentleman happen'd to die just at the Time I am treating of Worms, for which his *Pestle* and *Mortar* in *Abchurch-Lane* made so much Noise, I shall conclude with a Prediction of the justly celebrated Mr. *Pope*, relating

relating to this so immortal Man, which is, or will in a very short Time, be fulfilled.

O! Learned Friend, of Abchurch-Lane,  
Who sets our Intrails free;  
Vain is thy Skill, thy Powder vain,  
Since Worms will eat even Thee.

## C H A P. XXIV.

*Of Pain in the Bowels from sudden Accidents.*

**B**Y Pain in the Bowels from sudden Accidents I would be understood to mean those Disorders which are occasion'd thro' the Carelessness of the Owner, Hossler or Groom, who give them cold Water while they are hot, nay, perhaps, ride them into it up to the Mid-side to wash them, rather than be at the Pains to heat a little to clean the Legs from Dirt, &c. and in about an Hour's Time afterwards to rub them dry, which certainly is the best Way to manage a Horse after a hard Day's Work. And it is by the Omission of this last Piece of Advice, that many of those serviceable tho' dumb Creatures turn Broken-winded, Phthisick or Consumptive, or else are greased intolera-bly. But as the Brain, Lungs, and Guts, are from their Situation and Make most susceptible of Impressions; I say, for this Reason these Parts are mostly the Scene of Action when the Pores are sud-denly stopp'd by Cold, &c.

It would be thought an incredible Story to some, if I should tell them, that *insensible Perspiration* or *Perspirati-* the Matter which we lose by a kind of *insensible* *Sweating* has been proved beyond Contradiction to exceed all the other Evacuations by Stool, Urine, Spitting, &c. put together; and that in *Italy*, as *Sanctorius* very accurately observed, this *insensible* *Perspiration* is so great, that in fifty one Days a Man

Man loses that Way, *viz.* thro' the Pores of the Skin, even the Weight of himself. And I am sure that a Horse must lose more in Proportion to his Bulk by insensible Perspiration than Man, by reason that the other common Evacuations are not enjoy'd by him in so great a Degree as in us; particularly the Evacuation by the Mouth is much less in a Horse than a Man; And if Nature be overburthen'd, this Creature cannot discharge himself by Vomit; therefore is he furnish'd with a Hide exceeding porous in order for a Discharge of any peccant or offending Matter which might disturb the Vital Flame. And that this is the Case is plain from the Uses such Leather is put to; for it is not of so firm a Contexture as to serve for Shoe-Soles, or the like.

The Subject of *Insensible Perspiration* is most certainly of the utmost Concern, and ought thoroughly to be understood both by Physicians and Farriers; and they ought not only to acquaint themselves with the Nature of this Evacuation, but likewise thoroughly to know by what Means it is to be promoted or lessen'd, according to the several Exigences of the Creature they have to deal with, either for the Preservation or Recovery of Health.

*Insensible Perspiration* is either made by the Pores of the Body, which is all over perspirable, and cover'd with a Skin like a Net; or it is perform'd by Respiration thro' the Mouth, which last in a Man in Health amounts to about half a Pound in the Space of twelve Hours, as has been made to appear by breathing upon a Glass for that Time.

By the Pores we are to understand the Excretory or discharging Ducts or Pipes of the cutaneous Glands or Glands of the Skin, both those internal, as of the Guts and *Viscera*, and the common Coverings of all the Muscles; as well as the external Pores of the *Cuticula* or outward Skin. And Nature has so provided, that if by any external Cause this necessary Evacuation is hinder'd in any one Part,

Insensible Perspiration hindered, f-  
-es Gripings,

it

it is always increased in another, or else a Distemper will ensue; for which Reason, when the Coldness of the external Air (which more immediately affects the outer-Skin) lessens the *Insensible Perspiration* that Way, either the sensible Evacuations are increased, as commonly the Urine; or else greater Quantities are carried off by Respiration from the Lungs and Parts about the Mouth; or, lastly, perspired into the Cavities of the Guts; which afterwards are discharged by breaking Wind either upwards or downwards: For, as long as the Impulse within remains the same, wherever there is the least Resistance, thither will always the greatest Derivation of perspirable Matter be. And from hence it is that we so frequently find (when the Body is more than usually exposed to external Cold,) Gripings, and great Uneasinesses in the Bowels, which proceed from nothing else but because some Part of the perspirable Matter, that ought to have pass'd the outer Skin, finding an opener Passage within is thrown off that Way. And to this Purpose it is likewise very observable in Dogs, whose outer Skin is very little porous, *viz.* in hot Seasons, and upon much Exercise, whereby the more than ordinary Motions of the Body occasion greater Attritions or Frettings off, of their circulating Fluids, which produce larger Quantities of perspirable Matter, that these Creatures throw off a vast deal from their Lungs in Respiration and the Parts about the Mouth, insomuch that their very Breath appears like thick Smoke.

*Lewenhoek* pretends by the Help of his Glasses, (though we have better now than ever he had, Thanks to the Incomparable Sir *Isaac Newton* for the Improvements;) I say, this nice Discoverer shews the Texture of the *Cuticula* or outward Skin to be Scaly, and that those Scales cover one another in several *Laminae* or Plates, more or less according to the different Thicknesses of the Scarf-skin in the several Parts of the Body; and in the Compas of

one

one Cuticular Scale he reckons there may be 500 Excretory or discharging Channels, and that a Grain of Sand will cover one Hundred twenty five Thousand Orifices through which we daily perspire.

Warm Bathing promotes Perspiration, and is good against Pains in the Bowels, and Gravel in Men.

The Cure of Pains in the Guts from Accidents.

In Human Bodies when Perspiration is hindered by any Accident, as Cold, &c. nothing comes up to warm Bathing for promoting this so necessary Discharge. For by it the internal Bowels are refrigerated, according to *Sanctorius's* Expression, and in Nephritick or Gravel-Pains, it has not its Equal: Therefore as Colds are so common and frequent amongst us, it is Pity (especially for the Use of large Families, who do not reside near the naturally warm Baths, or the City of *London*;) I say it is Pity we have not more Conveniences for Artificial Bathing, when Cases of the utmost Consequence require it.

What I have order'd before in the Chapter of the Colick, is mostly proper for Pains in the Guts from sudden Accidents. However, I shall order a proper Drink for the Purpose, and then proceed to take an Account of the *Yellows* or *Faundice*.

First then, let the Horse be taken into some warm Place, where you can fire some Straw or Turz near him, and turn him about it, so that he become pretty warm; when this is done, and his Stall well bedded, let him have the following Drink.

A Drink for Pain in the Guts from Accidents.

Take *Venice Treacle*, or *Mithridate*, two Ounces; *Matthew's Pill*, two Drachms; *Camphire*, six Grains: Mix and dissolve them in a Quart of *White-Wine*, or *Beer*, and give it the Horse, keeping him warm cloathed for 48 Hours after.

I own to have Copied this from Mr. *Gibson*, though I have not put in his whole Quantity of *Mithridate*, or *Venicle Treacle*, thinking it rather too much; and if to the Drink above-said, be added a little of the *Cordial Ball*, it may be still better.

The

The Drink, or as the Farriers call it, this Drench, is well contrived, and the *Camphire* makes it a very powerful Diaphoretick or Promoter of Sweat; for it is the most efficacious of that Kind yet known in the whole *Materia Medica*, its great Subtily diffusing it through the very Substance of the Parts, as soon almost as the Warmth of the Stomach sets it in Motion: But its greatest Heat requires plentiful diluting with small Liquors. Therefore, let the Horse have warm white Water offer'd him now and then, that Sweating may be encouraged.

The Drops which make so much Noise now-a-  
Days, by the Title of *Bateman's Pectoral Drops*,  
are nothing but a Composition of *Spirit of Wine*,  
*Opium*, and *Camphire*. And from hence it is, Bateman's  
Drops,  
what they  
are com-  
pounded of.  
they ease Pains and promote Sweat. But nothing of the Kind should be used without good Advice; seeing that those Things which are the most efficacious Medicines, in some Cafes may, in the Hands of the ignorant and vulgar, turn to a very bad Account.

If the Horse be bound in his Body, let him have A Clyster. the Emollient Clyster prescribed for the Colick, and cause him to retain it as long as possible, by holding his Tail down to his Fandament.

Mr. *Gibson* orders a Horse that has Pain in his Mr. *Gibson*  
Bowels, occasioned by sudden Accidents as afore-  
said, to be buried in a Dunghill all but the Head, advise to  
bury a  
Horse in a  
Dunghill,  
when  
pain'd in  
the Bowels.  
for that no one Thing requires Sweating more than this, and that it may be suspected, the Horse from drinking cold Water while he was hot, may prove founder'd in his Chest. And this Author imagines the Case is so, because the Horse works and heaves in his Flanks all of a sudden, after such Accidents and Mismanagement.

Now I take this Heaving of the Flanks to proceed from his inward Heat; for when the Pores are so suddenly closed up by the cold Water, and the perspirable Matter hinder'd from flying off that way, very great Changes must of Consequence happen in the

the Blood, by the Mixture of such heterogene Particles, which raise a Fever with great Sickness and Fainting; and when any Creature is sick or faintish, they breathe shorter and thicker, which as I apprehend is the Reason of the Heaving, and not any thing that strikes to the Horse's Heart, (as the vulgarly received Opinion goes) which causes Fondering in the Chest.

As to Burying in a Dunghill, according to Mr. Gibson's Method, I cannot think it will have any better Effect than what I before advised, to wit, making a Fire of Straw or Furz in some Place, so that you may turn the Horse round about near it, and with Cloaths put him in a Sweat as much as if he was buried in a Dunghill.

---

### C H A P. XXVIII.

#### Of the Yellows or Jaundice.

**T**HE Jaundice or *Yellows* is a Distemper, to which both Man and Beast are exceedingly subject; and notwithstanding this, some Authors upon Farriery omit the Mention of it; more particularly Sir William Hope, in his *Compleat Farriery*, never names the *Yellows* in Horses, that I can find.

The Signs.

The Signs or Symptoms of the *Yellows*, are a Dullness or Sluggishness of the whole Body, the Horse seems to breathe with Difficulty, his Heart beats slower than when he is in Health; *Lastly*, he loses his Appetite and becomes poor, lean, and liker a Dog-Horse than one fit for Busineſs; and the Inside of his Eye-Lids, and Eyes themselves appear Yellow; also Saffron-coloured Urine, &c.

The Cause of the *Yellows* or *Jaundice* is often from a Stone in the Gall-Bladder, or rather the *Ductus Communis Choledochus* or common Gall-Pipe, or else in the *Ductus Cysticus* or *Porus Biliarius*; which two last when they unite, form the common

common Gall-Pipe, that empties out the Bile or Gall into the lower Part of the first of the small Guts. So that when any of these are obstructed or stopped up by fabulous or gravelly Matter, or by any slimy or viscous Substance, the Gall or Bile is forced into the *Vena Cava*, instead of passing into the Guts.

The Use of the *Bile* or *Gall* is design'd by Nature to blunt or sheathe the Acids of the Chyle; because they, being entangled with its Sulphurs, thicken it so that it cannot be sufficiently diluted by the *Succus Pancreaticus* or Juice from the Sweet-Bread, to enter the La&teal or milky Vessels. And this appears not only from the *Analysis* of the Bile, which yields more of a *Lixivial* than of a *volatile Alkaline Salt*, but also from what has been found by Experiment, to wit that of the great Quantity of Acid Salts among the Aliments in the Stomach, there never could be found any in the Chyle, after it had pass'd the *Duodenum* or first Gut: And because some Chyle is always passing thro' the *Duodenum*, it was necessary that the Bile or Gall should be continually poured into it by the *Ductus Hepaticus*, otherwise called *Ductus Choledochus*: And a greater Quantity of Aliments requiring a greater Quantity of Bile, it is contrived by the *Divine Artificer*, that the Stomach should press the Gall-Bladder according as it is distended, and requires the Mixture of that Liquor.

Secondly, the *Yellows* or *Faundice* proceeds from Obstructions of the Hepatick or Liver-Glands, which prevent the Gall from being duly separated by them from the Blood. And sometimes, especially in Human Bodies, these Glands are so indurated or hardened as never afterwards to be opened, but elude the Skill of the ablest Physicians, and resist the Force of the strongest Deobstruents. Nay, Hard these Glands are often, in hard Drinkers, so parboiled by the long continued use of spiritous Liquors, of which we may reckon Wine and Ale two, although the *Legislature* at present rank these under

The Use  
of the Bile  
or Gall in  
Animals.

Drinking,  
what it  
Causes in  
Human Bo-  
dies.

under another Tribe;) I say the Glands of the Liver which separate the Bile, are in these Cases so stopped, that they straiten the Motion of the Blood through that *Viscous* or Bowel, and that to such a Degree as forces it so strongly into the Gastrick Arteries, (which go, or branch off from the *Hepatick*,) that it breaks thro' into the Stomach. And from hence it is that such Unfortunates are subject to vomit Blood, in the last Stages of their miserably spent Lives; for this Symptom is a very fatal one, I can assure them, and such as does not admit of a Cure.

**The Cure.** If the Jaundice succeeds the Colick, as is often the Case, then it is proper to give the following Mixture.

**A Purge  
for the  
Jaundice.**

Take *Turkey Rheubarb in Powder*, one Ounce and half; *English Saffron in Powder*, two Drachms; *Aloes called Succotrine*, one Ounce; *Syrrup of Buckthorn*, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Ball; which may be given the Horse in a Morning, and about a Pint of warm Ale upon it.

You must not expect that this Purge will operate much, nay perhaps not at all in some Constitutions; yet it will do great Service in the Jaundice, by promoting other, though insensible Discharges, as well as carry the Distemper off by *Urine*. But if *Rheubarb* be thought too dear or chargeable, it may be omitted, and more *Aloes* added. Yet the Medicine cannot be so effectual by such Management; and, I can assure the Reader, I study as much as possible, not only such Drugs as are most serviceable in the Disorders I treat of, but likewise the Charge of each Prescription, that it may not exceed the Bounds of Horse-Phyfick.

If the *Yellows* or *Jaundice* comes of itself, the Colick not preceeding, give the Horse the aforesaid Purge with *Rheubarb*; after which let him have the following *Infusion*.

Take

Take Salt of Tartar, two Ounces; Turmeric, three Ounces; Saffron, and Soap of Tartar, of each half an Ounce; Filings of Iron, three Ounces: Mix these in about a Gallon of Ale, and infuse for three or four Days in a Stone-Bottle, or the like, giving it a Shake now and then; and let the Horse have a Pint every Morning Milk-warm while it lasts, straining it off as you want it.

A great many are fond of the Ashes of burnt Broom, for the Cure of the Jaundice and Dropsy: And we meet in the Chymical Shops, with these Kinds of fixed Salts of a great many Plants, and the common Prescriptions of some Gentlemen of the Faculty, who practise in the specifick Method, take Notice of the different Kinds: But such may rest satisfied that those dexterous and conscientious Artificers the Chymists, can furnish us with a *Lixivial Salt* of any Plant we want, made from the *Cineres Clavellati* or Pot-Ashes. And Indeed if this was the greatest of their Impositions it would be well enough; for, let the Plant be what it will before 'tis reduced to Ashes, the Fire brings it to that Texture and Make of Parts into which it reduces any other. So that a Salt made out of the Lixivium of any Ashes whatever will be always the same. And they who are incredulous herein may try Experiments ten thousand Ways, if so many can be invented, but will never find any specifick Difference. And therefore, *true Salt of Wormwood* is not more effectual in stopping Vomitings or Convulsive Twitchings of the Stomach, than Salt of Tartar; and of this I have been often convinced upon many and repeated Trials.

The *Soap of Tartar*, &c. in the aforesaid Infusion, operate powerfully upon the Obstructions in the Liver, which are the Cause of the Jaundice, and help to carry the offending Matter off by Urine. And as the Term *Diuretick* is oftener used than understood, I shall give the Reader a succinct or short

No specifick Difference, between Salt of Wormwood and Salt of Tartar.

Account of the Operation of Diuretick Medicines.  
And first,Diuretick  
Medicines,  
their  
Operation  
explained.

Under the Term *Diuretick* may be comprehended all those Medicines whose most remarkable Properties appear in their Increasing the Discharge by Urine, or which are supposed to have any Power in removing Obstructions of the urinary Glands, or Passages, from what Cause soever, whether *Humours*, *Gravel*, or other offending Matter. And in this View, Diureticks come under these following Kinds; to wit, they are either such as soften and lubricate the Fibres composing the urinary Glands and Canals, by which they yeild and relax into their due Dimensions and Capacities; of which Kind are all Emollients already explained: Or they are such as by their attenuating and deterfive Properties, rarefy and thin viscous or slimy Humours, and adhere to, and carry them along in the Passages: Or again, they must be such as have a Power of so altering the *Crasis* or Mixture of the Humours, as to fit those to pass, which could not get through before; and of this Kind is the *Soap of Tartar* mentioned, as well as all the Tribe of *Lixivials* and *fixed Salts*. But, without venturing too far, from the Compass here allotted, into the Nature of Secretion, it may be proper to take Notice, that the thinner Separations increase in Proportion to the Blood's Velocity: For the Swiftnes of its Motion not only keeps the Parts more divided, but also brings them oftener to the secretory Orifice; and this every where is that which takes off the thinness of the Blood at that Part. Some of the viscid and thicker Secretions requiring, for the same Reason, a vast Check of the Blood's Motion before they can be performed; that is, before the Blood has obtained such a Consistence by the Slowness of its Motion, that what is to be separated is the thickest at that Part. If therefore from any Cause the Blood does not move with its due Velocity, its Parts will attract one another, and make the whole too

too thick to part with any thing by the Kidneys, or at least so much as it ought. And herein Nature has in a very wonderful Manner provided against this Inconvenience, by so near Situation of the Kidneys to the Heart, that the Motion of the Blood may not be retarded when it comes to them, unless it moves slower through the Heart itself. And in such Case, it must of Consequence move slower than it should do near the Kidneys.

From what has been said it appears, that such things are Diuretick or operate by Urine, which not only stimulate the Blood's Motion, by their Irritation of the Solids and quickening their Vibrations; but are so subtile, as to keep the Blood in as Fluid a State as possible. Therefore, *Lixivial Salts*, as *Soap of Tartar*, and the like, in the Infusion for the Yellows, are of such a Nature, that they hinder such Particles of Blood from coming into Contact which would make them cohere. And on this Account it is, that in all sluggish and viscid Habits, where the Blood tends to too much Thicknes, such things promote the urinary Discharges.

There are sundry kinds of *Diureticks* more than what I have mentioned, but they all act in a Mechanical Way; to wit, either by adding to the Motion of the Blood, or by encreasing its Salts, of which Sort are all the Plants of the Mallows-Kind: And Dr. Grew, a most faithful Recorder of Experiments of this Nature, observes more Salts to be in Plants of this kind, to wit, such as seem of a mucilaginous or slimy Contexture, than in others which discover it more upon the Palate. And if Nature be the best Compounder, those Plants of her Production which have these Salts wrapt up in a kind of Mucilage, must be the best that can be contrived for carrying off fabulous or gravelly Concretions, in the Kidneys of Human Bodies: For, at the same time that Salts are added to the Blood, by the Exhibition of Decoctions of Marsh-Mallows, or the like; these are so enveloped or wrapt up in a Muci-

What kind  
of Diure-  
ticks pro-  
per in the  
Gravel in  
Men.

lage or slimy Matter, that the Ureters are not hurt by the Gravel, as it passes along from the Kidneys to the Bladder. I shall only observe one Thing more, and the return to the Yellows in Horses.

It has been a long Dispute, how some Things which manifestly pass off by Urine, can do it in so short a Time as they are often observed; especially those of the Turpentine kind, which will very soon discover themselves by their Smell (in which no Body can be deceived) in the Water. To explain which would take up too much room in this Place, neither does it seem greatly to our present Purpose to determine such Difficulties. However, those who have Time and Leisure may abundantly satisfy themselves in these Points, as well as how it happens that large Quantities of Liquors drunk suddenly make their way through the Kidneys to the Bladder in such short Spaces of Time: I say an Account of this is given in a handsome Manner by Dr. *Quincy*, in his *Explanation upon the Aphorisms of Sanctorius*.

I am of Opinion, that as the Yellows in Horses mostly proceed from a Diminution or Decay of the Animal Salts contained in the Blood, therefore the Addition of such kind of Salts must restore the Creature to Soundness of Body; and this is performed by *Millepides* or Wood-lice, as well as the white End of Goose-dung; for (as I have said before) this Part alone of the Dung contains the Animal-Salt of the Creature from whence it comes; the chaffy or black terrene Part being of no Use at all in Medicine. So that if you add to the Infusion for the Yellows a Pint of *Millepides* pruised, (but they should be fresh, for the old, commonly kept in the Shops, are worth little;) I say if you add these, or a good Quantity of the White of Goose-dung, it will make the Thing still more effectual.

The *Faundice* or *Yellows* in Horses is very easily cured, provided the *Viscera* be found. And they have this Advantage over the human Species, to wit,

wit, that if they have the Jaundice, it mostly proceeds from a Diminution or Want of Animal-Salts, as I have before hinted ; and not from Schirrhous or hard knotty Tumours of the Liver, which is common to Men who have followed the Trade of Tippling too long, and whose Constitutions, in such Case, are almost past Help.

I am fully perswaded, that *Castile-Soap* dissolved in white Wine, or even in Beer, will cure most Jaundices or Yellows ; tho' this indeed is from a fixed vegetable *Salt* wrapt up in an oily Substance. And I have been credibly informed, that half a Drachm of *Castile-Soap* dissolved in a Glass of *White Wine* was (from some Experiment in *Bedford-House*) esteemed a great Secret for provoking *Urine* in the Jaundice and *Dropfy* in Human Bodies.

Those, who have a Mind to try it upon a Horse in the Yellows, may mix an Ounce in two Quarts of Beer, and give it at four Times, a Pint a Day, either warm or cold 'tis equal, and let the Horse have Exercise : For the Jaundice causes a sluggish Laziness either in Man or Beast ; therefore Exercise is proper to hinder the Fluids from running into preternatural Cohesions, which was the Occasion of the Distemper.

There is not any Person, who has treated more largely and well upon the Jaundice, and Diseases of the Liver in human Bodies, than my *quondam Praeceptor*, whom all *Europe* must acknowledge one of the Chiefs of his Profession, to wit, the learned and truly worthy *Herman Boerhaave*, Professor of Physick at the University of *Leyden*.

Lastly, I advise (for it will answer when most Anti-icterick Medicines, or Medicines against the Jaundice have fail'd,) the Use of *Æthiops Mineral* for some considerable Time. And then I am pretty sure it will do, unles the Obstructions be very obstinate, and the Liver grown hard and horny ; in which Case nothing will be able to remove the Disease.

Before the *Æthiops* let the following Purge be administered.

A Purge for  
the Jaun-  
dice.

Take ten Drachms of Alses, one Ounce of Cream of Tartar, half an Ounce of Castile-soap, two Drachms of Saffron in Powder; and with Syrrup of Buckthorn make it into two Balls by the Addition of a little Powder of Liquorice.

Let the Horse have one of these Doses, (I mean two Balls for a Dose) before the *Æthiops*, and I think it will be sufficient to scour off the slimy mucous Matter, which may hinder the Bile or Gall from being discharged into the Guts, and mixing with the Chyle, the Acids of which it is by Nature design'd to blunt and make smooth.

The *Æthiops* Mineral may be given in the following Manner, to wit,

*Æthiops*  
Mineral  
Ball.

Take of my Cordial Ball, one Pound; of *Æthiops* Mineral prepared as aforesaid, three Ounces; of Castile-soap, two Ounces; of living Millepedes, one Pint; of Syrrup of Saffron, three Ounces: Mix, and give the Horse the Bigness of a small Egg once or twice a Day, before his moderate Exercise for three Weeks.

I know it is a Dispute with many, whether any of the Quicksilver in the *Æthiops* taken by the Mouth get into the Mass of Blood; and these Gentlemen bring for Argument, that the Force and Heat of the Stomach are not sufficient to sublime it in order to pass that Way. However, I am convinced from manifold Experiments, that *Æthiops* is an excellent Medicine in skinny Disorders, which lye even at the outermost Skirts of Circulation. And why it should perform these Cures without any of its Particles (how minute soever) getting into the Blood; I say, this is a Mystery not to be unfolded, unless we have Recourse to a Doctrine, something like

like that of Sir *Kenelm Digby* of the Virtues of his *Sympathetic Powder*, which he made such a Stir about, altho' it was nothing but a little calcined or burnt Vitriol, which, strewed upon the Wound, stopt the Flux of Blood, and Nature perform'd the Cure afterwards, by Means of the Balsam of the Blood itself, which will any time do without the Helps of Ointments, where the Fluids and Solids are in a healthful State; and this may be observed upon *Plants*, between which and human Bodies, in several Respects, there is a great Analogy, to wit, that when you wound a *Tree*, by cutting away some of its Bark or Substance, in a few Years that Loss will be repaired by Nature, without any Helping from the Gardener. And just thus it fares with recent or fresh and green Wounds as they are called, when they happen in a fleshy Part of the Body; for they will heal sooner of themselves, provided the Part be kept at Rest, without, than with any Application whatsoever.

I shall now proceed to the Distempers of the *Reins* and *Bladder*.

Plants and  
Animals, &  
their great  
Analogy.

## C H A P. XXIX.

### Of Diseases of the *Reins*, and *Bladder*.

I NEED not describe the *Kidneys* of a Horse, no more than any other of the Parts of this Creature, seeing it is so well perform'd to my hand by Mr. *Snape* and others. Therefore I shall content myself with giving the Reader a short Account of their Use. And First.

The Use of the *Kidneys* is, to separate the Urine from the Blood, which, by the Motion of the Heart and Arteries, is thrust into the emulgent Branches, which carry it to the little Glands, by which the Serosity or watry Part being separated, it is received by the Orifices of the little Tubes,

The Use of  
the Kid-  
neys de-  
scribed.

which go from the small Glands to the *Pelvis* or Bason in the Middle of the Kidney, and from thence it is that the Urine runs by the *Ureters*, as they are termed, into the Bladder.

The Blood, which could not enter the Glands, is brought back by the emulgent Veins of the Kidneys.

Urine consists of much Salt, floating in Water.

The Urine, thus separated, consists of much Salt floating in Water; and on this Account it is, that the Kidneys have their Situation so near the Heart: For had they been placed at a greater Distance from it, other Particles must have united with the Salts and aqueous or watery Particles, (as in the present Situation some terrestrial ones do,) and disturbed their Secretion. And this Inconvenience is hinder'd, as I sometime ago remarked, by the Situation of the Kidneys, which are so near the Heart, that the Blood, &c. moves so quick, that such Particles are hinder'd from uniting, or coming within the Sphere of Attraction (as much as possible) of the *Urinous Salts*.

The Ureters described.

The Ureters are two long Pipes or Canals which come from the Bason of the Kidneys, one on each Side. They lye between the Doublings of the *Peritoneum*, and descending in the Form of an S, they pierce the Bladder near its Neck, where they run some Space between its Coats, and then open into its Cavity.

The Cavity of the Ureters is contracted sometimes in three or four Places, more especially towards the Bladder; and human, as well as brute Creatures, such as are subject to the Gravel, have them very much wider than those who are not subject to this Disorder. Furthermore, I have observed, upon the Dissection of human Bodies of such as were excessive Drinkers; that the Ureters have been so dilated, as to put the End of one's little Finger into them. And therefore, I think it may truly be said, that such Tipplers make their Bodies into a kind of Cullanders to percolate the Liquor

between

between the Hogshead and the Piss-pot: Of so little Use are they to the rest of Mankind.

The Obstruction of the Ureters by Gravel, or any other foreign Matter, causes a Suppression of Urine oftentimes very fatal; for it lies out of the reach of manual Operation. Therefore, when the Case is thus, most or all the Evacuations are requisite; and *first*, Bleeding, altho' the Horse has not any Fever besides a *symptomatic* one. For, from Pain his Blood must acquire an exalted Motion; I say, for this Reason, Bleeding should be performed in the Beginning of the Disease, in order to give more room for the offending Matter to pass along the Ureters.

I must confess I have been often perplexed to find out, how or in what Manner it is possible for such large Pieces of Stone or Gravel to pass from the Kidneys along the Ureters to the Bladder, when I have considered the Passages as they are very narrow, and, in several Places much more contracted than in others: But that it is really so, is every Day's Experience, and best understood by those, who are so unhappy as to suffer under excruciating and intolerable Gravel-Pains; for these Unfortunates are truly sensible of the Progress which any Piece of fabulous Concretion makes from the Kidneys along their Back and Flanks till its Arrival in the Bladder. And then for the most part it is, that their violent Strainings to vomit cease, and nothing farther is to be feared, but the Trouble of forcing the Piece of Stone through the *Urethra* by the *Penis* or *Yard*.

But it often happens, that such large Stones come by the Ureters from the Kidneys, that when they are even got into the Capacity of the Bladder, the Person is not able to piss them away: Which to me is surprizing; seeing, as I just now hinted, the Ureters are so narrow, and the Neck of the Bladder so large. However, there is no Doubt of it, but the best way to get rid of these Stones, when they

are in the Bladder, is to hold the Urine as long as we can with Safety, and then the *Detrusores Urinæ* or Muscles which drive out the Urine will have more Power to force out the Contents of the Bladder. But when the Stones are of the white kind or inclinable to a greyish Colour, we have Reason to fear their becoming so large that they cannot pass the Ureters, &c. Therefore, those who are afflicted with the reddish Gravel resembling Brick-Dust, have less to apprehend; for I dare say this last kind seldom sticks together in such Quantity as to form a Stone that cannot be piss'd off by the *Penis*.

Grey or  
whitish  
Gravel  
most likely  
to breed  
large  
Stones in  
the Kid-  
neys, &c.

Boerhaave's  
Opinion of  
the Gravel,  
Signs of it  
in Human  
Bodies.

It is certain that the Kidneys in Human Bodies are, in Fits of the Gravel, affected with a true Inflammation. And this the incomparable *Boerhaave* tells us is so from the burning, pungent, and great Pain; from the small Quantity of Urine very red and fiery, or in the Height of the Distemper watry; from the Numbness of the Leg on the pain'd Side, the Pain of the Groin and Testicle, the *Iliac Passion* or Nervous Colick, the vomiting of Bile, and continual Belchings.

All the general Causes producing an Inflammation may occasion the aforesaid Symptoms, more particularly what hinders the Straining and Passage of the Urine in the Urinary Passages. And if a great Inflammation seizes these Vessels, they are often so bound up, that no Urine is made; at other Times but very little, thin, and watry; which no Doubt is a very bad Sign.

The Species and Causes of Nephritick or Gravel-Pains are infinite, yet the Cure of all of them is much what the same. And *First*,

The Cure.

General Remedies proper for the Cure of Inflammations take Place, *viz.* *Bleeding*, *Revulsion*, and *Dilution*; and *lenient Decoctions*, *Emollients*, and such Things as resist too much Heat, should be given plentifully.

*Clysters*, *Fomentations*, and *Baths* prepared with *Emollients*, are (in Human Bodies) exceeding beneficial;

ficial ; but the two First can only be used to Horses.

Secondly, a moist softening Diet or Food is very necessary, such as *scalded Bran, boil'd Barley*, and the like ; and if the Symptoms of Pain are very violent, *Opiates* are proper ; and in Human Bodies, when there is too much Vomiting, I know nothing answer better than warm *Gruel*, the *Wheys* of several Sorts, or such like, sweeten'd with *Virgin Honey* : And it has been observed, that Honey is of so penetrating and healing, or rather absterfive Quality, that it will cure even Ulcers of the Kidneys, by a continued Use of it for some Time.

If the Distemper cannot be dispersed, but continues beyond the seventh Day, an *Abscess* or Gathering in the Kidney is to be suspected : But if the Suppuration continues long, the whole Kidney forms a Bag fit for no Manner of Use ; and then a *Tabes Renalis* or a Consumption of the Kidneys commonly ensues : But if this forms a *Schirrous* or hard knotty Swelling, a Palsy or Lameness of the Leg on the diseased Side follows, which is incurable ; from whence a Consumption or Dropsy proceeds.

If a small Quantity of inflammatory coagulated or curdled Matter sticks in the lesser Urinary Passages, it lays a Foundation, to which the Sandy Matter which supplies the Distemper being added, and growing hard, forms a Stone, and so increases it, that it is very difficultly dissolved or brought away by any Medicine.

I have seen Dr *Boerhaave* lay a small Stone, taken out of a Person's Bladder, in the Ball of his Hand, which, by his pouring a Liquor upon it, dissolved and fell into Pieces very soon. Whereupon this great Luminary in the Art of Physick observed, that he was not without Hopes of, some Time or other, meeting with a proper and safe Dissolvent for the Stone in either the Reins or Bladder ; but frankly confess'd that the Liquor which dissolved the Stone in his Hand, altho' it did not discolour

An *Abscess*.  
in the Kid-  
ney.

A Stone in  
the Kid-  
neys, how  
form'd.

the Skin, yet it was not safe to give the same inwardly. And I myself have tryed to dissolve small Pieces of Gravel, by putting them into several Kinds of Liquors, which sometimes answer'd my Expectation: But then such Liquors that had the greatest Power of dissolving the Stones, were not safe for inward Use. Only this I must observe, that the *Juice of Onions* approach'd nearest to the Dissolvent I was seeking after. I observe by the Experiments of a late Author, the ingenious Dr. *Hales*, that the Juice of this Vegetable is a very powerful Dissolvent of calculous Matter; and from this Hint no doubt a great many use the Infusion of Onions in White-Wine, to bring away Gravel, &c. lodged in the Urinary Passages; tho' in my Thoughts, when the Matter which composes the Stone is of the greyish Kind, as I just now said, it is very hard to be dissolved, and when grown to any Bigness in the Bladder, it is still of a firmer Consistence, lying in a Kind of *Strata* or Coverings like the Coats of an Onion, as I have often observed in those I have taken from both Men and Women, which are for the most Part of an oval Shape like the Bladder, which moulds them as they increase in Bulk like the rolling of a Snow-Ball.

A particu-  
lar Case.

I once, in cutting an old Man for the Stone, extracted six Stones out of his Bladder, which weigh'd one with another above an Ounce each; they were something bigger than Pidgeon's Eggs, smooth, and polish'd by rubbing against one another like so many Bullets in a Bag; and whensoever I meet with the first Stone of a smooth Surface, I am in full Expectation of more such like Companions, though the Number cannot, by any Trial, be ascertain'd, 'till we have extracted all we can lay hold of, and sound'd the Bladder very diligently afterwards.

Horses not  
so subject  
to the Gra-  
vel as Men.  
and why.

Horses are not much troubled with the Gravel, by reason their Liquor is most simple: But, Man, I am sorry to say it, who should be the most reasonable Part of the Creation, is most unreasonable in

his

his Longings after very different Meats and Drinks, tho' they are so prejudicial to his Health and Well-being. And there can be no other Reason given why Man should be afflicted with so many out-of-the-way Disorders unknown to Brutes, but his riotous and luxurious Living; for, rather than deny himself of his Bottle, and the Solace of his Bon-Companions, he will run the Hazard of his Health, and fill his Stomach with Crudities, and his Reins with Tartar, proper Fuel for most Fevers, as well as for the two Cousin-Germans the Gravel and Gout in particular. But, least I write a Treatise upon the Diseases of Mankind, instead of one upon Horses, I must return to the Text.

I have said in general, that Bleeding and most Bleeding Evacuations are necessary in Cases of Gravel-Pains, proper. as they empty and give more Room for the Enemy to dislodge; therefore after Bleeding sufficiently, let the following Clyster be injected very warm.

*Take of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, of each three Handfuls; Pellitory of the Wall, two Handfuls: Boil these in four Quarts of Water to three; then strain out the Liquor strongly, and add of Venice-Turpentine three Ounces, dissolved in the Yolks of three Eggs; Oil of Juniper, and Oil of Turpentine, of each half an Ounce; Oil of Anniseed, two Drachms. Incorporate the Oils with the Turpentine, Eggs, and three Ounces of Syrrup of Marsh-Mallows; then mix all together for a Clyster to be given in the ordinary Way.*

The Horse's common Drink should be the Gum-Arabick-Water prescribed in the Chapter upon the Flux or Looseness, and half an Ounce of sweet Spirit of Nitre put into his Morning or Evening Draught for three or four Days; and if this Method with moderate Exercise will not perform a Cure, the Case is very desperate, and the Horse not worth keeping.

I have

A Horse should stop now and then upon the Road, and why.

I have known some Horses very subject to an *Ischury* or Suppression of Urine, from riding hard without letting them stop now and then to stale: For when the Bladder is stretch'd beyond its natural Tone, the *Detrusores Urinæ* are distended to such a Degree as to lose their Power of Elasticity, and the poor Creature is very hard set to drive his Water from him. Therefore it may be judged how necessary it is to suffer a Horse to stop a little now and then upon the Road, to try if he'll piss, for Fear of such Accidents.

When a Suppression of Urine happens to a Man or Woman, we can give immediate Relief by taking off the Water with an Instrument call'd a *Catheter*. And I have performed this Operation once or twice a Day for a Fortnight upon the same Person, before the Bladder has recover'd its due Tone. Three or four Times I have in my Practice (when the Sphincter Muscle or Neck of the Bladder has been so swelled that it would not admit of passing the Instrument,) cut into the very Body of the Bladder above the *Os Pubis*, and let the Urine flow out that Way for a Month or six Weeks, till such Time as the Inflammation, &c. about the Neck of the Bladder was quite dispersed and gone; after which the People piss'd as well and found as ever, and some of them are yet living; tho' it is ten Years since I perform'd such Operation upon them.

I mention this Operation as it is a Method never before practised, nor even mention'd in any ancient or modern Author; and really if the People I did it upon had died under my Hands, I might perhaps have been prosecuted by some malicious ill-designing People for Male-Practice; but as they all recover'd, I am out of Danger; and I would not give a Farthing for one of our Profession, who will not in desperate Cases, and where nothing can be expected but Death, without some extraordinary Methods be used, move out of the common Pack Horse Road to save a Man's Life: And I am fully perswaded, that

a great

The Author's new Operation for Suppression of Urine.

a great many People die of a Suppression of Urine altho' they might be cured by the aforesaid Method: But the Generality of Mankind are so ignorant, that when any Man dies for want of making Water, it is presently concluded that the Gravel or Stone was the Cause; whereas they have no manner of Relation to an *Ischury* or Stoppage of Urine. I could easily account for the Reasonableness of my Operation for this Disorder, and show how impossible it would be for the Patient to piss under such a Paralytick Indisposition of the Bladder, as happens at such Times, if my Leisure would in any kind permit me so to do: But if any of my Readers should (though I heartily wish they never may) be troubled with a Suppression of Urine for several Days, and that, after the taking their Water away by the Use of the *Catheter*, the Bladder still continues insensible of the Pressure of Urine with which it is from Time to Time fill'd: I say, when the Case is thus desperate, I am sure Cutting into the Bladder above the *Os Pubis* must be the only Relief, and it is both safe and successful; neither is it attended with Pain, no not even so much as that of being let Blood: For as the Bladder is, or ought to be, pretty full of Water when this Operation is perform'd, the Parts are so upon the Stretch and benum'd, that there is little Feeling left. Besides this, there is not any Loss of Blood, no not the Quantity of two Ounces, especially if the Operation is perform'd by a Person skill'd in Anatomy; nor are the Parts which minister to Generation in the least hurt or disabled, as I have been inform'd from several of my Patients who have undergone this new Operation. But to return.

It is scarce worth any Body's while to keep a Horse which is subject to Disorders of the Reins and Bladder. I shall therefore only add a *Recipe* or two for pissing of Blood, after I have given a short Account of the Cause; for,

As

As to the Signs, every Body's Eyes will best inform them, tho' they will be hard put to it to know where the Grievance is situate; for there is often bloody Urine made by too violent Exercise without any Fault of the Kidneys, or Suspicion of the Stone, tho' the Blood which comes away in the Urine is frequently discharged from one or both of them. And sometimes Blood is discharged from the Ureters, and sometimes from the Arteries of the Yard. A Fall or Bruise, as well as a Straining or hard Leap, as the Huntsmen term it, will also occasion Pissing of Blood.

*De Grey* relates a Story " of a good Gelding " with which a young Gentleman was Hunting; " that upon coming to a great Leap, and rid off his " Wind, his Rider inconsiderately forced him to " take it, which the Gelding did, tho' with much " Difficulty, but withal fell and was not able to " rise up but with the Help of Men: And upon " coming Home the same Night he piss'd Blood, " whereof he died four Days after, maugre the " Endeavours of three able Farriers; and being " open'd, they found two Veins broken near his " Kidneys, and much black Blood."

The same Author also takes Notice, that pissing bloody Water often is occasion'd by too hard Riding, &c.

**The Cure.** In bloody Urine, or pissing of Blood, the Intention is to blunt the Acrimony or Sharpness of the Humours as much as possible. Therefore Milk given with *Bole Armoniac* is proper.

**A Mixture for pissing of Blood.** Take two Quarts of Milk; two Ounces of *Armenian Bole in Powder*; and half an Ounce of *Japan Earth*. Mix and give it the Horse all at once.

Doctor *Mayern* tells us, " that he saw a Person " (who discharged such large Quantities of Blood in " his Urine, that he was in a Consumptive Way,) " cured by drinking new Milk from the Cow every " Morning

" Morning; and the Way was to milk it upon a Sprig of red Mint, and whilst it was yet hot, sweeten'd with Syrrup of Quinces and a little Powder of Cinnamon; and that he recover'd and lived many Years afterwards."

Most Authors, *viz.* *Forester*, *Hollerius*, *Duretus*, Sheep's Milk preferable to as well as *Hippocrates*, and *Avicenna*, are very liberal in the Praise of Sheep's Milk and *Bole Armoniac*. Therefore where such Milk can be had it may be used instead of Cow's Milk.

Lastly, Hog's Dung put in Milk and strain'd is a Hog's certain Remedy, among the Country People, for Dung their Cattle which piss Blood, or have the Moor-ing, as they call it: But this I put down by the Way, not having any other Authority for it than what I might hear from People who used to buy great Numbers of Oxen, &c. to drive into the South; and as pissling of Blood is a very common Distemper amongst such Cattle, I believe this is the best Remedy the Drovers have yet discover'd.

---

### C H A P. XXX.

#### *Of the Colt-Evil, and Mattering of the Yard.*

**T**HE *Colt-Evil* is supposed to arise from Stoned Colts having their full Liberty with Mares, before they are able to cover them; but I observe most Farriers are so ignorant, that they bring under this Denomination all Diseases of the Sheath, tho' they only proceed from Dirt and Naftiness lodged there, which a little warm Beer and Butter skilfully used will remove, and cause the Swelling to disperse, as has been often experienced.

When a Colt's Yard is tumefied or swell'd, from The Cure, whatever Cause it proceeds, it should be fomented with warm Flannels squeezed out of the following Fomentation as warm as he can well bear it; and if

if he will not be easy while it is using, bind him in some safe Manner.

Fomentation for the Colt Evil. *Take the Leaves of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, Flowers of Camomile, Melilot, Fumitory, of each three Handfuls; Rosemary, Origanum, or wild Thyme, Southernwood, and Flowers of Elder, of each two Handfuls; Juniper, and Laurel-Berries bruised, of each four Ounces. Boil these in eight Quarts of Water to six. Then strain out the Liquor, and with two Pieces of Flannel by Turns foment the Parts affected as warm as the Horse will bear it, for some Time, Morning and Evening: But before you apply it, it may not be improper to add to it some common Malt or Molasses Spirit, about a Pint will be sufficient; and every Time when used, it should be kept warm over a Chafing-Dish of Coals, or it will grow colder than it should be.*

When you have done fomenting the swell'd Part, the Liquor may be put upon the Herbs, &c. to keep for Use against next Day. This Fomentation may be used as a general one in all Kinds of Swellings of the Fleſhy Parts, only by adding more Spirits to make it penetrate deeper.

Mattering of the Yard, or *Gonorrhœa Simplex* in Horses, how cured. *Mattering of the Yard, as 'tis call'd, in Stoned Horses is often no other than a *Gonorrhœa Simplex* in the strictest Sense of the Word: For, when these Creatures are high fed, and do little, nothing is more common than to see them shed their Seed by thrusting their Yard against their own Belly; and if this is the Case, and you want a Cure, you must cut off his Stones, or else let him have Mares; for either of these will do it effectually.*

If the Skin is fretted off a Horse's Yard by being over eager in covering Mares, it must be cured with the same Kind of Applications as Wounds in any moist Part of the Body, and when such Wounds have not been of too long standing, the following Ointment or rather Liniment is proper.

Take

Take the Yolks of two Eggs, and mix with them A Line of Venice Turpentine two Ounces, and of Honey of a Horse's Roses one Ounce; stir all well together, and apply it moderately warm twice or thrice a Day with a fore, small Bunch of Feathers tied together. And if this be performed for some Time, and the Yard now and then wash'd with warm Water to keep it clean, I dare say it will cure any Sore or Wound upon the Outside of it: But as this Part of the Body is of a soft spungy Nature, and is often extended and contracted, it requires some Time to heal Wounds upon it: For, as I have often said before, *Motion binders* Uniting in these Cases, as may be found by Experience when we get a Hurt upon a Joint, or have a *Kin* in the *Lip*, as the North-Country Phrase is; for, these Parts being of Necessity often obliged to Motion, they will not give Time for the Wound to consolidate or heal. If the Sore seem to put out fungous or spungy Flesh, it should be washed now and then with a little *Roman Vitriol Water*, which may be prepared with half an Ounce of *Vitriol* to a Quart of *Lime Water*, and kept in a Bottle for Use.

Sometimes there seems to be no more than a simple Inflammation from the Horse's being too eager of covering Mares; and if so it is proper to bathe the Yard with the following Mixture.

Take *Lime-Water*, one Quart; *Sugar of Lead*, half an Ounce: Mix and apply it Milk-warm, by washing the Part with a soft Rag or Piece of Spunge dip'd in the Liquor.

As to a Horse's being burnt by a Mare, as the Farriers call it, I do not say it is impossible, altho' I believe it is not very probable; for they cannot mean any Thing else by such Term than that such Horse is clapp'd, or has got the *Chaudé-pis* or hot Piss.

Now there is no manner of Doubt to be made but that such Distemper proceeds from over-heating the

To con-  
sume or  
eat away  
fungous

A Water  
for a  
Horse's  
Yard,  
when in-  
flamed.

the Genital Parts of Animals by frequent Friction<sup>h</sup> or rubbing upon one another, in like manner as you may cause Fire even by rubbing two dry Sticks together; for Fire is caused by rapid Motion, as may be seen from several Experiments, besides that of Flint and Steel. Therefore, if the Genital Parts of Male or Female happen to be too much exercised in the Aet of Coition or Coupling together, they may either of them have the Skin rubb'd off the Part, and Ulcers form'd, either on the Outside, or in the *Urethra*: Add to this, the Corruption of the *Semen* or Seed of several Male Animals, when they mix or Couple with one of the Females of the same Species; for, this, along with the Juices which naturally ouze out of the Glands to moisten the *Vagina* or Sheath of the Female, acquires in the End such a corrosive Quality, that being imbibed or suck'd in by the Yard of the Male Animal, which may well be compared to a Piece of Spunge; I say, this fermented corrosive Liquor, when it enters the Yard either by the Pores upon the Outside of it or by the *Urethra* or Piss-Passage, causes what is commonly tho' erroneously call'd a *Gonorrhœa*. And if this be the Case, as undoubtedly it is, how much mistaken must that ingenious Man the late Dr. *Friend* have been, when he endeavours to make the *French-Pox* a new Distemper, and that the *Lepra Grecorum* and *Lepra Arabum* had not any Relation to it.

In my Opinion, the Ancients only wanted a proper Name for this Distemper; and there can be no Doubt, but if several Men use the Aet of Coition with one and the same Woman, there is great likelihood, that the thin Skin or Lining of the *Vagina* of the Woman may be fretted off in some Part or other, or at least the Parts of Generation will be so heated and inflamed, as that they will easily suppurate or discharge from the Glands call'd *Lacunæ* a corrosive *Ichor* or Ferment, which when mixed with the corrupted Seed, lodged as aforesaid in the *Vagina*

Causes of  
a Gonorrhœa.

gina or Sheath of the Female, constitutes sufficient Matter to propagate the Distemper to the next Comer, and so on *ad infinitum*, unless such Ulcers or running Sores be safely and thoroughly deterged or cleansed and heal'd, otherwise they will be re-infected.

From what has been said, it appears most reasonable that the Female was first infected with what we first infect now call the *Venereal Lues*, and that the Male, after the Running commenced, (tho' I think not before,) might propagate it at Pleasure. And it is with good Reason judged, that tho' one Man (as in those Times when Polygamy was no Sin) should have a Number of Wives, yet shall be safe and secure from the Venereal Disease, provided such Wives do not contract the Distemper from another Quarter. And this may be plainly seen in stoned Horses, which have a Number of Mares, perhaps six or seven Score in a Season, yet shall they not have any Running at the Yard which can be judged virulent. But it is far otherwise with Dogs, &c. Dogs often which copulate so promiscuously that they heat the clapp'd. Bitches, and thereby get the Clap, which often turns to an inveterate Mangyness, accordingly as it shews itself in a kind of Leprosy in Human Bodies, when the *Venereal Miasma* or infectious Matter has once got into the Blood.

Dogs mostly lick themselves whole, tho' their Urine, (for the Distemper makes them piss oftener than they would do, and that is almost as often as they please;) I say their Urine washes the small Ulcers within the *Urethra*, and keeps them clean, so that no Eschars or hard Scabs can be form'd upon them to hinder the Discharge of the Venereal Venom; for in Fact, these Eschars or Scabs, whether by Neglect or bad Management, occasion the Pox in Human Bodies by driving back the Venereal Taint, so that it soon infects the whole Mass of Blood, and destroys the soft spungy Bones, &c. first, but in Process of Time ruins the whole Human

man Fabrick. Yet more Stir and Noise is made about the Danger and Cure of the Venereal Disease than needs be by far ; for, in Reality, there is no more in curing it (if not of too long standing) than in drawing Teeth, or cutting out Corns, and this with the greatest Safety imaginable, even without taking a Grain of any Medicine by the Mouth. Yet I am told, that this Disease is so terrible and frightful to the *London* Apprentices, &c. that a great many of our Profession live very comfortably from their Gains upon this one Article.

Yet I must confess these Gentlemen are at more Pains and Trouble to find out new and frightful Symptoms in this Distemper, than one need be in curing it. However, if their frightful declamatory Way of Writing has any good Effect upon Youth so as to make them lead better and more virtuous Lives, it would be Pity for any one to inveigh against them. Therefore, at present I must desist from the Subject, and proceed to a Description of the Dropfy in Horses.

---

### C H A P. XXXI.

#### *Of the Dropfy in Horses.*

**M**R. *Gibson* says, that all our *English* Authors, and some *Italians*, have enumerated a *Dropfy* among the Diseases of Horses ; but I find Mr. *Gibson* has not thought Sir *William Hope's* Book, a third Edition of which was printed in 1717, worth his Perusal : For this Author never mentions the *Dropfy* as a Disease incident to Horses, altho' he hits a good Number of the Distempers which afflict this useful Animal. But then Sir *William* prescribes such out-of-the-way Mixtures and Applications, that to read them is enough to make one sick. So that in the main I have not read any Author upon the Subject of Horses (besides Mr. *Gibson*) which is worth

worth a Farthing ; I mean as to the *Methodus præscribendi* or Manner of prescribing Medicines. I own several of them, as the late Duke of Newcastle, Sir *William Hope*, and others, have treated handsomely with relation to the *Menage*, as the *French* call it, of this Creature ; but then give me Leave to say, they were not competent Judges of the Force and Operation of Medicine. Therefore, when we per-  
use either the Works of the Ancients or *premier* Moderns upon the Subject of *Farriery*, we should do it with a View to gain something from their Practice and Observation upon the Symptoms or Tokens of Distempers ; for as to the curative Indications, I am sure they are in a great measure very lame and defective.

I cannot give a better Definition of a *Dropsey* than that which I was long ago taught by my much respected Preceptor Dr. *Boerhaave* ; And tho' this Definition seems chiefly calculated (by that great Luminary in *Phyfick*) for human Bodies ; yet I am satisfied it will hold good with relation to Horses, whose Arteries, Veins, Lympheducts, &c. are conical as ours ; and Matter must be indued with like Properties, whether it be found in the Shape of a Man or a brute Creature.

Dr. *Boerhaave*'s Definition of an *Anasarca* or *Dropsey* when the whole Habit of the Body is stuff'd with pituitous or phlegmy Humours, is as follows :

“ As often as in the whole Habit of the subcu- Dr. *Boer-  
taneous* Fat the *Lympha* stagnates, or is let out *haave*'s De-  
“ of the Vessels, it forms a *Dropsey* ; and the Signs finition of  
“ of it are, a soft, loose Tamour of the whole Body, an *Ana-  
sara*.  
“ really *edematous* (or cold and watry) in the  
“ Legs especially, a Desire of Drinking, the Urine  
“ thin, white, &c.

As the *Dropsey* of the whole Body is by the Greeks styled *Leucophlegmatic*, and because it proceeds from a Kind of *Lymph* or Water, it may not be thought improper for my present Purpose to give the Reader a general Notion of what we mean by those

The an-  
cient Far-  
riers and  
*premier*  
Moderns  
censured.

those Vessels of the Body, which we call *Lymphatics*.

Lymphatic  
Vessels,  
what.

These are slender, pellucid or transparent Tubes, whose Cavities are contracted at small and unequal Distances, by two opposite semilunar Valves, which permit a thin and transparent Liquor to pass thro' them towards the Heart, but which shut like Flood-gates upon its returning.

They arise in all Parts of the Body, but after what Manner needs no great Dispute; for without Doubt all the Liquors in the Body (excepting the Chyle before described) are separated from the Blood, in the fine capillary or Hair-like Vessels, by a different Pipe from the common Channel in which the Rest of the Blood moves: But whether this Duct or Pipe be long or short, visible or invisible, it is still a Gland, while it suffers some Part of the Blood to pass thro' it, and denies a Passage to other Parts of that Fluid. Now, the Glands, which separate the *Lympha* must be of the smallest Kind, being invisible thro' the finest Microscope that has yet been contrived; but their excretory Ducts or discharging Orifices, the lymphatic Vessels, unite with one another, and grow larger as they approach the Heart; yet they do not open into one common Channel as the Veins do; for sometimes we find two or three, nay sometimes more Lymphatics, running by one another, which only communicate by short intermediate Ducts, and which unite, and presently divide again.

In their Progress they always touch at one or two conglobate or vesicular Glands, into which they discharge themselves of their *Lympha* or watry Humour; which Liquor, if chymically examined, will be found to contain a great deal of volatile but no fixed Salt, some Phlegm, some Sulphur, and a little Earth.

The Use of the Lymph may be gathered from the Consideration of the Parts into which it discharges itself, which are the *Receptaculum Chyli* in the

the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, and the *Ductus Thoracicus Jugular*, and *Subclavian Veins*, which shews very plainly, that its Use is to dilute and make perfect the *Chyle* before it mixes with the Blood.

Now the whole Lymph, which is separated from the Blood, being requisite for this Use, it is plain, that there could be no Glands in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly appropriated for the Separation of the whole Lymph, but what must have had a very great Share of the Blood, which passes through the *Aorta* or large Artery arising out of the Heart, in order to separate so great a Quantity of this watry Liquor. But the Liver and Kidneys requiring likewise a great Quantity of Blood, and which for many Reasons could not be avoided, provident Nature chose to separate the Lymph from the Blood which goes to all Parts of the Body, rather than appoint particular Glands for such Use in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly, which might have been more at hand, but would have robb'd the other Parts, to wit, the Liver, Kidneys, &c. of a large Quantity of Blood, and also occasion'd a very unequal Distribution of it. Now to return to the Dropsy, mostly proceeding from this Lymph when extravasated or out of the Vessels.

As the Dropsy proceeds from a kind of Weakness in the Blood, the curative Indications are only two, *viz.* a Discharge of the Water, and Recovery of the Strength of the Blood. And to this End it is of the greatest Consequence, both in human and brute Creatures, to know whether the Sick of the Dropsy be easily or with Difficulty purged; for, as I have often mentioned before, and I think hereafter cannot too often inculcate, the *Idiosyncrasy* or particular Temperament and Disposition of Bodies must first be learnt, otherwise the Prescriber will make but blundering Work on't.

*Take of black Hellebore fresh gathered, two Pounds; bore Infus-  
wass, bruise, and boil it in six Quarts of Spring or on for the  
River-Dropsy.*

River-Water to four Quarts; then strain out the Liquor, and put two Quarts of white Wine upon the remaining Hellebore, and let it infuse warm in a Pitcher or the like for forty eight Hours, often shaking the Liquor about; then strain out the Wine, and mix both the Water and it together, which may be kept in a Stone-Bottle for Use. Give the Horse a Pint Morn and Even Milk-warm while it lasts.

Strong Cathartics, or purging Medicines which work quick, are to be preferred to those which work milder and slower, and these are to be repeated as often as the Strength of the Horse will permit.

Resinous Purges good in the Dropsy in Men but not in Horses.

In human Bodies, where the alimentary Tube or Pipe from the Stomach to the Fundament is not so long by several Yards as in Horses, nor the Posture so inconvenient, resinous Purges are most effectual; such as Gamboge, Elaterium or the inspissated Juice of wild Cucumber, and the like, by reason they powerfully irritate the Glands of the Guts, and make them squeeze out their Contents, insomuch that the Patient shall have several Stools mostly Water, tho' he drink very little Gruel during the Operation of these kinds of Purges; and therefore in human Bodies they are very serviceable to drain off the superfluous Lymph: But I fear such Things are not safe for Horses, for Reasons already assign'd under the Chapter upon general Purging, &c. Therefore, if the Legs of your Horse pit upon the Impression of the Fingers, I mean if they do so pretty high up towards the Hough behind, or Knee before, in such Case his Blood may be judged too weak, that is, its Momentum or Stroke against the Extremity of the Vessels, for want of Spirits, &c. is not so strong as it ought. And therefore, upon its perpendicular Pressure the Parts are apt to tumefy and swell, more especially in the lower Limbs of human, and below the Houghs and Knees of brute Creatures.

When

When the Waters are lodged in the Abdomen or The Tympani, between the inner Rim of the Belly and Guts, then what. the Distemper is called a *Tympamy*, because the Belly in such Cases sounds like a Drum.

It is also termed *Ascites* by the *Latins*; and *Cel-Ascites*. *Celsus*, the famous Physician in the Time of *Tiberius* the third *Roman* Emperor, tells us, the only Difference between a *Typanites* and *Ascites* is, that the first consists more of *Humours* and less *Spirits*, the latter of more *Spirits* and fewer *Humours*; which Distinction is pretty nice and worth Observance, tho' I don't remember any other Author to have made so accurate a Remark; for if it be really as *Celsus* informs us, it is very likely that the *Ascites* or *Dropfy* of the Abdomen, which consists of more *Spirits* and less watry *Humours*, may be better cured by proper Medicines, than by the Operation of *Tapping*, by reason the sick Creature would better undergo the Loss of a watry than spirituous Liquor.

It is not always to be supposed, that a Horse has got the *Dropfy*, when he seems to have a Kind of cold Swelling upon his Legs, that takes an Impression from the Finger; no, this often happens for want of due Exercise, Dressing, &c. because, as the Limbs are the most depending Part of the Body, the Blood moves in them with Difficulty, that is, it presses hardest against the Sides, &c. of the Vessels by the Force of its perpendicular Altitude; for, *all Fluids press according to their perpendicular Altitude, and not according to their Quantity*. Therefore, I say, in the Limbs, notwithstanding Nature has very wonderfully contrived what we call *Valves*, in order to take off or ease the Sides of the Vessels from the perpendicular Pressure of the Blood; yet such Pressure must be greater there than in those Vessels which lie more horizontal. And this Piece of Mechanism may be plainly observed by any one of the meanest Capacity, who will be at the least Trouble imaginable to think: For, in those Tubes into which *Mercury* or *Quicksilver* is put in order to

The Reason why People's Leg's swell in the Day, and fall in the Night.

An Ascites or Dropfy, the Manner how form'd.

show the lesser Variations of the Air, &c. the Diagonal ones, the Quicksilver will rise and fall (if I may so say) several Inches more than in the common perpendicular Sort. And the nearer the Line struck from the Perpendicular, approaches to a right Angle, by so much the more will the Mercury shew the elastick Force of the Air. And for the same Reason those People who happen to have swell'd Legs in an Evening, find them mostly fallen in a Morning, unless the Force of the Heart be very weak indeed.

There are very different Opinions about the Manner how a Dropfy of the Belly is produced. Some imagine it proceeds from the Liver which is cover'd by a thin Membrane, and that when this Membrane happens to be separated by a waterish Humour issuing out of the Capillary Lymphatics, *Pustules* or little Bladders are form'd, which contain a clear waterish Lymph; and if these break, the Water falls into the Cavity of the Belly, and causes the same to swell like a Drum. Others, and particularly our Countryman Dr. *Willis*, think the Dropfy of the Belly proceeds from a Rupture of the Laetæ or Milky Vessels spread about in the Mesentery or Net of Animals. But I am rather inclined to believe, that as there are a Number of Lymphatic Vessels which pour out a water Liquor upon the Chyle as it passes along the middle Coat of the Mesentery or Net, the Lymphatics are broke, and ouze out Water into the Cavity of the Belly, insomuch that the Guts swim in it as in a Pail full of Water. But what those Passages are by which the Waters are discharged out of the Cavity of the *Abdomen* or lower Belly into the Intestines, &c. is yet very uncertain: But it appears by Experience, that an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, or what is called *Vinum Benedictum*, powerfully forces off watry Humours from the Outside of the Guts in an *Ascites* both upwards and downwards, which, as if the Obstacles were removed, it runs plentifully off by Stool.

Stool. And the famous *Sydenham* observes, that the inner Bark of Elder, three Handfuls boil'd in Milk and Water of each a Quart to the Consumption of three Pints, is as effectual as any Thing for the Cure of an Ascites or Dropfy of the Belly, if the Patient takes half a Pint in the Evening and the Rest in the Morning; but then this diligent Observer, agreeable to Capt. *Burdon* in his *Gentleman's Pocket-Farrier*, orders such Decoction of Elder Bark to be repeated 'till the Patient is well; so I must own the Captain had a good Precedent for his Expression.

And here I must not omit the Mention of Dr. *Sydenham*'s Honesty and Candour, where speaking of a Dropfy of the Belly which he had cured, he has Words to the Effect following.

" And I, with the juvenile Confidence of an un-experienced Man, verily believed that I had got a <sup>Dr. Sydenham's</sup> sincere and honest Declaration. Medicine that would cure any manner of Dropfy; but I found my Mistake within a few Weeks: For, soon after I was call'd to another Woman that had the same Disease, which came upon a long Quartan Ague: I gave the same Medicine, and repeated it often, increasing the Dose gradually; but having vainly endeavour'd to evacuate the Waters, the Purge not working, the Tumour of the Belly increased, and the sick Person dismiss'd me, and, as I remember, recover'd by the Afflance of another Physician, who prescribed more effectual Remedies."

Now what can be more ingenuous and sincere than this Confession of Dr. *Sydenham*, who was certainly a Man allow'd by the ablest Judges very capable of the Practice of Phyfick: But so far from The Folly following this glorious Example are many of your present Theoretical Gentlemen, who, just dispatch'd from Colleges brim-full of Diploma and Ignorance, foist their Nonsense and Absurdities upon the Publick, yet never own their Errors, but impudently and positively infist upon the Justness of their juvenile and shallow Prognosticks in the Cure of Diseases,

eeses, insomuch that an old experienced Practitioner has but a poor Chance of being heard, unless the Audience happen to be better Judges than are commonly met with on such Occasions. But to return.

Three  
Ways of a  
Tropfy's  
being pro-  
duced.

I am fully perswaded that a Dropfy in general is produced by any Cause, which may, *First*, so constrain the Serous or watry Liquor as to make it stagnate or stop in the Vessels; or, *Secondly*, break the Vessels, so as to let such Liquor out amongst the Membranes of the Body; or, *Thirdly*, so obstruct the Vessels that bring it back from the Cavity of the *Abdomen* that such Liquor cannot exhale, nor be absorb'd again. And these Causes are various; sometimes acute Diseases, such as Fevers and the like; Schirrhous Tumours or hard knotty Swellings of any remarkable Bowel, such as the Liver, Spleen, &c. all extravagant Discharges whatever, especially great Losses of Blood.

I shall now set down a Prescription or two for the Dropfy in Horses, and just mention a particular Case; after which I shall proceed to an Account of what is meant by a Horse's being Hide-bound. And,

*First*, if the Dropfical Humour be contained within the Bounds of Circulation, tho' indeed there do not want Arguments to prove, that the Waters contain'd in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly of Dropfical Persons are so; I say if these Humours are lodged all over, or, as we express it, in the Habit of the Body, it is term'd an *Anasarca*, and may easily be cured (provided the *Viscera* be sound) with Purging, and corroborating or strengthening Medicines. And first of all give the Horse this Purge.

A Purge  
for the  
Dropfy.

Take Aloes, one Ounce; Gamboge, one Drachm; Saffron in Powder, two Drachms; Cloves, and Nutmegs, each one Drachm; Oil of Anniseed, sixty Drops; Syrrup of Buckthorn, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Ball; which may be given in the usual Way. Only when a Horse is subject to Dropfical

sical Humours, he should not be allow'd much Water while his Phyick works, and then it will fetch off more Water.

This kind of Purge may be prepared at once, if the Person who wants it keeps the *Cordial Ball*; for it is only working or beating up the *Aloes* and *Gamboge* when in Powder, into two Ounces of that Ball; and a little *Syrrup of Buckthorn*, if the same be too hard, will make it of a proper Consistence.

The *Gamboge* should be powder'd in a Mortar *Gamboge* that is first rubb'd with a little fine *Oil*, otherwise *should be* its Parts will not be sufficiently divided; and if it *finely powder'd and* be not, it will cause intolerable griping Pains, by *why*. sticking amongst the Folds of the Guts.

I have said, that *resinous Purges* are not convenient nor proper for Horses, but that just now set down is sufficiently qualified with warm Ingredients which will forward its Operation with Safety. Therefore, when I spoke of the Danger of resinous Purges, I would be understood that such Things are so, unless duly qualified by other warm Ingredients.

Secondly, Corroborating or strengthening Medicines are indicated, which brace the Fibres of the Stomach, as well as those of the whole Body. And for this End I advise the following Infusion to be given every Morning a Pint for a Fortnight, letting the Horse be kept without Food for two Hours after it.

Take *Gentian Root*, and *Zedoary*, of each two Ounces; *Camomile Flowers*, and *Tops of Centaury* the lesser, of each two Handfuls; *Bark of Peru* commonly called *Jesuit's Bark* grossly powder'd, two Ounces; *Turmeric*, three Ounces; *Filings of Iron*, half a Pound; *Annis* or *Caraway Seed*, four Ounces. Mix these together, and infuse them in three Gallons of Ale for a Week, shaking the Vessel now and then to draw out the Virtues of the Ingredients.

Give the Horse a Pint of this Infusion at a Time Morn and Even, and in a little Time the *Crafs* or due Mixture and Quality of the Blood will be restored, and the Horse again to his Appetite, &c.

A particu-  
lar Case of  
a Dropfy  
cured by  
Accident.

The Case I proposed to mention was this. A very worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who loves a good Horse and Hunting, had one of his Hunters under the Farrier's Care for some Disorder or other, which I do not now particularly remember, but the Fellow was doing something about his Belly, or Inside of his Thigh, with a Knife, which either flipp'd, or upon starting ran into the Belly of the Horse, upon which there issued out a considerable Quantity of Water from the Orifice or Hole, keeping open for some Time, I was inform'd there might be at least six or seven Gallons of Water discharged in the Whole, before the Wound closed up: But what is most remarkable, the Horse was not before this Accident supposed any Way inclinable to a Dropfy, nor did he in the least shew any Symptoms that Water might be lodged between the Guts and inner Rim of his Belly; for he did his Business as well as could be expected at his Age, which was pretty considerable: But his hinder Legs, which were most commonly swell'd or subject to *Gourdiness*, as the Dealers term it, fell to their proper Size and Dimension. And my Friend told me, that the Gelding was so well after this lucky Accident as he call'd it, that he hoped he might serve him to ride a Hunting for some Seasons.

Horses  
much easi-  
er cured by  
Tapping  
than Men.

Now where the Waters are contain'd in the Belly, I believe Horses may be cured by Tapping much safer than Men, by reason that the Situation a Horse is in, favours the Discharge of the watry Humours thro' the Orifice made by the Instrument. And I could instance many Cases where the Operation has succeeded so far both on Men and Women, that the Belly, after taking out sixteen, eighteen, nay sometimes twenty Gallons of Water at different Times, has kept down to its natural

Size,

Size, and the Parties recovered to a Miracle. But the Reason why this Operation does not much oftener succeed to the Patient's Satisfaction, is Want of Judgment in the Physician or Surgeon employ'd: For if these understood their Business, they must know the different Kinds of tumefied Bellies, and easily judge by the Date of the Distemper, the Sound of the Belly, and the Fluctuation of the Waters, together with the Aspect of the Patient, and Knowledge of his or her Manner of living; I say, if these be considered by a skilful Person of the Profession, a pretty sure Prognostick may be form'd, whether any thing or nothing can be done for the Benefit of the Sick, more than prolonging Life for a few uneasy Days and Weeks.

Lastly, when the Dropsy call'd *Ascites* happens to attack a hard Drinker of Spirituous Liquors, I must tell him for his Comfort, he cannot be long an Inhabitant of this World, but that his inward Parts are or soon will be so vitiated, and as it were parboil'd, that they admit of no Human Assistance. Therefore he must fall, as the merry Drinking Catch expresses it, in (or rather by) *October*.

There are various and innumerable Prescriptions set down by Authors for the Cure of Dropsey, which are compounded according to the Opinion and Skill of the Prescriber. One of *Hippocrates*'s Aphorisms is plainly against Tapping Men for a Dropsy, tho' I fancy this divine old Man had been some Time or other frightened into the Opinion, by observing that Wounds in Hydroptic Bodies were with Difficulty cured; as may be gather'd from the latter Part of the same Aphorism. Yet, as I just now said, the present Practice seems to warrant the Operation.

*Hippocrates*  
was against  
tapping  
Men for a  
Dropsy.

I must not omit one Thing for the Benefit of my Readers who happen to be afflicted with this stubborn Distemper. It is the Opinion and Doctrine of the truly worthy Dr. *Boerhaave*, communicated to me some Years ago from his own Mouth, *viz.* that Hydroptic People ought strictly and reli-

*Dr. Boer-*  
*haave's Opin-*  
*ion of the*  
*Dropsy in*  
*Human*  
*Bodies.*

“ giously to abstain from Drinking, and use a Diet  
 “ of Bisket-Bread and Raisins, with a little Salt,  
 “ and a moderate Quantity of Oily or rich Wines.”

Indeed, those sick of the Dropfy are generally so thirsty, that it is impossible for them to deny themselves of drinking Quantities of one Kind of Liquor or other; so that, in the Main, they should submit themselves to Confinement under a trusty Guard, who will keep up to the Directions of a knowing Physician, and by that Means they may have some Chance, by putting a Force upon Nature, and obliging the Glands in the Mesentery (which by Abstinence from Liquor are almost as dry as Spunges before dipp'd) to imbibe or suck up the extravasated Lymph, and convey it into the circulating Channels once again, and then there is no great Fear but Medicines will have the wish'd-for Effect.

There are not wanting several Instances to confirm the aforesaid Doctrine of Professor Boerhaave's; particularly a virtuous and good Lady in *Ireland*, whose Name for Decency I forbear mentioning, cured herself (as I may say) by abstaining wholly from Liquor of any Kind for a considerable Time, during which she eat Bisket and Raisins. And in my Opinion, there is no Fear of dying for want of Liquid, seeing the Body in such Case is moist enough, and rather than the Vitals will succumb or sink under the Distemper, they will supply themselves with what is sufficient from the Waters lodged in the *Abdomen* or lower Belly: But People are now-a-days so over-fond of gratifying their sensual Appetite, that a Physician might as well stay at Home, and perhaps do the Patient more Good than by prescribing Medicines which are sure to be taken irregularly, and with no due Decorum, or proper Government.

## C H A P. XXXII.

Of *Hide-bound* Horses.

A Horse is said to be *Hide-bound* when his Skin The Signs. sticks so hard to his Ribs, &c. that you cannot with your Hand separate or loosen the one from the other, but with great Difficulty.

Several old Authors upon Farriery have omitted the Mention of this Infirmity in Horses, for this Reason, as I suppose, that when a Horse happens to be *Hide-bound*, and clung up in his Belly, they presently pronounced him *Chest-founder'd* or *Body-founder'd*: And (as I have observed before upon the Judgment of these learned Gentlemen) they were often mistaken even in what they call the *Chest* or *Body-founder*: And not only the old Farriers, but likewise the present, frequently judge a Horse founder'd in his Body, when in Reality the Ailment lies in the Hoof. However, the Terms *Chest-founder*, *Body-founder*, and *Hoof-founder*, are very non-sensical Terms indeed, as they do not convey to the Reader any just or true Idea of the Distemper. But to return to what we may properly call a *Hide-bound* Horse.

Besides the Skin cleaving to his Bones, his Body Further is lean, his Belly *gaunt*, (as 'tis called,) and the Signs. Ridge or Back-Bones stand up, his Guts are for the most Part very deficient of Moisture, his Dung dry, hard, and balled, rendering an offensive Smell more than common.

I cannot say but that Horses fall into this Dis- The Cause. temper mostly from bad keeping, or riding, and using them above their Keep, if I may be allowed such Jockey Term; and such Disorder happens to them generally upon, or while they are at, Hay; which, if not of a good kind and well shaked from Dust, very much conduces to render the Blood of this Animal spiritless, poor, and viscid; in which

Hide-  
bound Mas-  
ters make  
Hide-bound  
Horses.

State I apprehend him to be when he is Hide-bound. And when the Hay is bad, and the Owner so like his Horse that he is Hide bound too, stinting him of his proper and necessary Allowance of Oats, &c. For, when the Soul and Silver of the Owner are so nearly related, that he can ride his Horse hard, and keep him low at the same Time, 'tis then the Distemper is communicated, and that the Horse becomes Hide-bound and poor-spirited like his Master. However, the Cure of the first may be performed by changing the Pasture; but 'tis much to be feared the latter will continue Hide-bound, let him be removed into whatsoever Region or Climate.

There is one very good Observation in Mr. Gibson's Farriery, relating to the Management of Dealers in Horses, as they are call'd.

This Author, after having in a proper Manner told the Reader how a lean Horse is to be managed, and that when such Horse happens to be fatned too suddenly, he becomes jadish, broken-winded, lame, or loses his Eye-sight; he then proceeds thus;

" For while the main Study of those Persons (meaning the Dealers in Horses) is only to make them fat and plump, they soften all their Food, that it may digest soon, and turn the sooner to Blood, and allow them no manner of Exercise; being sensible that any such Method would soon turn to their own Detriment."

Now, what Mr. Gibson means by *no Manner of Exercise*, must be confir'd, that he allows them not Exercise sufficient or proper to put them in a Condition for a Gentleman's riding.

Indeed, I must confess this is often the Case; and pray, where's the Cheat any more than in other Actions of our Lives? Do not all the World strive to shew their Goods, &c. to the best Advantage? Are not we all in Masquerade, from the meanest Cobler, who trims up and polishes his Work, even to the highest Statesman, who in Imitation

Most Peo-  
ple are  
Jockeys in  
their Way.

tation of the Collier is obliged to smooth and colour over his Ends, that his ill-concerted Politicks may relish the better? Therefore, I insist upon it, that all or most People are Jockies, according to the best of their Judgments and Abilities: And that there is no more Reason for applying the Name particular to Dealers in Horses, than to Dealers in any other Merchandise or Traffick.

If a Horse become *Hide-bound* by hard Usage *The Cure.* and ill Keeping, it is not properly a Disease, because it may be removed without the Help of Medicine, to wit, by good Keeping, &c. Tho' I own, that *Morbus* is attended with an unusual Circulation of the Blood, or the circular Motion of the Blood augmented or diminished, either throughout the whole Body, or in some Part of it.

If this Disorder be the Effect of a Fever, or of some other Disease, if *that be cured which is the Cause, the Effect will cease.* But, if the Horse has no Fever upon him, and that he is Hide-bound from Lowness of Blood and Spirits; the Remedies prescribed for the Cure of the Yellows can hardly be amiss. Therefore I must refer the Reader to that Chapter; only reminding him, that, during the Time he is fattening a Horse from Leanness, the Food and Exercise ought to be in Proportion to his Strength, especially, if he design him for his own Use. But if, according to the Way of the World, he would pack off his Goods as soon as may be, and with as fair an Outside as possible, or in other Words, if he would jockey his Neighbour, he need only order a little Blood to be taken from a lean Horse, turn him to Grafts, and let him fill his Vessels, &c. with crude indigested Particles fit only to puff up his Flesh, and make him saleable. And if such a Horse be designed to fatten up in Winter, it will require a much longer Time than in Summer. However, 'tis best done with boil'd Barley or the like, provided the Horse does not purge too much by such slippery Food: But you must expect he will

will dung soft like a Cow; and indeed if you design him for your own Service, it is best to raise his Flesh with boil'd Barley add other kinds of soft Food, White-water, and the like. But again, you must have Patience with such Horse after his Flesh is raised, to harden it with good Oats, Beans, Exercise, &c. For whatsoever, either vegetable or animal Bodies, is of quick or hasty Accretion or Growth, such Body will abide least Hardship, that is, it will be sooner consumed or wasted. So that in the Main, *nothing comes up to length of Time and good Meat for making a Horse perform his Journey strongly.* And I dare say many a Horse is, by the ignorant and unthinking Part of Mankind, deem'd a Jade upon a Journey, when his Weakness is owing to Mismanagements of the Owner or Keeper, whose Inconsiderateness makes them expect Impossibilities. Proceed we now to the *Farcin*, sometimes stiled *Fancy* in Horses.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of the Farcin in Horses.*

**I** Do not know any Distemper to which Horses are subject, which is more loathsome or more filthy than the *Farcin*.

**The Signs.** The *Farcin* is a kind of creeping Ulcer, beginning with hard Knots and Pustules, which spread sometimes over the whole Body of the Horse, like the Branches of a Vine or Ivy-Tree. I shall not trouble the Reader with a Description of the Wet Farcy, the Dry, the inward Farcy, the flying Farcy, the corded Farcy, the yellow, or black Farcy, &c. because they are all Degrees of one and the same Disease.

**The Cause.** The Cause lies in the Blood and Humours: For, as the first is in this Distemper of too slow a Motion, especially in the capillary Arteries, the Glands and

secretory

secretory Ducts will be stuff'd with a Kind of slimy Matter, and thereby render'd unfit to perform their proper Office of separating each particular Humour, as is required by the Animal Machine.

It is absurd to imagine the Farcin can be produced from Wounds of Spur-rowels, &c. and some Authors fondly suggest; but such Writers when they mention the Farcin to proceed from rusty Spur-rowels, surely did not understand, that to be hurt or cut with a rusty Instrument is not more dangerous than to be cut with a fine polish'd one; or that the Rust of Iron is an excellent Medicine given inwardly, even in the Disease call'd the *Farcin*: For as 'tis now universally allow'd by the thinking Part of our Profession, that Medicines operate mechanically; therefore if any of the Particles of Iron, or in other Words, if any of the Rust get into the Blood by the Wounds in the Horse's Sides, it must rather assist in the Cure of the Distemper, than otherwise, by opening the Obstructions in the small Capillary or Hair-like Vessels, and causing it to move more briskly and freely. Therefore, if any of the ancient Farriers have observed the Farcin to succeed sore or wounded Sides from rusty Spurs; I imagine, first, either that such Horses are over exercised and heated, and afterwards cool too hastily; or, secondly, that their Food has not been proportionably good as their Exercise, &c. have been violent. *For, he who rides with rusty Spurs, generally rides a poor lean Horse, which is very unfit to answer any Kind of Spur, without moving beyond what he is well able to perform.*

It is said, the Farcin is contagious or catching, which I believe may be true, if the Matter discharged from the Sores happen frequently to fall, or be rubb'd upon another Horse. Neither can the *Effluvia*, which Horses in this Distemper perspire, be without Danger, in Case such Horses stand constantly near others; for it may no doubt be communicated as the Itch in human Bodies, if especially the Horses lie together.

That

Rusty Spur  
Rowels  
cannot  
cause the  
Farcin.

Farcin which begins in the Head most easily cured.

Farcin causes broken Wind, &c.

The Farcin beginning in the Limbs difficult to cure.

The Cure.

That Kind of Farcin which begins in the Head and upper Parts is most easily cured, unless it has got amongst the Kernels of the Jaws, and towards the Ear-Roots ; in which Case the *Glanders* are threatened.

If this Distemper be not speedily cured, the Horse in process of Time becomes subject to many others Diseases, as the *Yellows*, *Broken-wind*, *Consumption*, &c. which still renders the Cure of the Farcin more difficult and hazardous.

When the Farcin begins in the most depending Parts of a Horse's Body, it is difficult to remove it, so as to make the Cure lasting ; by Reason it is often attended with the *Grease*. I shall now proceed to the Cure.

The Cure of the Farcin consists in removing the Lentor, or slow, languid, and sluggish Disposition of the Blood, which I suppose is much divested of its Spirits, and therefore more liable to be obstructed in the extreme Parts, or small Blood-Vessels in the Skin and fleshy Pannicle.

First, Regard must be had to the Horse's Strength ; for if he is lean and weak, Purging is forbidden ; yet it is necessary to begin with a Course of Medicines of that Kind, provided the Horse is well able to stand out their Operations. Therefore I say, this must be in the Owner's or Farrier's own Breast.

Monſieur Solleyſell against Purging for the Farcin.

*Solleyſell*, the famous French Author, will not agree to Purging, unless the Horse be costive or bound up in his Body, and even in that Case he does it by Clysters. But there is no doubt but Purging Medicines are proper to clear the first Passages, and lay a good Foundation for the following Medicines, However, I must not omit informing the Reader, that many poor Horses are ruined, and their Constitutions shatter'd and broken to Pieces very often, by being over purged, according to the ignorant Directions of their ill-judging Owners, or else of the Farriers, who have no other Notion of the Farcin, than that it is a Disease in which the Blood is full of

of Corruption, and that the Purges they prescribe have an elective or specific Property of carrying away such corrupted Matter with the Dung ; and therefore they continue Purging the Horse till the very Mucous Substance of his Guts is wasted.

I shall not undertake in this Place to shew that there is no such Thing as Elective Purgation, otherwise than as I have mention'd before under such general Head.

If the Horse troubled with the Farcin be full of Flesh, let him be first bled sufficiently, then purged with the common *Aloes Purge*, before prescribed for the *Dropfy*, Chap. XXXI. and let this be repeated with a due Regimen for two or three Times at proper Intervals, which cannot be less than a Week : For altho' a Man may be purged every other or third Day, for some Time without Danger, yet I am satisfied, if you purge a Horse oftner than once a Week, you run great Hazards of killing him, or destroying his Constitution.

A lean Horse in the Farcin does not require Bleeding or Purging, but rather a Course of *Sudorifick* or Sweating, and alterative Medicines. Therefore, whether the Horse troubled with this Distemper be fat or lean, the following is a proper Ball to be continued for the Space of three Weeks or a Month.

Take Native Cinnabar, four Ounces ; Gum Guia-  
cum, one Ounce ; Zedoary Root, and Galangal, of each half an Ounce ; Diapheretic Antimony, one Ounce ; Venice Treacle, three Ounces ; mix these up with a Pound of the Cordial Ball. If it be too hard, it may be soften'd with a little Syrrup of Saffron or the like, giving Allowance for the Weather. For the Ball will sooner grow hard and brittle in Summer than Winter.

The Horse should have the Bigness of a Pidgeon's Egg of the Ball, twice a Day before his Water, and be duly exercised according to his Strength. For nothing

Bleeding  
and Purge-  
ing when  
proper.

Horses  
should not  
be purged  
oftner than  
once a  
Week.

What Me-  
dicines pro-  
per for a  
lean Horse  
in the Far-  
cin.

nothing removes Viscidity and Clammyness of the Blood, or helps to remove the Obstructions of the Vessels, &c. more than Exercise, which puts the whole Vascular System in Motion, (if I may be allowed the Expression,) an Animal Body being as much a Composition of Blood-Vessels as any Thing else, seeing, so far as we can trace Nature through that admirable Piece of Machinery by the Help of Microscopes, we may observe Blood-Vessels. And in the very Cuticula or Scarf-skin of Human Bodies, I have been many Times pleased to see their Ramifications or Branchings out; but the Injection with which this was performed, I have not been yet able to learn, altho' well acquainted with the Gentleman who performed the same at the Royal Garden in *Paris*, where I heard the late Monsieur *Du Verney*, who writ that excellent Treatise *de Auditu*, bid fifty *Louis D'or's* for a Discovery of it, upon seeing the Blood-Vessels in the Brain injected to the highest Perfection imaginable. Yet I had great Reason to believe the same mostly compounded of Oil of Turpentine, tinctured with the *Rad. Anchusæ* or Alcannet-Root. But to proceed.

The Lungs  
ulcerated  
in the Far-  
cin.

If a Horse be opened that has died of the Farcin, his Lungs are frequently ulcerated, and his Liver wholly putrefied, and also full of Ulcers, which no doubt is caused by the hot and corrupt Blood: Yet as I said before, this is not wholly to be cured by purging Medicines.

The most promising Sign of the Distemper or rather its Malignity being overcome, is when the Cords or Knots grow loose and moveable; for then the same may be cured with a moderate Expence, if due Exercise be given at the same Time.

If the Farcin shews itself in Ulcers like unto a Hen's Fundament, cauterize or burn them well, and apply the following Unguent with a Bunch of Feathers.

Take

Take common Turpentine, and Bees-wax, of each half a Pound; Fresh Butter clarified, one Pound; French Verdigrease in fine Powder, one Ounce and half; Honey, four Ounces: Mix and keep stirring 'till almost cold, or the Verdigrease will fall to the lower Part of the Ointment, and make it much more absterse or sharp than it should be. Sometimes instead of the Verdigrease I have known used some Soot scraped off the Bottoms of Bras-Pans, which when finely powder'd and stirr'd in well makes a shining black Ointment; and I believe an effectual one in deterging and healing most Wounds: For Soot, as I just now mention'd, must be full of igneous and fiery Particles, and therefore good to apply to Wounds, which for the most Part are deficient of a due natural Heat, by Reason of the Discharge and Expence of Spirits that Way.

I cannot say I ever knew a Mercurial Ointment used for the Farcin, yet I am sure it would be very effectual and safe, seeing 'tis often used for the Scab in this Animal. Therefore I shall mention one of that Sort, which may be rubbed all over the Horse in the hot Sun, if in Summer; but, if in cold Weather, it should be heated by a Fire of Straw or the like made all round the Horse, after which he may be covered warm with an old Rug or the like for a few Days, till the Particles of Quicksilver be got into his Blood.

Take Flanders Oil of Bays, one Pound and half; Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces; Crude Mercury or Quicksilver, four Ounces: Mix the Quicksilver and Oil of Turpentine well together, then add the Oil of Bays, which should be rubbed in for half an Hour, or the Particles of Mercury will not be sufficiently divided.

Rub the Horse all over with this Ointment in Manner aforesaid once a Week for three Turns, if the

Ointment  
for the  
Farcin.

Ointment  
for the  
Farcin.

the Distemper be obstinately fixed. After which let him have two or three Purges at due Intervals.

An Ointment for the Distemper called the Yaws.

The Negro-Slaves in the *Caribbee* Isles are subject to a Distemper called the *Yaws*, which, according to the Description I have had of it, resembles the *Farcin* in Horses; I mean that Sort where the Ulcers turn out the Lips like a Hen's Fundament. And I have been told from good Hands, that nothing comes up to *Venice Turpentine*, four Ounces; *Quick-silver*, six Drachms; mixed for an Ointment to anoint the Sores or Ulcers; and there is a very good Reason why this Application along with proper Internals should work a Cure.

In the cure of the *Farcin* of any Kind, most Preparations from Antimony take Place, and a Course of Crude Antimony itself, or the *Mineral Æthiops*, for some Time, is very proper. The following Preparation is, I think, as effectual as any to eradicate this stubborn Distemper.

A Powder for the *Farcin*.

Take Butter of Antimony, and Bezoar Mineral, of each an Ounce; mix and make a Powder; which may be beat up with half a Pound of the Cordial Ball while the Ball is moist or soft enough to take it up.

Give the Horse the Bigness of a Walnut, or three Quarters of an Ounce, of this Ball every Day for two or three Weeks, letting him fast two or three Hours after it, and have moderate walking Exercise. Its Operation is by Sweat and Urine, and in Human Bodies the Mineral Bezoar will sometimes vomit, but it is a very safe and effectual Alterative in Horses if continued for some Time, otherwise little Good can accrue from its Use. But I advise every one, who value their Horse's Health, to buy such Things from the Apothecaries-Hall in *London*, where they may be sure to have it genuine: But the Chymists are the greatest Jockies of all others; for these and such like Artificers, who keep Medicine-Warehouses,

The Author advises to buy Chymical Medicines from the Apothecaries Hall.

houses, frequently sophisticate it with half or two thirds of Flowers of *Sal Armoniac*.

Most Preparations from Antimony are of Use in the Farcin, as I said before, particularly the *Antihæticum Poterii* may be given from two Drachms to half an Ounce every other Day. The Dose may be made up with a little of the Cordial Ball as Occasion requires; but of all Things the Owner must have Patience, seeing, in these obstinate Cases, the very Crisis of the Blood must be alter'd from a corrupt and morbid to a healthful and balsamic State.

Lastly, I shall set down a Method of Cure, which I have been told from good Hands hath often succeeded; particularly my old Friend the Farrier, whom I took Occasion to mention before, told me he had often cured the Farcin by such Means, when all others he was able to try had failed. Before I set it down I must confess to the Reader, that I cannot give any right Reason why such Practice should remove the Distemper, unless it be brought about from the new Turn it gives the Blood and Juices: For as my Friend told me he could make a Horse exceeding sick this Way, when he could no Way do it by other Methods or Medicines which he used in the Farcin, and his Method was this, which I suppose he had borrowed from *De Grey*, for I see the same in his Book.

Take one Handful of the tenderest Tops of Reeds, bruise them well in a Mortar, then mix about two Ounces of clear render'd Hog's-lard with it, and put it into the Horse's Ears, stitching them up afterwards, and let him stand tied up for twenty-four Hours at least without Food.

Put a little Wool upon the Composition in each Ear to keep it in the better, and after twenty-four Hours unsitch the Ears and turn him to Grafs; or as *De Grey* tells us, he may be wrought after it, *for the more he's stirred, and the more spare his Diet, the sooner he is cured*. But we must take *De Grey's* Meaning to be with Relation to a fleshy Horse, which

*De Grey's*  
Method of  
curing the  
Farcin.

may

may have contracted the Farcin from foul Feeding and Want of Exercise; and then indeed his Diet should be spare, and Excercise pretty sharp: But 'tis otherwise with respect to lean Horses which are afflicted with this Disorder.

If the Green Ointment (p. 283) be not strong enough, but that Fungous or proud Flesh is seen to arise about the Wounds, you may mix with every Ounce of Ointment a Drachm of *Gum Euphorbium* in fine Powder, whose Alcaline Qualities we are assured from good Hands, destroy the Acids which corrode Ulcers, and even the Bones themselves so as to induce Rottenness.

---

### C H A P. XXXIV.

#### *Of the Mange or Scab in Horses.*

**I** Shall not trouble the Reader with a long or tedious Description of the Scab in Horses, by Reason the Distemper is so easily known from any other.

The Mange or Scab in Horses is a skinny Distemper, therefore outward Applications will be found most available. The French call it the *Elephantick Malady*, because Elephants are much subject to such Disorders.

**The Signs.** It is a Kind of a formal Leprosy which often begins in the Neck, Main, or Tail, and causes the Horse to be ever rubbing or scrubbing: The Hair will stare, and in many Places peel off, and fall away, and a loathsome Scurf remains after it.

The Scab is well known to be infectious, otherwise our Laws would not provide, that no such Horse should be suffered to go loose, or in a common Pasture, least he infect his Brethren.

**The Cause.** The Cause of the Scab or Mange proceeds from the Blood's being of too thin a Texture, and full of Serum of a sharp, pungent, or corrosive Nature. It is

is often brought on from Over-heating and Cooling too fast, from low Feeding, &c. And I have observed, that the Lime-burners Horses are very subject to the Scab, which I think may proceed from the Lime falling upon them, which so heats and dries their Skins, that the Pores and Excretory Ducts of the Miliary Glands are obstructed and drawn together in such Manner that the perspirable Matter cannot fly off, but is stopp'd between the *Cutis* and *Cuticula*, and there corrupts and frets the Parts, so that both the true and Scarf-Skin appear very ugly and full of Wrinkles.

There are a vast Number of *Nostrums* or pretended never-failing Receipts for the Scab in Horses; but I shall in a few Words shew what is, of all, the most effectual and safe Method to be used in such Cases.

First then, if the Horse be scabbed from Poverty, he should change his Manner of Living: For, *Diseases* (as I have often said) are cured by their *Contraries*. And tho' Bleeding is not absolutely necessary in lean Horses troubled with this Distemper, yet I think both that and Purging are so when the Horse is full of Flesh: And in either Case, I mean whether the Horse is fat or lean, let the following Ointment take Place.

Take Oil of Bays, (or even *fresh Butter*,) one Mercurial Pound; Quicksilver, four Ounces; Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces; black Soap, four Ounces. Mix for the Scab. the Oil of Turpentine and Quicksilver well, then the black Soap and Oil of Bays; but mind to rub the Ointment a long Time till none of the Particles of the Mercury appear to a young Eye; for by this it is render'd much more effectual in removing the Scab. Rub the Horse all over in the Sun, or by a Fire of Furz, or the like. But I own the Scab is soonest cured in the Spring when the Sun begins to have Power, and when Grass has Juice and Feeding in it; and I believe the above Quantity will be sufficient

sufficient for curing two Horses, if the same be rubb'd well in, or rather thro' his Hide.

The Ointment sometimes purges.

This Ointment sometimes purges a Horse; tho' if he is any thing like found it will not do him harm, and if he is otherwise e'en let him take his Chance; for if he stand the Scouring it may come to be of Service to him, besides curing him of the Mange or Scab.

Crude Antimony proper after the Ointment.

After some Time, the Horse should take *Crude Antimony* in Powder, about an Ounce at a Time till he has eat a Pound in scalded Bran, or mix'd with his Corn, after it has been sprinkled with a little Water that the *Antimony* may stick to it the better.

There are various Forms of Medicines, both inward and outward, set down by Authors for the Cure of the Scab: But the Method I have just now mention'd is by far the most effectual; and pray where is the good of putting down a long Train of *Recipes* for each Distemper, when they only serve to embarrass and confound the common and ordinary Reader, who it must be supposed is not able to pick out the most effectual and best contrived Remedies, but rather is apt to choose that which has the greatest Number of Ingredients in the Composition.

### CHAP. XXXV.

#### Of Tumours, Abscesses, and Wounds in general.

Tumour, Abscess, and Impof-  
tume, what.

**B**Y a *Tumour*, *Abscess*, or *Impoftume*, I would be understood to mean Swellings of any kind, tho' the first is most applicable to those kinds of Swellings which have not any *Pus* or Matter in them. Thus any Excrecence upon the Body which is preternatural may be call'd a *Tumour*: But an *Abscess* or *Impoftume* is a Collection of *Pus* or Matter in any Part of the Body, and is caused either from an Ob-  
struction

struction of the Fluids in that particular Part, which makes them change into such Matter, or from a Translation of it from some other Part where it is generated.

Whosoever a *Tumour* happens, the first Method to be used generally is to dissolve or disperse it, *provided the same is not form'd by a Translation of Morbifick Matter cast off from the Blood, in order to terminate a Fever or other Disorder of that Fluid*; for in such Case to attempt a Dissolution of the *Tumour* might bring on worse Evils. And yet I have observed in human Bodies, that *Abscesses* form'd from the Matter of a *Fever* or other acute Distemper are most obstinate of Cure, and the Wound (upon opening such *Abscess*) and Parts adjacent are more than ordinarily destitute of natural Heat.

First then, if you would attempt Resolution or The first Dispersing the Swelling, all Applications of austere Intention or four Things, such as *Vinegar*, *Verjuice*, *Lees of Wine*, (especially *Red Wine*,) and the like, are beneficial; so is every Thing potentially cold, or which is actually so: But moderate and proper Bandage, in my Opinion, will hinder the Growth of any *Tumour* or *Swelling* sooner than any Application whatsoever, for Reasons already assign'd under the general Head of *Repellents* or Medicines which drive back *Tumours*. Therefore thither I refer the Reader for his farther Satisfaction in the Cure of Swellings by dispersing them. Tho' this I must put him in Mind of, *wiz.* that when he has dispersed a Swelling, he ought to purge the Horse once or twice, in order to cleanse his Blood as much as possible of the offending Humours which may be driven back into it.

The *Second* Intention of Cure in *Tumours* or The second Swellings, where there is great Heat, &c. is by *Intention of Cure*, Suppuratives or Ripeners as they are stiled; and of this I have treated sufficiently under those general Heads. However, I shall set down a *Cataplasm* or

Poultis for ripening any Swelling where such Things can be applied with Conveniency.

A Poultis to ripen any Tumour or Swelling.

Take Leaves of Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows, each six Handfuls; White Lilly-Root, half a Pound; Fenugreek, and Linseeds, of each four Ounces; purified Hog's Lard, about two Pounds. Mix.

The Seeds should be first bruised and boil'd in about three Quarts of Water to two, or till the Liquor seem a Jelly. The Leaves and Root must be boil'd well, and the Water pres'd strongly out between two Boards; then beat the Jelly and Hog's Lard well up with them, and use it very warm and thick spread, as you see Occasion, till the Swelling is fit to be open'd or otherwise dispersed away; for if Nature (and no doubt she is the best Guide) design that the Tumour or Swelling shall suppurate or ripen, this Application assists in softening the Skin, &c. and relaxes the parch'd Fibrillæ, which were before so corded and upon the Stretch, that the Motion of the Heart was scarce strong enough sufficiently to protrude the offending Matter. And again, if Nature designs a Resolution of the Swelling, such Poultis is no ways disagreeable; for by its softening Quality it helps to ease the Pain and Inflammation, and thereby gives Vent to the offending Humours either outwards or inwards, as Nature shall point out most for the Benefit of the Sick.

The Author justifies his Theory.

It may be objected by some, who can sooner spy a Fault than mend one, that herein I contradict my own Theory of Repellents, seeing I make one and the same Poultis serve both as a Repellent and Ripener: But I beg of such to consider a little, that this Poultis acts no otherwise as a Repellent than as it cools and eases the Inflammation; and whatever Application does this must hinder a greater Flux of Humours to the affected Part. Thus Opium, tho' not strictly speaking of any Restrингent Quality, frequently

frequently stops a Looseness, which it performs in a different Way from *Lemnian Earth*, *Bole-Armoniac*, *Dragon's Blood*, and the like. But as a great many Things go to all Things, it must not be expected that I should give a mechanical Account of the Operation of every Thing I prescribe in this Book; therefore I hope no Body will condemn me before I be farther heard, if any Person shall see Occasion to call me to a Vindication of my Writings.

When any Tumour or Swelling is become soft, so that the Matter may be felt to fluctuate under the Finger upon Pressure, then 'tis proper the same should be open'd the whole Length, (if it can be done with Safety,) and not cross-ways, but according to the Direction of the Fibres. 'Tho' if the Swelling be very superficial, I mean only Skin-deep, it may be open'd any Way according to the convenient Situation of the Part in which it lies; but what I mean by opening Swellings according to the Direction of the Fibres, is, that none of the Tendons or Leaders, as they are call'd, may be cut; for if any of these happen to be touch'd, and their Fibres divided transversly or a-cros, any Person may judge the Consequence from what I have before said in my Description of the Nature and Elasticity of an Animal Fibre.

I have set down the Form of an Ointment, (Pag. 283.) which should be constantly kept ready in those Stables where there are many Horses; for Accidents, as Wounds, Bruises, &c. are happening every Day, such as Over-reaching when the Horse steps so far with his Hind-Foot that he cuts his Fore-Heel: I say, the Ointment described Page 283. in the Chapter of the *Farcin*, is a very convenient Ointment to be kept for constant and common Use to Wounds of all Sorts. Only when they happen to be old Wounds, as Fistula's, and the like, it is necessary, first, to destroy all the Callosities or hard and horny Substance either by Knife or Fire, and then apply the Ointment very warm upon

Hurds, &c. And it is for old Wounds especially that I have order'd the Soot to be mix'd with it as Occasion offers.

If fungous or proud Flesh happens to put forth, which is very common, you may wash the same with the following Water as often as there is Necessity for it.

A Water  
to eat  
away proud  
Flesh.

Take Corrosive Sublimate, half an Ounce; dissolve it in a Pint of strong Lime-Water, which it will turn of a Yellow Colour. Keep this in a Bottle with a Stopple made of Bees-Wax or Glass.

Wounds  
simple and  
complicate.

I shall not make any needless Distinction between simple and complicated Wounds, the first being reckon'd only a Division of the soft Parts without the Concomitancy of other Accidents, and the latter where there is a Contusion or Bruising of the Flesh at the same Time the Wound is given, and sometimes a Fracture or Dislocation of the Bones, all which Circumstances only make the Wound longer, or more difficult of Cure. Tho' if those Wounds which lie deep, and where the Bones are hurt, be dress'd with Hurds dipp'd in *Tincture of Myrrh* or *Tincture of Euphorbium* at the Bottom, and the rest of its Parts with the aforesaid Ointment, there is no Danger but, in *Time*, they will do well.

I must here take Notice of Mr. Gibson's Mistake, Page 194 of his Book, where, after speaking of Wounds of the Viscera, he says, "Wounds penetrating the Substance of the Brain are also incurable, because of its Softness, the Multiplicity of its Vessels, and the Tenderness of its Membranes."

Mr Gibson's  
Mistake  
about  
Wounds of  
the Brain.

Now it is universally agreed, that Wounds upon the Brain of Animals are not always mortal; tho', if I remember right, our Countryman Mr. Wisseman says, that the Patient may live till the wounded Lobe be wasted away and consumed, but cannot survive afterwards: Yet I have more than once

been

been call'd upon, where the very Substance of the Brain has been wounded, and that a good Portion of it, together with the *Dura* and the *Pia Mater*, have come away with the Dressings, after the fractured Pieces of the Skull have been removed. So that from this it may be seen how much the *Ancients* were mistaken with relation to Wounds upon the Brain, which are not in my Thoughts, provided they do not happen upon the *Cerebellum* or back Part of it, near so dangerous as Wounds of the Liver, Lungs, Stomach, or Intestines, setting the Heart aside; for that most noble Part, I own to be the *Primum Mobile* of the whole Animal Machine: And yet there are not wanting Instances, where even Wounds of the Heart have not prov'd mortal, particularly I remember the Heart of a Deer kept as a Rarity at *Lowther-Hall*, the Seat of that honest and worthy Nobleman the Lord Viscount *Lonsdale*, which had a Musket Ball lodged in it, that was healed over, and a callous or hard Substance all round it; which convinced me plainly, that such Ball had been lodged there a considerable Time before that which might be the Death of him: And herein we may find, that Nature will often perform Things beyond the Reach of human Skill or Fore-sight.

If a Horse be wounded in the Stomach or Paunch, Guts, Liver, &c. I think 'tis hardly worth while, considering the hazardous Event, to attempt a Cure. Yet, if his Scull happen to be fractur'd, there's no Doubt but he might as successfully be trepan'd as Man. And if it is so broken and shatter'd that with an Instrument called a *Levatory* the Farrier may raise up and take out the Fragments, I say then the Wound may be healed with the following Composition.

Take Honey of Roses, half a Pound; Spirit of Wine, four Ounces. Mix.

A Musket Ball in the Heart of a Deer that recovered.

Wounds in the Stomach, &c. exceeding dangerous.

A Mixture for Wounds of the Brain.

When the Bones or Fragments are carefully remov'd, cut a Piece of fine thin Silk or Linnen Cloth a little bigger than the Hole in the Scull, fasten it in the Middle by passing a little Thread thro'; dip this in the Mixture when warm'd, and cover the Orifice or Hole, then fill the Wound with Dozels of Lint dipp'd in the same; after which bind on a double Coth, &c.

How to  
know when  
the Lungs  
are  
wounded.

If the Lungs be wounded, the Air will penetrate thro' the Sore with a Frothy Blood of a Vermilion Colour. Yet I have often known ignorant People imagine Wind or Air to come strongly thro' the Wound, and that the same went down at the Mouth, and so on even till it blew the Candle out; whereas it was only the very Air that pass'd in at the Orifice on Expiration, or Breathing out the Air in the Lungs; for when these are again expanded and stretched on Inspiration or drawing in the Breath, the Air between them and the Diaphragm or Midriff, or any where in the lower Belly, must necessarily be forced out thro' the Wound. And I well remember a Surgeon to have gain'd great Reputation for his Skill in curing a Wound caused by a Plow-share in a Boy's Side, when it was supposed the Air came thro' his Lungs and blew the Candle out, tho' at the same Time, neither the Lungs nor any principal Part was touched in the least: But the common Integuments being cut thro', the Air on Expiration went in, and on Inspiration return'd again, and put out the Candle. So you see how unfit the Common-people are to judge of Merit, seeing, as I suppose, there are few either Physicians or Surgeons will care to undeceive them, when they cry up the Cure for a greater Matter than what it really is: And for my part, I am very well convinced from many Observations, that the Practice of Phyfic, as well as Surgery, in some of its Branches, especially that of Bone-setting, is turn'd into mere Sham and Knavery. And so far they resemble the Law in this Particular, that if the Professors were

The com-  
mon People  
unfit to  
judge of  
Cures.

were always to speak Truth, their Fees would not be by far so numerous. Yet I would fain hope there are some in all Professions, who will not barter their Consciences for that vain, empty, and unmerited Praise before spoken of, or even for *Golden Fees* which are most tempting. But to return.

When the Stomach is wounded, there will be violent Sicknes, with sudden Loss of Appetite; and if any of the small Guts are run thro' the *Chyle* usually issues out of the Wound, tho' 'tis hard to know it from Matter after the Wound begins to digest.

If the Kidneys be wounded, the Horse shall stale Blood; and if the Bladder, then the Pisces shall issue forth at the Orifice of the Wound. Therefore, by these and many other Signs too tedious to mention, may inward Wounds be known.

I should, before I had put down the Composition of an Ointment, have told the Reader, that if there is great Hemorrhage or Loss of Blood, the same must be first stopped by the following styptic Composition.

Take any Quantity of Filings of Iron, and pour upon them Spirit of Salt to the Height of three or four Fingers above them; let them stand in a gentle digestive Sand-Heat, or near the Fire, till the Fermentation is over, and the Spirit of Salt is become sweet; then pour off what is liquid, and evaporate it in an Iron or Glass Vessel until half is consumed; at which Time put to it an equal Quantity of Sugar of Lead, that is, the Weight of the remaining Liquor, and evaporate to a dry Powder: But the Operation should be stopp'd upon its becoming pretty dry, or it will not have so much Virtue as it ought.

This is that grand Styptic, for the Sale of which there was once a Patent obtain'd. The Difference in that sold by Patent and this, I have not put down, being so immaterial that it is scarce worth Notice. Nor need I trouble the Reader with any other Styptic

Forms either solid or liquid; for, if this will not stop the Blood, the Case is desparate. And before I quit the Subject I must declare, that I have not found a more powerful or effectual Styptick in the whole *Materia Medica*, either outwardly apply'd or inwardly administred. The Dose to a Horse inwardly, either to stop Bleeding or even most kinds of Fluxes, is about two Scruples or a Drachm. Mix it with a little warm Ale or red Wine, Nutmeg and Sugar if you please, and give it Milk-warm: If this fail in two or three Doses, every Day one, I cannot say what will answer; for, I have known it stop the Bleeding of an Artery, which has been cut, upon unskilfully striking the Fleam into a Horse's Neck to let him Blood; and this it did after most other Remedies had been unsuccessfully try'd.

There are some Surgeons and Apothecaries, I believe, keep this Preparation; and really none should be without such a Thing, by reason 'tis often wanted in Haste. Therefore if you send for it to the Apothecaries, enquire for it by the Name of *Colebatch's Styptic*; and if 'tis good, it will be in little hard Lumps of a brownish Colour; but if it has been kept badly cork'd, it has lost its Vertues, and becomes moist and soft.

Little to  
be done in  
inward  
Wounds  
besides  
stopping  
the Blood.

There is little to be done in the Case of inward Wounds more than stopping the Efflux of Blood; for Nature must perform the rest of the Work. Yet no doubt but Surgeons as well as Farriers will pretend to heal such Sores by applying Ointments, Plaisters, &c. to the outward Orifice, when in Fact they might as well, and with as much Reason apply the same to the Patient's Heel as to his Side, for a Wound either in the Lungs, Liver, Stomach, &c. which lie far beyond the Power of outward Applications. Therefore a proper cooling and balsamic Regimen is, no doubt, all (after stopping the Blood) which either Physician or Surgeon can put in Practice for the Benefit of the Sick.

In Cases where any large Branch of an Artery is wounded, the Method is to separate the muscular Flesh from about it, if it can be done with Safety, and by passing a blunt, long, and crooked Needle be done. with an Eye made in the Point, under the Artery with double Silk waxed a little, the same may be tied strongly both above and below the Wound or Hole in the Blood Vessel; and this Operation is styled *the Operation of an Aneurism*, But it must be considered, it is much harder to be performed upon a Horse than a Man in several Parts of his Body, for Reasons too tedious to enumerate. Therefore, if Blood cannot be stopped by the Styptick I have mentioned, I think 'tis in vain to attempt farther.

A proper Quantity of it should be laid upon the Part, according to the Emergency; and be sure you always force it down, and hold it upon the very Vessel that spews out the Blood, if it can be done outwardly; if not, it may be given inwardly, as I have already taught: And I dare say it will hinder the Horse from bleeding to Death, if any thing in the whole Universe will; seeing nothing which has yet been discovered in the chymical Pharmacy comes up to Preparations from Iron or Vitriol, for stopping large Hemorrhages or Bleedings.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, when any Wound requires to be stitched together, seeing his own Judgment will easily point out that to him: For, Wounds in the fleshy Parts, and when they happen according to the Direction of the Fibres commonly called the *Leaders*, these are frequently stitched; but it is otherwise amongst the Tendons or Sinews, which the Needle might prick, and do more Hurt than the first Accident.

When a Tendon happens to be cut quite asunder, there is an Operation perform'd which is called *the stitching of a Tendon*; which is done by laying one End over the other about half an Inch, and so passing the Needle and waxed Silk two or

three times thro' them, and dressing the Bottom of the Wound with spirituous Dressings, and the Lips with the Ointment *page 283.* of this Book.

*Lastly*, when any fresh Wound that lyes deep requires to be stich'd, I advise, that the Farrier do not only pass his Needle Skin deep, but a good Way into the muscular Flesh, otherwise the Wound will be left in such a Condition, that the congealed Blood will become corrupt, and hinder the sound Healing of it, and often make it turn fistulous, &c.

In Cases of  
Wounds,  
the Part  
must be  
kept free  
from Mo-  
tion.

To make a  
Horse lye  
down.

One Thing must always be observed, *viz.* that when any Creature is wounded, Keeping the wounded Part (as much as possible) free from Motion is half the Cure; for I have known many a slight Wound, especially if amongst the Tendons or Si-  
news, which might have been cured in a little Time, provided the Creature had not sturr'd about: But by such Male-practice a Flux of Humours has been occasion'd, and a Gangrene and Mortification sorely threatened, and sometimes brought on. 'Tis therefore, that I advise resting the wounded Part; and if the Horse will not lye down in a wide Stall, he should be forced to it by tying up one of his fore Feet close, and fastening a Cord or small Rope about the other Fetlock, and bringing the End of it over the Horse's Shoulders; and by hitting him a Kick with your Foot behind that Knee, and at the same time pulling his Nose down strongly to the Manger, you will bring him upon his Knees, where you should hold him till he's tired, and that cannot be long; but if he don't lye down soon, you should get somebody to thrust sideways against his Quarters to throw him over. Mind your Halter be good, and Staple in the Manger strong, and by forcing him down several Times in this Way, you may teach him to lye down at the same Words you made use of when you first cast him, for they are exceeding tractable Creatures.

I know

I know nothing better for inward or outward Wounds than what's commonly call'd *Balsam de Vervain*, or *Vervain's Balsam*, which made so much Noise in *Ireland* some time ago. The *Recipe* I shall put down, as I receiv'd it from a faithful Friend, who profess'd it was genuine; but whether it be so or no, I am sure the Composition is according to Art. The *Balsam* is this:

Take *Gum Benjamin*, one *Ounce*; *Storax*, six *Drachms*; *Peruvian Balsam*, half an *Ounce*; *Succotrine Aloes*, six *Drachms*; *finest Myrrh*, two *Ounces*; *Tops of St. John's Wort*, two *Handfuls*; *rectified Spirits of Wine*, three *Pints*. Cut the *Herb* small, bruise the *Gums*, &c. and infuse in a warm Place, for three or four Days, till the *Tincture* be made as strong as 'tis possible for the *Ingredients* to make it; and decant it off as Occasion offers.

This *Balsam* or rather *Tincture* is to be syringed now and then into the *Wound*, if the same lye deep, otherwise 'tis sufficient to smear it all over with a *Feather*, and cover it with *Lint* or *Tow*, proper *Bandage*, &c.

There is one good Observation in *Mr. Gibson's Book*, with Relation to *Gun-shot Wounds*, (viz.) "that such *Wounds* are not subject to bleed much, " by Reason of the *Bruising* and *Contusion* which "accompanies them." And this indeed is one Happiness, seeing so many *Horses* must be wounded in *Battle*.

The first Thing to be attempted in *Gun-shot Wounds* is to extract the *Ball*, if the same be not of *ex-tracting a Ball out of a Gun-shot Wound*. lodged so as safely to be come at; and in order to this, the *Horse* should be put in the very same Posture, in which he was when he receiv'd it, otherwise it will be impossible to extract it, by Reason of the *bellying* out of the *Muscles*; and besides, this Operation should be done as soon as possible, or the *Ball* will fall by its own *Weight*, and

by the Motion of the Parts, insomuch that it can in no wise be laid hold of. The Instrument for extracting Balls, or other foreign Bodies, forth of deep Wounds, is a hollow Pipe or long *Cannula*, which contains a small Piece of Steel, with a kind of sharp Screw at the End, made in the Manner of that we raise the Scull with when depress'd, and when you touch the Ball with the End of the smooth *Cannula*, you turn forward the Screw, and so extract the Ball, Pieces of Rags, &c.

Gold or Lead will lie amongst the Muscular Flesh many Years without Damage. Two great Advantages attending the Misfortune of Gunn shot Wounds.

Burnt with Gun-powder, &c.

Spirits of Wine and Camphire,

I know no kind of foreign Body that will lie in the Flesh without Corruption, besides Gold and Lead, but these will for many Years. And we have Instances of Soldiers who have receiv'd Balls about the Neck, Shoulders, &c. and after a Number of Years, those very Balls have fallen down as low as the Loins, Hips, &c. where they have been drawn out. So that in the main, these are two very great Advantages attending the Misfortunes of glorious Actions, (viz.) that Gun-shot Wounds are seldom or never deadly (provided they miss the very Vitals) from Loss of Blood. Nor is the Ball of any corroding Metal, but rather of a friendly Nature and Disposition; and unless some Rag or other foreign Body be driven in by the Force of the Ball, the Lead does not much incommod the healing of the Wound. Yet no doubt but it is possible to make Bullets, Arrows, &c. poisonous by letting them remain for some Time in certain Liquors, or Juices of Plants; but the Enemy who is guilty of this can never be call'd a fair one.

If a Horse happen to be burnt or scorched with Gun-powder, &c. the best Application is Spirit of Wine and Camphire, about a Drachm of the last to each Ounce of the first; and afterwards, I mean in about half an Hour, anoint the Part with common Oil, which is of as good Effect as Oil of Roses, Oil of St. John's-wort, or Linseed-Oil as prescrib'd by Mr. Gibson in like Cases; and I am satisfied that Spirit of Wine camphorated, is the very best

best Thing that can be applied to a Burn or Scald in Human Bodies, provided the same be used immediately, and before the Scarf-skin be raised into a Blister; for it will preserve that Skin from coming off, and entirely take away the Complaint. But if the *Cuticula* or Scarf-skin be raised by Serum or watry Humour under it, it should rest there a proper Time, and then be let out, the Skin taken away, and the Blister healed with Melilot Plaister, in the common Way; for there is little Difference whether a Blister be raised by actual or potential Fire, only the first is quicker and smarter; but one and the same Management will serve for the Cure of either, when the outward Skin is come off. And as to what the common People say of Fire being in, or Fire being out of the Part, 'tis a Pack of Nonsense: For if they'll only have a little Patience, and dress with common Melilot Plaister, the Inflammation, which they term Fire, will go off by a Discharge of Serous and other Humours from such superficial Wounds.

If the Burn be exceeding violent, so that the Horse's Hide is much scorched, I cannot warrant that the Spirit of Wine, &c. will be of so great avail, by Reason the very Skin is burnt as it were to a Cinder. Therefore in such Case you must apply the common green Ointm't prescrib'd, (p. 283.) pretty thick and warm upon Tow, and in some reasonable Time the Eschar or thick Scab upon the Wound will separate. After which continue the same Dressings till the Part affected be well, and then there is no doubt but 'tis cured, as I told Captain Burdon by his Turnep-Poultis.

If the Horse be Feverish, I mean, if he has a Symptomatic Fever from the Pain and Inflammation of the Burn, then he should be bled and have Clysters to cool him, and whatsoever he drinks should be a little warm'd.

The green  
Ointment  
proper, and  
when.

Bleeding,  
Clysters,  
&c. to cool  
the Inflammation.

## Of a Gangrene, and Mortification.

**M**R. Gibson defines a *Gangrene* to be a sudden and violent Inflammation with intolerable Pain, and that the same is no other than a beginning Mortification.

Now this Description of a Gangrene I take to be very lame, for by it one would be induced to believe every sudden Inflammation a beginning Mortification. Therefore I shall offer another Account of this direful Phænomenon.

The Author's Account of a Gangrene.

The Signs of a Gangrene are when the Symptoms of Inflammation too suddenly disappear, without taking away the Cause; a dull Sense in the Part, Softness, Flaxidity, not rising again if depress'd, Pustules full of a Lymphatic or watry Liquor, sometimes yellowish, at other Times of a reddish Colour, in and about the Place inflamed. After this, comes on a deadly Blackness of the Flesh, &c.

A Mortification, what.

In a perfect Mortification, which Word has its Etymology from *Mors*, Death, and *fatio*, to make, the natural Juices quite lose their proper Motions, so that they fall into a fermentative one, and thereby corrupt and destroy the very Texture of the Parts; Sense and Motion in this Case are entirely taken away; (I mean in the Limb affected;) there is a cadaverous Smell, and a deep mortiferous Corruption preying upon all the adjacent Parts, even to the very Bones themselves; a Gangrene is presently to be remedied, but a Mortification or Sphacelus immediately to be extirpated, or cut away by the very Roots.

Mortification in old Age deadly.

If this Distemper happens to an old Horse, whether naturally or by Accident, it is almost always deadly; and in human Bodies from whatsoever Cause a Mortification proceeds, if the same fall upon the Aged, or Hydroical, Phthysical, or Scorbutic Habits, it mostly carries the Patient off.

In the Cure of a Grangrene, nothing exceeds The Cure timely and smart Scarification, or cutting into the of a Gan- Part, in several Places, to discharge the fermenting grene. Blood and Humours tending to Corruption. And really the Ichor which flows out in such Cases is of so corrosive a Nature, that I have been often, in Human Bodies, surprized to see it immediately take away the Polish of a fine Steel Instrument, and tinge the same with a bluish Cast, which shews the Juices to be in strange Confusion and Disorder.

After Scarification it is necessary to wash the Sores Lime- and all round the Part with strong and warm Lime- Water, with some *Sulphur Vivum* in Powder mixed with it; about a Quarter of a Pound to two Quarts of the Lime-Water will be sufficient. The following is likewise of great Service in stopping a Mortification.

Water and  
Sulphur  
good to  
stop a Mor-  
tification.

Take Oil of Turpentine, four Ounces; Tincture A Mixture of Myrrh-Aloes, one Ounce; mix, and wash the Sores, for a Mor- after Scarification, with it very hot twice a Day. tification. But of all outward Applications, a very good Au- thor recommends the following Solution.

Take Spirit of Nitre, (I suppose he means that A Solution made with Oil of Vitriol,) or for want of that Aqua- for a fortis, two Ounces; Quicksilver, one Ounce. Mix. Gangrene. Moisten Cloths in this Liquor, and fold them round the Gangrened Part, and as our Author says, the Dead will readily separate from the Sound; nor is there, says he, any Occasion to think of any other Medicine for a Gangrene, seeing there is not found one which performs the Work sooner or better.

I must own I never tried this Solution of Quicksilver in the Case *Belloste* (for he is my Author) mentions; but as he is a very old Man, and of long Experience in a very extensive Practice, I think I am not to blame to copy after him. Though I must own this Gentleman has rather carried the Jest too

An Observation on the Ladies drinking Quicksilver.

Gunshot-Wounds subject to mortify.  
Scarification proper.

Jesuit's Bark good to stop Mortifications.

too far, when his Veneration for Crude-Mercury or Quicksilver led him to an Administration of it in almost all Diseases. And indeed our *English* Ladies were so infatuated with the salutiferous Vertues of this Mineral, that they used to drink it in their Tea, insomuch that they frequently, though involuntarily, dropt the small Particles of it all round the Floor upon a Ball-night, so that one would really think there had been a Parcel of small sparkling Diamonds thrown about the Room.

I cannot say but that Gunshot-Wounds are most subject to gangrene and mortify, by Reason of the Contusion, at the same Time the Wound is received. Therefore pretty large Scarifications are most certainly proper in Gunshot-Wounds, to promote the natural Heat and genial Warmth of the Part.

I remember to have seen a small Piece published by Mr. *Rushworth*, a Surgeon lately dead as I remember at *Northampton*, in which Book he tells us of the great Usefulness of the Jesuits Bark in stopping Mortifications, and upon such Recommendation I made Trial of it, and chose the Bark as good as I could.

The first was upon a young Man who had the Humeral Artery wounded upon unskilful Bleeding by an Apothecary's Apprentice, so that his lower Arm began to mortify, and the Mortification, without yielding in the least to the Bark, spread up to his Body, down his Side, and killed him. The Boy to oblige his silly Mother would not consent to lose his Arm, or he might have been yet living. Nor could the Operation for the Aneurism be performed, by Reason I was satisfied it was the main Body of the Humeral Artery which was wounded. Therefore if this had been tied up, all the lower Arm must have wanted a Supply of Blood. But I own I was not satisfied from this Trial, that the Bark was of no Service in stopping Mortifications; for I was not so stupid to imagine that it could make the poor Boy a new Artery: No, I think the Bark

in

in this Case had not a fair Chance to grapple with the Distemper: Therefore I made use of it in more easy and slight Cases, where the Part seem'd to threaten a Gangrene, or Mortification, from a Decay of Spirits, or for want of natural Heat, as I said before. For if an inflamed Tumour too suddenly grows cold, then this Drug no doubt yields Relief, by mechanically promoting the Firmness and Elasticity of all the Animal Fibres: And therefore those Horses which happen to be wounded in Engagements, it may not be improper (if they are worth rearing) to give them a Pound of Bark by Ounces twice a Day, mixed with Beer or the like, and a little Venice Treacle along with it.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

*Of Venamous Bites, as of the Mad Dog, &c. in Horses.*

**I** Do not know any Thing more dangerous in England than the Bite of a Mad Dog or Viper, but very few Misfortunes (thank God) happen from the latter, though there are many from the former. And besides, the Bite of our Viper is nothing like so deadly a Bite, as those in hotter Countries, (*viz.*) Italy, &c.

Before I proceed to the Cure of the Bite of a Mad Dog, it may not be improper to give some Account how a Person may know when a Dog is really mad; for I am satisfied many poor Curs are said to be so, after they have been abused and tumbled in the Dirt, when in fact the People that follow to destroy them are the madder of the two; and whomsoever such innocent Cur happens to bite in his own Defence must be deem'd forsooth bit by a Mad Dog, and thereupon travels Scores of Miles with his wise Head, to apply for Relief to some ignorant Fellow as silly as himself, only it is rumour'd

of Madness in a Dog.

mour'd he has got a *Nostrum* or never-failing Secret for the Cure of these venomous Bites. And upon taking such Pill, Powder, Bolus, or Draught, the deluded Traveller returns with *mens sana in corpore sano*; although 'tis ten, nay I may say, a hundred to one, that such Dog was not really mad, or that if he were so, the *Saliva* or Slaver did not get into the Blood of the Person, who fancied himself bit; and if it did not, I am sure no evil Accident would follow upon such Bite. Yet such People say that *if it do no Good, it can do no Harm*; true, but then why should a Pack of ignorant Fellows have the Credit of curing these venomous Bites with their *Nostrums* and Nonsense, when the Operation of the very Poison itself, as well as the Methods by which it is prevented from doing Harm, are truly mechanical, as has been sufficiently shewn by Dr. Mead in his *Essay on Poisons*.

The first Symptom of Madness in most Animals, is an unusual Trepidation or Trembling.

A true Description of Hunger and Thirst, yet he will not eat or drink, a Mad Dog. The *Diagnostick Signs* of a Dog truly mad, are except when the Distemper is in its first Stage. His Eyes are fierce and flaming; he hangs down his Ears, thrusts out his Tongue, froths much at the Mouth, barks at his Shadow, runs along sad and anxious, often breathes as if tired with running, carries his Tail bent inwards without any Difference; he runs against all he meets with Force, and bites running in a hasty and uncertain Course.

N. B. All Dogs that are well have so much Sense of the Danger, that they fly away both at the Sight and Barking of one that is mad.

Mr. Gibson's Account of the Bite of a Mad Dog. Mr. Gibson tells us, " that the Biting of a Mad Dog is not so poisonous as supposed, but only as those Creatures are apt to strike their Jaws with great Force, whereby they sometimes wound and bruise the Sinews and nervous Parts; but that the Bite of an Adder is plainly venomous and deadly from many Instances both among Men and Brutes."

Now

Now for my Part I cannot see what should lead The Au-  
thor differs  
in Opinion  
with Mr.  
Gibson. this Author into a Belief that the Bite of a Mad-Dog is not so poisonous as we may imagine, seeing daily Experience evinces that it is so, unless it is, because the Wound from the Bite of this Creature when mad, is as easily healed as any other Wound can be. And really the Bite of a Mad-Dog has this peculiar and wonderful in it, to wit, that sometimes the Mischief is not discovered 'till the Occasion of its Cause is quite forgot, as the justly celebrated Dr. Mead observes.

It often happens that the Poison shows itself two or six Months, nay sometimes a whole Year or longer after the Bite; and I have been well inform'd from very creditable People, that a Carrier between *Bernard Castle* and *Kirkly Lonsdale* in *Westmoreland*, went mad three Years after the Bite without any new Aggravation, and died howling and barking, with all the Symptoms of this so direful Malady upon him. So that really we cannot tell when we are quite safe. However, if after forty Days the Creature bit continues well without any of the common Symptoms of Madness upon him, we may reasonably conclude the greatest Part of the Danger to be over.

The Ve-  
nom com-  
monly  
shews itself  
in forty  
Days.

I believe, by Experience, and our own Observation, that the *Saliva* or Slaver of the Dog is chiefly vitiated, and that the Poison is only in that, for it is that which usually infects Wounds. Yet we have some authentic Accounts that the Mischief may be communicated without a Wound. Particularly we see in the *Philosophical Transactions* an Account of two Men affected with Madness from touching of the *Saliva* or Slaver of a Mad-Dog, without any Wound or Bite given. Though I am of Opinion that these Men have had some sore Places upon their Hands when they touched the *Saliva*, and that the same has affected them by penetrating into such sore Places, otherwise it is scarce possible the Thing should come to pass: For if the outermost Skin, commonly

An Ac-  
count of  
two Men  
affected  
from the  
Slaver of a  
Mad-Dog  
without a  
Wound.

commonly called the *Scarf-skin*, be found and whole, it is of such a Nature, that it will not easily admit any Thing to pass through it inwardly, as may be seen every Day in the Application of *Epispaſtick* or *Blifter-Plaisters*, which seldom cause the *Strangury*, unleſs some of the *Flies* be put on the *Melilot Plaſter* after the outermoſt Skin is removed. And then indeed the Ends of the *Blood-Veſſels*, &c. are unguarded, and the ſmall Particles of *Flies* enter, and fo stimulate the Parts, that very frequently a great Heat of Urine and *Strangury* are occaſion'd, which would continue longer if the Party did not drink plentifully of ſmall Liquors to wash off the *Flies* by the *Kidneys*, &c.

Two Boys  
affected  
with Mad-  
ness, only  
by hand-  
ling a  
Wound in  
a Dog's  
Head that  
had been  
bit by a  
Mad-Dog.

We have likewiſe an Account of two Boys in *Ireland*, who were in like Manner affected, only by handling of a Wound in the Head of a Dog bit by another *Mad-Dog*: Though, as I ſaid before, we are not ſure but theſe Lads might have little Cuts or Sores upon their Fingers, by which the *Venom* might enter, and fo get into the *Maſſ of Blood*.

Time will not permit me to run Diviſions upon each of the Symptoms attending the Bite of a *Mad Dog*, nor to tell the diſtinct Prescriptions of eminent Men upon the Subject. Therefore I ſhall content myſelf with ſetting down the moſt effectual Method yet known for the Cure.

#### The Cure.

It is much doubted by the moſt ingeñious Men, whether or no there is any Cure for the Bite of a *Mad Dog* when the *Venom* has once taken Root, but that the ſame may be hindered from communicating with the *Maſſ of Blood*, if the Part affected be managed as it ought, no one ſhould make the leaſt *Scruple*. And in order to this End, let the Wound as ſoon as poſſible be cauterized with a hot Iron; and as *Galen* has recommended, let a Circle be drawn with ſuch Iron round the Wound pretty deep, then wash the Sore with the following Mixture.

Take

Take good Mustard-Seed in Powder, two Ounces: Mixture to  
 White-Wine Vinegar, one Pint: Mix and digest <sup>wash the</sup> Bite of a  
 warm and close stopp'd for an Hour or two, then Mad-Dog.  
 strain and keep for Use.

This Mixture or Infusion should be applied as warm as 'tis possible to be borne: After which, let the Wound be dress'd with some of the freshest *Egyptiacum Ointment* you can get; then cover it with Pledgets of *Tow*, and bind it up according to Art. This should be done twice a Day for some Time, I mean the Dressing with the Ointment; for once is enough to cauterize when such Thing can be done with Safety. But if the Bite be amongst the Sinews or Tendons, I am apprehensive giving the Fire might contract them so as to lame the Horse, unless the Operation was perform'd in an easy Manner by a small pointed Iron, and only burning the Wound, without any Circle round afterwards, as observed before.

All that we have to do is to break, blunt, or sheathe the pointed *Spiculae* or little floating Daggers which are contain'd in the Venom infused into the Wound. And this may be done by Fire immediately apply'd, as also by *Viper's Fat*, which is allow'd the most penetrating Kind of all others; for it is certain the Viper-Catchers have a Way of smearing over their Hands with the Fat of the Viper, and then they fear no Colours, but boldly handle them as soon as their little Dogs make a Set at them, in the Manner of Setting-Dogs, which is the Way they take Vipers both here and in *Italy*; for this Fat so sheathes and envelopes the pointed *Spiculae*, that they are not able to work their Way through the Fibres of the Body, they are so entangled by it.

Next to Cauterizing is keeping open the Wound <sup>Wound to</sup> a long while, at least forty Days, by making a Kind <sup>be kept</sup> of Issue of it with a Pea, or the Root of *Florence* <sup>open forty</sup> *Orrice* cut into that Shape, and rubb'd over with Days. the following Ointment.

Take

An Oint-  
ment.

Take the common green Ointment, prescribed Page 283, two Ounces; *Cantharides* or *Spanish Flies* in Powder, three Drachms. Mix.

Immersion  
in Salt  
Water ne-  
cessary.

During these Things, whether the Creature that is bitten be Man or Beast, it is absolutely necessary to immerse them in Salt-Water; but if that cannot conveniently be come at, any cold Spring may do, 'till you can arrive at the Sea-Water. The deeper the Creature is plunged over Head the more effectual will it prove; for it is not altogether the Coldness, but the Weight of the Fluid which presses upon the Body in Immersion, that does the Busines. And it is therefore, that Salt Water in many Cases is more beneficial than cold Bathing, by reason it is much heavier. But as to the Number of Times proper to dip in the Salt Water, I am of Opinion Ten Times are better than Nine, though the first be an even and the latter an odd Number.

The Secret  
some Time  
ago in the  
News no  
other than  
*Bates's Decoction ad Morsum Canis Rabidi.*

A great deal of Stir has been made in the News several Times, with an Account of a pretended Secret for the Cure of the Bite of a *Mad-Dog*. And I knew some Gentlemen who esteem'd the Thing (before it came in the News) as a grand *Orvietan* or Counter-Poison; whereas the Composition is in *Bates's Dispensatory*, under the Title of *Decoction ad Morsum Canis Rabidi*. However, to save the Reader the Trouble of looking into that Book, I shall here write the Thing down, that those who judge fit may try its Efficacy; and I must own the same is well enough calculated for the intended Purposes.

A Decoc-  
tion for the  
Bite of a  
mad Dog.

Take Tops of Rue, six Ounces; Filings of Tin, London Treacle, and Garlick, of each four Ounces; clear Ale, four Pounds or two Quarts: Boil to the Consumption of one Half, and digest or let it stand warm a while, then strain it. Dose to a Man, six Spoonfuls twice a Day for nine Days together, and apply the Magma (or Herbs after they are squeezed out of the Liquor) to the Wound.

You

You see Dr. *Bates* was, like the rest of the World, infatuated with an odd Number, or else he has order'd it so to be taken in Compliance with the old Use and Custom, which I must own I shall not undertake to alter; though I hope I am at Liberty to use my Senses and judge reasonably, let old Use and Custom do as they please.

There is one Mr. *Hill* of *Ormeskirk* in *Lancashire*, *Mr. Hill's Secret for the Bite of a mad Dog, not always successful.* who pretends to a rare Secret for the Cure of *venomous Bites*, particularly those of a *mad Dog*, *mad Cat*, &c. and I am told, his Medicine is in Form of a Powder; though I can't say it was ever pretended to cure any one when the Symptoms of Madness had really seized them, notwithstanding I had the Curiosity to make a strict Enquiry of its Success. But I was told, that the late Earl of *Derby* had most of his Hounds bit by a *mad Dog*: And as *Knowsley*, the present Seat of that Ancient and Noble Family, is in the Neighbourhood of *Ormeskirk*, his Lordship thought fit to try *Mr. Hill's Secret*. An equal Number of them took the Powder, and as many more equally affected as far as could be judged, took the Decoction of *Rue*, *Garlick*, &c. as aforesaid, by the Management and Direction of *Mr. Serjeant*, the then Cook at *Knowsley*, from whom I had the Account. In fine, five out of nine of *Mr. Hill's* died, and those under the Cook's Care all recover'd. But then it may be objected, that *Mr. Hill's Secret* does not operate upon *Men* and *Dogs* in the same Manner; but such Objection would, to any Man of Sense, look very absurd and ridiculous, seeing, as I have often hinted, nothing is more sure than that the Operation of Medicine is mechanical, and that therefore it will act by the same known Powers, let the Subject be Human or Brute Creature. Dr. *Lyster* has treated very learnedly upon these venomous Bites, &c.

*Sir William Hope*, Author of *The Complete Horseman or Perfect Farrier*, has here and there set down something in the curative Way worth observing; but

but in general he is very insipid and insignificant as to this Particular: And in treating of venomous Bites he has the following Observation, *viz.*

“ There are certain venomous Creatures resembling Mice, which breed in rotten Straw, the Bitings of which are fatal to Horses and Dogs, and when a Cat eats them, she dies in a kind of Consumption. If they bite a Horse in the Pastern or Fetlock-Joint, the Part swells, extending the Tumour to the Hough, Cods and Fundament; and, without timely Assistance, the Horse dies in forty eight Hours. If they bite the Belly of a Horse, the Tumour either rises towards the Throat or extends to the Sheath, and quickly kills him.”

Thus far Sir *William Hope*, tho' I can't say I ever knew any Thing happen to a Horse, whereby one might suppose him bit by one of these Mice; nor do I find, that any of the ancient Authors mention it. Yet I have had Cats, that have died frequently in a kind of lingering Way, which indeed might be called Consumptive; and though young, wasted, and refused Food to the End, without my being able to guess at the Distemper. But I always supposed they might have eaten some Mouse or Rat that had taken *Rat's Bane*, &c. and got so much of that Poison as might make them linger and die, though not very hastily. But I might be mistaken, and the Cats may have eaten some of Sir *William Hope's* Mice. Therefore take his Receipt for the Cure of this Sort of Bite.

Sir *William Hope's* Cure for the Bite of venomous Mice.

“ If the Bite be in the Leg, tie a Ribbon or Garter of the Breadth of an Inch above the Swelling to stop its Progress; and beat the swollen Part with a Branch of Gooseberry Bush, till it be all over bloody: Then chafe it with a large Quantity of *Orivietan*. ” (I do not know which he means, unless that in *Bates's* and *Quincy's Dispensaries* under the Title of *El-Aquarium Orvietanum*) or *Venice Treacle*, exhibiting inwardly at the same

same Time an Ounce of either the *Orvietan* or *Venice-Treacle* in Wine; the next Day anoint again and exhibit half an Ounce of the same Remedy. After which untie the Garter, chafe the Leg with Spirit of Wine, sew a Cloth dipt in the same Spirit about the Swelling, and after that rub the Part with the *Duke's Ointment* to asswage the Swelling."

I have look'd over the Ointment which he is Vipers Fat pleased to style the *Duke's Ointment*, and find it excellent for the Cure of venomous Bites, compounded of Linseed-Oil, Flowers of Sulphur, and Hog's Lard, or Horse's Grease, which latter Sort Sir *William* fancies must be best; though in the main there is scarce any Difference in the Effects of the Fat of Animals, I mean Quadrupedes; but Viper's Fat is of all others the most penetrating, and what no large Family should be without, seeing it has most Right to claim something extraordinary in curing not only the Viperine Poison inflicted by a Bite, but likewise all other venomous Bites; for there is no manner of Dispute to be made but the deadly Mischiefs following such Bites proceed from the small and pointed *Spiculae* contained in the Juices or *Saliva* in the Mouth. And of this any one may be convinced upon looking at the Venom of several noxious Animals with a Microscope, when the same is floating upon a *China Saucer* or the like.

Dr. *Mead* enraged a Viper, and caused it to bite a young Dog in the Nose so hard, that both the Teeth were struck deep in: He howl'd bitterly, and the Part began to swell; but upon Application of the *Axungia* or Fat of the Viper, which was ready at Hand, he was very well the next Day: But least it might be thought that the Dog's licking his Nose might cure him, he was bit a second Time in the Tongue, and upon forbearing the Remedy, he died in four or five Hours after the Bite. The same Trial was made with like Success upon other Dogs. But for a full and truly satisfactory Account of Poisons, I must refer the Reader to the Doctor's Essay on that

Subject. And I must esteem those very unhappy who have not seen that excellent Piece.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of Fistula's, old Wounds, &c.*

**The Signs.**

**A** *Fistula* is any Kind of Pipe: But its common Use is to signify Ulcers that lie deep, and ouze out their Matter thro' long, narrow, winding Passages. In which Cases the Bones are frequently affected with Rottenness or Blackness, and the extreme Parts or Lips of the Wound, as well as many Times the Inside of it, are callous, horny, and hard. These Wounds are commonly narrower at the Mouth than at the Bottom, and send forth thin Matter commonly call'd *Ichor*.

**The Cause.** A *Fistula* is often occasion'd from the ill Healing of a Wound; sometimes it comes from a Crush from the Saddle; and, as I have observed, these troublesome Ulcers are most commonly in the Withers: And if they pass down between the Shoulder-Blades and Ribs, as is often the Case, they are very difficult of Cure, by reason there is no coming at the Bottom of the Wound.

**The Cure.**

The first Thing to be done, is to search or probe the Wound with a leaden Probe that will easily bend, or with a Piece of small Wax-Candle; and, if the *Sinus* or Cavity lie in any Part that can with Safety be open'd, it should be done the whole Length of it by the Help of a long, small-pointed Penknife or *Bistury*, which should be guided along with a small Piece of Iron that is channell'd on one Side, and of a fit Length. After the Hollowness or Cavity is quite open, you must feel with your Finger up and down for callous, horny, and hard Substances; for the *Ichorous* Discharge from these old Wounds is of such a corrosive Quality, that it causes the *Sinus* or Cavity to become horny and hard in order to defend the

the Vessels, &c. from the farther Corroision of it, and in this Particular it is like a Shield of Defence. But all this callous Substance must be taken away either by the Knife, actual, or potential Cautery; tho' I take the first to be the quickest and best Method, if it can be done; yet in many Cases we are obliged to burn away the Callosity with the actual Cautery; and even where this cannot be comply'd with, some corrosive Powder or the like is made use of. Therefore, first destroy the callous or horny Substance to the very Bottom of the Wound; then apply the following Water and Unguent.

All the callous Substance to be consumed before the Fistula can be cured.

*Take a Pint of Lime-Water made very strong; The Fistula Water, and put to it, of corrosive Sublimate, two Drachms; stir these frequently together for some Days; then pour off what is clear, and add Spirit of Wine, four Ounces. Mix.*

With this Water the Wound may, with a Bunch of Feathers, be washed for a Week at the Beginning: But its Use should not be continued too long together; for though 'tis a good Cleanser of old Wounds, yet after all the Hardness is eaten away (as 'tis call'd,) proper Ointments are sufficient. Therefore you need only now and then wash the Sore with it to hinder fungous or proud Flesh from generating; this Water being a great Enemy to any such soft Substances, and, I dare say, would cure what the Cow-Leeches term the *Foul* in a Cow's Foot, by the *Foul* in using it as they do Oil of Vitriol, which, in my a Cow's Foot. Thoughts, is not near so safe.

I hope it will be remember'd, that I directed the Opening of Wounds according to the Direction of the animal Fibres, especially where there is not a good deal of muscular Flesh: But where this is in Plenty, it cannot do much Harm if the *Sinus* or Cavity be open'd a little cross-wise; for the smaller kind of Fibres will unite well enough to perform the Action of the Muscles; but no such Thing can

be done where the Cavity runs amongst the Tendons or extreme Parts of the Muscles, unless the same lie only Skin-deep, and then indeed it may be laid open as the Operator finds it most needful.

When all is done which I have directed, let the Wound be dress'd once or twice a Day (according to the Quantity of Matter it discharges) with the following Unguent.

Ointment  
for a Fistula.

*Take common Tar, two Pounds; common Turpentine half a Pound; Honey, six Ounces; Yolks of Eggs, Number ten: Melt the Tar, Turpentine, and Honey together, and when they have stood till they are only Milk-warm, stir in an Ounce of the best French Verdigrease in fine Powder, and stir it so long that it cannot sink down to the Bottom.*

If you would have it a little more stiff or of a thicker Consistence, you may add half a Pint of Wheat-Flour; but, in my Thoughts, 'tis better to be thin; and then with a few Feathers tied together the whole Wound may be anointed with the Ointment very warm, as often as there is Occasion. And lastly, cover with Tow and Pledgets.

A Case of  
a Fistula  
in the Wi-  
thers cu-  
red.

I remember to have had a good old Horse, which I much valued for his past Services: He had a large and hard Tumour or Swelling upon his Withers, which is the Joining of the Shoulder-Blades before the Saddle. It continued for some Months, without tending in the least to suppurate, but remain'd fix'd and hard, and at last grew so big, and contracted the large Back-Sinew of his Neck, so much, that he could scarcely stoop to eat Grafs. I then apply'd to a Farrier, who had had a deal of Experience, to know what he thought of the Matter; tho' I did not design religiouly to pursue his Method unless I judged it reasonable. Upon handling the Tumour, he told me, in a very honest way, that I had better knock the Horse o'th' Head, and dispatch him at once, rather than be at Expence and

and Trouble with him to no Manner of Purpose; so that he thought him absolutely incurable, the Tumour was so large and of such a hard and horny Nature: And farther he said, he had Reason to believe the same a Fistula, which penetrated deep between the Shoulder-Blades and Ribs.

This Sentence I thought a very harsh one pass'd on my old Servant, by one of the better Sort of Practisers in his Way. However, I told him, if he would operate with his Knife, I would direct it; seeing he thought the Horse fit for nothing but trying Experiments upon. This he very readily consented to, for it was my old Friend the Farrier (whom I have often mentioned) that wrought for me, and I for him, so that We Doctors never took any Fees from one another, as the facetious and lucky Prognosticator Dr. Radcliffe merrily express'd himself to an Operator of this kind. In short, we cast the poor Creature, and after securing his Feet, &c. I made the Farrier cut a Hat's Crown full of horny and hard Flesh from about the Withers; insomuch that my Friend cried out to stop, or we should cut the *Fix-Fax* of the Neck (as he call'd it) which is the large and strong Tendon that supports the Head. This I thought a good Observation of the Fellow, who had (as every one should) in his Mind the Parts concern'd in the Operation: But I bid him proceed, for that we were yet safe enough from what he apprehended. When he had cut as much of the callous Substance away as I judged necessary, I ordered him to search the Wound for a Cavity or hollow Part, which he usually did by a kind of crooked Horn like the Antler or Branch of a Stag, whereby he discovered a Fistula which seem'd to run along towards the Shoulder-Blades, though I was in Hopes it was not very deep for Reasons too tedious to enumerate. This done, the next Thing to be consider'd was the sound Healing of the Wound, and at as easy an Expence as might be, left the Cure should be worse than the Disease; for he was then

of small Value, and if kept at Hay, &c. would soon have eat his Head off, as the common Saying is. I therefore order'd him to Grafs, (for it was in Spring Time,) and that in such a Pasture where he should have something to bite at; otherwise the Healing of the Wound would be hindered by his continual Stroking and Labouring for his Living. The Wound was dress'd twice a Day with the Ointment as above, only a little Soot was added to it to make it more detergent, and also more offensive to the Flies, &c. After the Ointment, we cover'd the Shoulders with Tow, and a Piece of thin Sacking over all fasten'd behind his Shoulders under his Chest and before his Breast; and in this Manner he was cured in a reasonable Time, doing much good Service afterwards.

I kept my Friend the Farrier for some Time in Ignorance and Suspence about the Ointment, but rather than I would lose his Custom, tho' he gave me no Fee, I told him how to prepare it, which was as before directed.

Abstervative  
and cleansing  
Applications  
preferable to  
unctuous or  
oily.

The Use of  
Tents per-  
nicious;  
Knife and  
Fire better.

I hope I need not enter into a Dispute, whether unctuous or oily, or cleansing and abstervative Applications are most proper for the Cure of Fistulous Ulcers, old Wounds, &c. seeing I have sufficiently shewn in my Notes upon Captain Burdon's *Pocket Farrier*, that the latter are much preferable, and the former to be rejected, as such Things breed proud Flesh, &c. Neither is Syringing any kind of Liquors, or passing a Rope or Hair Rowel thro' the Sinus or Cavity, in order to drain off the Humours, of any Avail in these Cases; and there are vere few Instances wherein the Use of Tents are not prejudicial; for any or all of these much oftener create than cure a Fistula. Therefore the most ready and effectual Method is the Knife and Fire, both which agree better with the Nature of a Horse's Flesh than Injections, Rowels, or Tents.

Giving the  
Fire, of

That giving the Fire is of the greatest Service in many Cases, both in Human and Brute Creatures,

no one need dispute; being we often find that the great Service to both human and brute Creatures. *Sciatica* or Hip-Gout, and long settled Pains and Lameness in the Joints, &c. of the latter are often removed by it, when given to the Purpose; or in other Words, when the pain'd Parts are cauterized as deep as their Situation will allow, and according to the Urgency of Symptoms, both which must guide the Hand of the Operator.

I could recount many obstinate Pains and Aches in the Joints, &c. of human Bodies, which have been removed and often quite cured by the Use of the actual Cautery. And I once knew an empirical Fellow that travell'd the Country, making it his Busines to remove such Complaints, which he mostly did by applying Caustics to so great a Degree, that I found he put on Ten at a Time to cure a certain Landlady at *Otley* in *Yorkshire* of an obstinate *Sciatica* and *Rheumatism*, which he did effectually; for when I saw her she had been three Years well and free from her Pains, and said she hoped to continue so, tho' her Issues from the Caustics were all dried up.

The *Arabians* were very sensible of the great Usefulness of the actual Cautery in many Cases, particularly *Alsaharavius*, who as the late ingenious Dr. *Friend* tells us is the same with *Albucasis*, mentions fifty Distempers where it may be of Service. And *Prosper Alpinus* remarks, that in his Time Ustion or Burning was the Remedy most used, and was most depended on for inveterate Pains and Aches amongst the *Egyptian* and *Arabian* Horsemen, who, living chiefly in Tents and Desarts, were no doubt very liable to vagous and wandering Pains, &c. And really I am surprized the actual Cautery is not more in Use at this Day, seeing there are such good Reasons for it. But, when Physicians and Surgeons are so timorous, either for the present Ease of their Patients, or in Diffidence to their own Judgments, we must expect several Cures will be perform'd by Empiricks and Quacks, who venture upon rougher,

yet more effectual Means. Witness *Ward's Pill* and *Drop*, which is a singular Instance of this Truth: For the same being Preparations from Antimony, several very notable Feats are performed by them, especially in dislodging Gouts and other Humours, which obstruct the Glands and smaller Passages. And tho' we well know why the Pill and Drop effect this and that Cure, yet, forsooth, because Antimonial Preparations are accounted rough and harsh in their Operation, they must be excluded the Shops, to oblige the present delicate Age, who rather choose what they ignorantly style a *safe Man*, than one who prescribes more effectual Medicines, and moves upon a more certain Basis, and much better Philosophy.

I see no Harm in Firing or Cauterizing young Colts, that are slender legg'd, upon the back Sinews, before they are lam'd, and absolutely require such Operation. For it was a Practice amongst the *Eastern Bowmen*, before the Use of Fire-Arms, to do the like upon the brawny Part of the Arms of most of their Youth, that they might become stronger, and shoot their Arrows with more Force.

I need not farther enlarge upon the Manner of giving the Fire, seeing it is sufficiently known and practised by Farriers: Therefore I must now proceed to *Rowelling*, &c.

---

### C H A P. XXXIX.

#### Of Rowelling Horses.

ONCE thought not to have made a particular Chapter upon *Rowelling*, seeing I have in my Notes upon *Burdon* given my Reasons when the same is useful, and when otherwise; but lest that small Piece may not be in the Hands of every Subscriber to this Work, or if it were, it is incorrect thro' the Negligence of the *Irish Printer*; I say, for these

these Reasons, I beg to be heard a Word or two upon the Subject.

And *first*, tho' Rowelling be the most common Thing amongst Farriers, yet I never met with one could give me any satisfactory Account of the Use or Abuse of such Drains. But they all in general tell you, that a Rowel is to draw off the bad or corrupt Humours from the Blood; so that Fat or Lean, Lame in the Hoof, or Lame in the Shoulder, Hide-bound, or Hoof-bound, Rowelling is the Cure, according to their way of Reasoning.

Rowelling is an artificial Vent which is made between the Skin and Flesh, in order to make Revulsion or Derivation from any Part that is weaken'd or relax'd by old obstinate Obstructions. And for this Purpose, it is useful in many of the same Intentions as the actual Cautery or Firing treated of in the preceeding Chapter.

It is good in all Aches and Pains, cold phlegmatick Swellings, and sometimes Lameness, and Infirmitiess of the Legs. It also gives Relief where there is a Fullness and Redundancy of Humours, and in Defluxions of Rheum upon the Eyes, &c. but it is prejudicial to lean hide-bound Horses, which cannot bear any such Discharge. And, as I said in my Notes upon *Burdon*, the Horse might as well, nay better, lose as much Blood every Day, as he does Matter by the Rowel: For it is certainly and with as much Propriety of Language called *Cruor*, as that in the Veins is called *Sanguinis*, barring the Colour, which makes no very essential Difference. And I am very much of Opinion, that several Cures are wholly attributed to Rowelling, when Rest and Patience are the principal Instruments or Agents that perform it. However, *Qui vult decipi decipiatur.*

Rowelling,  
its Use.

Rowelling  
when pro-  
per.

Rest and  
Patience  
very often  
perform  
the Cure,  
tho' it is  
attributed  
to other  
Things.

## C H A P. XL.

*Of the Lampas, Barbs, Wolves-Teeth, Splents,  
Spavins, and Ring-Bones.*

The Signs  
of the  
Lampas.

**T**HE *Lampas* is by the *Farriers* defined a filthy Lump or Excrecence in the Roof of the Mouth, so that upon Opening the Horse's Mouth, you may perceive that the Roof rises more or less above the Teeth.

The Cure.

This Disorder (as 'tis call'd) is common to young Horses, the Roof of their Mouth not being of so harsh and dry a nature as those of old Horses. And, tho' 'tis said, that the Flesh will rise so high above the Teeth that it will even scare him from his Oats, &c yet I am still of Opinion that Nature is not often luxuriant above Measure in this Particular, as the common *Farriers*, *Blacksmiths*, &c. would make us believe. Nor is there, in my Thoughts, so often need of cutting out the *Lampas*. The *French* cure it by rubbing the luxuriant Flesh with a hot roasted Onion wrap'd in a Clout; but for my Part, I cannot see of what Benefit such Application can be to destroy or waste the *Lampas* in a Horse's Mouth.

I have had many young Horses, yet never any cut for the *Lampas*, tho' the Roofs of their Mouths were as fleshy as other People's Horses; and I never could see that it did any real Service to cut them out; so that it is plaguing and tormenting the poor Creature to no Purpose, and satisfying the ignorant *Farrier*, and more ignorant Master or Owner. Besides this, it makes the Horse bear a Mark or Testimony of old Age before his Time; an old Horse's Mouth being naturally harsh and thin of Flesh upon the Roof: Therefore 'tis well we have so many Marks, which should all or most of them correspond for our Satisfaction, to signify to us a Horse's Age; otherwise we might often be obliged to keep those,

those, which we had most Mind to part with, by Reason *Chapmen*, who measure others Corn by their own Bushel, would not believe us when we said he had been cut for the Lampas, and so would deem him an aged Horse.

*Barbs* are small Excrescences under the Tongue, *Barbs*, which may be seen by drawing it aside a little, and are cured by cutting them off as close as may be; but as to rubbing the Place with Salt afterwards, there is not much Reason or Occasion for it, tho' 'tis commonly used for this and many other Ailments, wherein it cannot be said to share any Thing of the Cure; therefore I think a Spunge, or Rag dipt in Brandy or Spirit of Wine is better, frequently to wash the Sores withal after cutting off the Barbs.

A Horse is said to have *Wolves-Teeth* when his *Wolves* Teeth grow either outwards or inwards so, that *Teeth*, their Points prick and wound either the Tongue, or *Gums* when he eats. Horses in their Decline of Age are most subject to this Infirmitie, by Reason the Teeth grow long, or in other Words, they are not so much cover'd with Flesh at the Roots, as a young Horse. And when the upper overpass the under *Teeth* in a great Degree, 'tis then he may have what the Farriers call *Wolves-Teeth*.

If you would remedy this Evil, you may either *The Cure*, chip off the superfluous Parts of the Teeth with a Chizzel and Mallet, or, which is better tho' longer in performing, file them down first with a rough, then with a smooth File, till such Time as you have wasted them sufficiently. After which 'tis directed by Farriers to wash the Mouth with Vinegar and Salt; though warm, or even cold Water is as effectual in removing the small Pieces of Bone, and that is all which is required.

*Splents*, *Ofslets*, *Spavins*, and *Ring-bones* mostly *Splents*, *Spavins*, *Ofslets*, and *Ring-bones*, owe their Formation to one and the same Cause, to wit, *Braises* or hard Exercise, and some have it from their Sire or Dam; yet there is no general *bones*.

## The Art of FARRIERY

Rule without an Exception. However, tho' I told the World in my *Notes upon Burdon*, that Horses troubled with Spavins, Ring-bones, &c. might get sound Colts, yet I would not have such Expression constru'd in too large a Sense; for as those Notes were writ in haste, and the Subject couched in as few Words as possible, it must not be expected that every Particular is touched upon. Therefore I must now declare, that altho' such Horses may beget sound Colts, yet I would not put a Mare to either a blind Horse, (especially if he went blind without Accident,) or to one which had a Spavin a Ring-bone. But as to Splents, Osslets, &c. I do not call the Horse unsound though troubled with them, for these mostly wear off by Time.

Every one knows that Splents are hard Excrencences which grow upon the Shank-bones of Horses, and they are more or les dangerous as they are big or little, but there are few young ones without some.

## Osslets.

Osslets are of the same Nature with Splents, situate near the Knee on the Inside, and are said to grow out of a Gummy Substance about the Knee.

Osslets are only distinguishable from the Knee it self by being a little lower. And these, as well as Ring-bones, Bone-spavins, &c. before they become of too hard a Nature, may be made to yield to Remedies.

## The Cure.

The Cure of all these bony Excrencences, is, in my Thoughts, first, to beat them with a bleeding Stick for some Time; then prick or wound the Part with a small Bodkin made hot, and rub in some of the best Oil of Origany; after which clap on the following Charge.

Charge  
for a Ring-  
bone.  
Splent,  
Osslet, or  
Spavin.

Take *Aethiops Mineral*, one Ounce; common Turpentine, six Drachms; Burgundy Pitch, One Ounce; Spanish Flies in Powder, two Drachms; Gum Euphorbium, two Drachms; Corrosive Sublimate in Powder, half a Drachm. Mix. Shave away the Hair,

Hair, and apply this warm and thick spread either upon Tow, or Leather, and bind it on for some Time till it offers to come off easily, after which heal the Wound with the Green Ointment, (page 283.) Some give the Fire in these Cases with Success; but I believe the Method I have set down has cured more than any other, and if it fail I think Firing will not work a Cure; nor would it do before, if the Excrecence be of such Hardness, as that it will not yield to the above Application, &c.

It is worth observing, that these Kinds of bony Excrencences must either be nipt in the Bud, or they will soon become of such Firmness and Solidity, that they will not yield to one Thing or other; and that by Rubbing and Beating them with a Stick of any sort of Wood, tho' some advise *Hazle* as the best, the hard Substance is brought soft as Jelly, and will therefore more easily be dispersed or dissolved by the Plaister, &c.

I shall not enlarge upon the Subject of these bony Bone-Spa-  
Excrencences; for the same Method, which will <sup>vin and</sup> Cure, will do in Case of <sup>Cure.</sup>  
Bone-Spavins; only in the Cure of the last it may be proper to keep the Back-sinew well oiled now and then with Oil of Swallows for fear the same contract too much, which it will often do when the Fire has been given deep: But if the Method I have set down be practised, there is not near so much Danger of Contraction.

The *Blood-Spavin* is a Dilatation or Swelling of Blood-  
a Vein on the Inside of the Horse's Hough, and in *Spavin*.  
Human Bodies we call this Disorder a Varicose-  
swelling, where the Blood in the Vein turns into a Kind of Eddy, and forms such Tumours.

The Cure of a Blood-Spavin is the same as that <sup>The Cure.</sup> for an Aneurism or Dilatation of an Artery, only one Thing material must be minded, in which the One Thing tying up a Vein, and tying up an Artery, differ very material to be observed in an eminent Degree; for the Arterial-Blood circu-  
lates

making a  
Ligature  
upon any  
Blood-  
Vessel.

lates from larger into smaller Vessels, but the Venal-Blood from smaller to larger; so that if you tie a Vein above the Hough, without tying it also below, the Tumour must necessarily increase as the Blood meets with Resistance at the Ligature; for the Veins carry back to the Heart the superabundant Blood from the Arteries. Therefore a Vein must be tied below, and an Artery above the Hough to cure a Swelling or Dilatation, of which I am now treating: And really no one Thing is more common amongst the ignorant blundering Farriers, than to tie up a Vein on the wrong Side the Varicose-Tumour; for these Fellows have no Notion of the Difference between a Vein and an Artery. Therefore they imagine that all the Blood-Vessels are alike, and convey that Fluid from the Heart to the extreme Parts of the Body without carrying any of it back again.

From what has been said it may be observed, that the Cure of a Blood-Spavin consists in dissecting the Skin and muscular Flesh off the Vein, but so as not to cut any, or however very few, of the Carnous Fibres transversely. Then pass a Piece of strong Silk doubled and well waxed with Bees-wax both below and above the Tumour, which is performed with a crooked Needle not very sharp, with an Eye in the Point sufficiently large, that the Thread may leave it easily. And when the Blood-Vessel is well tied both above and below the Swelling, cut it in two in the Middle, and heal the Wound with the common Green Ointment, (p. 283.).

Some Farriers give the Fire after tying up the Vein, but I think such Practice unnecessary.

---

### CHAP. XLI.

*Of the Poll-Evil, Bruises in the Withers, Warbles in the Back, &c.*

Giving the  
Fire in the  
Cure of a  
Blood-  
Spavin un-  
necessary.

**T**HE Poll-Evil is a Swelling in the Nape of the Neck or Poll of the Horse just behind the Ears. This

This often proceeds from Crushes and Bruises, The Cause, either with the Halter or some other hard Body; and sometimes from ill Humours: But as I have observed mostly from the Halter's crushing this Part of the Neck, when Horses are unruly in breaking, shoeing, &c. therefore 'tis good to wrap Colt-Halters with Lists to make them soft and easy.

The Cure is much the same as with a Fistula, The Cure, (viz.) to lay the part open, where it can be done with Safety, and apply the Fistula-Ointment, &c. very warm: But if the Poll-evil be not taken in Time, it degenerates into a hollow crooked Ulcer, full of sharp Humours, tho' this mostly falls out for Want of Care in the Beginning; and when the Bones of the Neck are become foul and decay'd, I much question there is any Cure. However if the Matter discharged do not partake of an ill Smell, &c. Oil of Turpentine poured hot into the *Sinus* or hollow Wound once a Day, and rubbing the Swelling with the following Ointment, is most likely to succeed.

Oil of Turpentine good for the Poll-Evil.

*Take Oil of Bays, half a Pound; Oil of Turpentine, two Ounces; Quicksilver, three Ounces. Mix.*

The Ointment for the Poll-Evil.

The Quicksilver should be well kill'd (as 'tis call'd) in the Oil of Turpentine when mixed with the Oil of Bays, 'till none of its Particles can be discovered with the naked Eye. Rub the Swelling twice a Day, and cover the Neck with Flannel, or a good warm Cap-hood.

Tents of any kind are seldom or never proper in the Cure of the Poll-Evil, for they cause the Ulcer to become fistulous. Therefore Incision or Cutting open, where it can be done, is best; and where such Operation is impracticable by reason of the considerable Branches of Nerves, Tendons, or Blood-Vessels, then a Tube or hollow Pipe made of Lead turn'd down at the outermost Edge, and Holes bored thro' it, to tie two Strings, so that they may be fastned round the Neck in order to keep it in for the

Tents improper in most Cases.

the Matter to run thro', till the Wound gradually heals by the Applications prescribed. But one Thing is to be observed, to wit, that all Tumours, Abscesses, hollow or Sinuous Ulcers should be open'd, either by the Knife, or by Caustic, in the most depending Part that can safely be come at; that so the Ichorous Matter, may run off before it acquire so great a Degree of Acidity, &c. as to corrode the Bones and other Parts, and so cause a troublesome running Ulcer or Fistula.

Withers of  
a Horse,  
where si-  
tuate.

The Withers of a Horse, is the joining of the Shoulder-Bones before the Saddle; and those Horses which are thin shoulder'd, as 'tis call'd, are most subject to be wrung in the Withers by such Saddles as are wide in the Tree, or want Stuffing: And really it is scarce possible one and the same Saddle should rightly fit several Horses, whose Backs differ as much as Human Faces. Therefore I advise every Person to be so far prudent, for the poor dumb Creature's Ease, and his own Safety, as to have his Saddle rightly fittted to the very Horse's Back which he is to ride the Journey upon. And if the Saddle wants stuffing, then to mind particularly, after one or two Days riding, whether the same do not bear upon the Horse's Withers; for the new Stuffing will fettle much, and it is a great Piece of Ignorance and Folly for any one to feel at the Saddle or Horse's Back while he is in the Stable, whether it hurts or wrings his Withers, for by such Tryal he may be deceived.

The Au-  
thor's Op-  
nion upon  
Saddles, &c.  
proper for  
a Journey

Therefore let him mount, or set a heavier Man upon the Horse, and then let him try if he can get the Breadth of two Fingers between the Withers and Saddle, which Space is sufficient; for if it fit too high 'tis a great Fault, because it wrings him in the Points, and will make him travel with Pain and Uneasiness, besides bruising the Flesh, and causing him to carry the Rider's Weight in a wrong and very improper Part: For if the Saddle be too narrow in the Tree, or the Pannel have too much Stuffing-in at the Points

Points, in such Case the Horse cannot be said to carry the Weight upon his Back, but rather upon his Shoulder-Blades. And altho' many jejune and frolicksome Riders mount a Horse for a long Journey, without first having the Saddle well fitted to the Back; yet it is a Piece of great Indiscretion and bad Conduct, to neglect so good and beneficial a Part of Oeconomy; and whoever flights these Precepts, I hope it will be voted *Nem. Con.* that such Rider be obliged to carry his Horse instead of the Horse carrying him, or at least to walk half of the Journey on Foot. And so far I must speak in my own Commendation, as to the Particular of saving the Horse I ride from being wrung or hurt in the Withers, that tho' I take good Care of my Saddles, yet I cannot ride five Miles an End, without feeling now and then with my Fingers under the Saddle next the Horse's Withers whether it fit down, (as 'tis call'd.) Furthermore it is most easy for a Horse to travel and carry his Weight upon a good large seated Saddle, and the more so, if the Person who rides him be fat and bulky; for then he may be truly said to carry his Weight in so great a Compass, as that it will not gall or fret his Hide, &c. Therefore how preposterous and unnatural must it be for a heavy Man to ride upon a Cockney-Saddle, which may fitly be compared to a filly Man carrying two Buckets of Water upon his Shoulders with a round Pole, instead of a flattish one hollowed and mechanically fitted to receive his Shoulders. If the Horse be young and his Back not used to the Burthen, it will be the more necessary to ride him with a large Saddle, that his Back may not warble, or however as little as possible; for if the Weather be hot, and Journey long, it will be exceeding difficult to keep the Back of a young Horse from galling: However the best Method is a large Saddle often scrap'd with a Knife, beaten and clean'd upon the Pannel from Sweat and Dirt, and the Horse's Back bath'd every Night with a little cold Water

Water wherein some Alum has been dissolved. And it may not be amiss every Day at Noon to take off the Saddle, and cool his Back by only throwing a single woollen Cloth upon it. Nor is there much fear of catching Cold from these Practices, if the Rider only consider the Season, and cover the Horse's Back more or less accordingly, while the Saddle is off: For if we consider the Thing rightly, we must know that it is the Motion and Heat of the Saddle which causes a kind of Blistering upon the Horse's Back. And tho' it may be imagined, by some short-fighted Folks, that a large Saddle is too hot, and will sooner gall a Horse than a small one, which (to them) seems much cooler; yet 'tis plainly the contrary, and every Day's Experience shew, that large Saddles are not only easier, and in Reality cooler to Horses Backs, as well as much more easy and safe to all Men who are not accustomed to top a five-bar'd Gate, than the small Sort can possibly be. And if, instead of the Follies and Fopperies of a certain neighbouring Nation, we imitated them in their way of saddling Horses only, we should not be so deservedly laugh'd at, as I'm afraid we are. I could farther enlarge upon this Point, and shew the *Scotch* Carriers Cunning, or rather Dexterity, in saddling their Horses, and making them carry much heavier Packs without, than our Carriers can with Saddles: But I hope what I have said is enough to convince any reasonable Man, that a large Saddle is easier and more convenient than a small one both for Man and Horse. Permit me now to proceed to the Cure of a sore Back from a Crush with the Saddle.

If the Saddle be altered in due Time, I mean before the Blood Vessels, &c. are ill crushed, the best Application must be camphorated Spirit of Wine; but lest the Apothecaries you get it from should have a Spice of the K-e in them, when Camphire happens to be dear, you should buy the Spirit of Wine and it separate, and then you are safe. Therefore

*Scotch* Carriers load their Horses without Pack Saddle.

fore I shall set down the due Proportion of Spirit and Camphire fit for this Purpose.

Take *Spirit of Wine rectified*, four Ounces; *Camphire*, six Drachms. Mix.

By the continued Use of this three times a Day for a few Days, and removing the Cause of the Complaint, *viz.* the Pressure of the Saddle-Bow upon the Withers, I dare say the Swelling will disperse; but if it turn to Matter or grows soft and fuzzy, then it must be opened for fear of a Fistula, and cured with the green Ointment, &c. p. 283.

Every one has his *Nostrum* or Secret for the Cure of a crush'd Back; such as a *cold Sod of Earth*, *Bole Armoniac*, *White Wine Vinegar*, and *Whites of Eggs* commonly called by Grooms the *cold Charge*, or *Salt and Black Soap*, &c. which any one may try at Pleasure; for, as I have some time ago said, whatsoever is either potentially cold, or so in its own Nature, must be accounted a Repellent, and proper, in some Cases, to apply to Tumours from Heat and Inflammation; nay even if you come to a *Discolout* by Turns squeez'd out of cold Spring-Water and apply'd to the Part, it is as potent a Repellent, in my Opinion, as most others which bear a more pompous Title. Yet by the ill Use of Repellents, many and bad Consequences are brought about: But for further Satisfaction I must beg the Reader will take the Trouble of turning back a few Pages, and consider what I have writ down under the general Term.

*Warbles* are small hard Tumours or Swellings under the Saddling Part of a Horse's Back, occasions'd from the Heat of the Saddle in Travelling, and are cured by Bathing them often with the following spirituous Mixture.

Take *Spirit of Wine*, two Ounces; *Oil of Turpentine*, half an Ounce: *Tincture of Myrrh-Aloes*, two Drachms. Mix.

A Sit-

A Sit-Fast, A *Sit-Fast*, proceeds mostly from a *Warkle* after what. 'tis burnt, and is a Piece of the Horse's Hide turn'd horny or hard by the Heat, &c. of the Saddle.

The Cure. The Cure is performed by taking hold of the Edge of the hard Skin with a Pair of strong Plyers, such as are used by Watchmakers, &c. and cutting out the horny Part entirely, and dressing it as a common Wound with the Ointment p. 283. and taking Care to keep the Saddle from rubbing upon it. Therefore, if you are upon a Journey, the Saddle should be chamber'd very nicely, and not carry upon a hard Ridge all round the Sore, but to fall off gradually, or the Horse's Back will be worse hurt than before.

How to  
preserve a  
Traveller  
from Gall-  
ing by  
Riding.

It may not be amiss to tell the Reader how he may preserve his own Posteriors, as well as the Horse's Back, from galling, fretting, or excoriating; and herein I should be a pretty competent Judge, not only by reason the Subject is of the human Species, but because I myself, tho' I often ride, am very apt to gall and have the Skin fretted off my Posteriors, unless I take great Care. And even in this we see the great Difference or peculiar Disposition of one Person from another; for some will bear to ride further upon a bare Saddle-Tree without any Cover of Leather, than I can upon a very easy Saddle.

I have observed lately in the News Papers an Advertisement about a *Powder* for the entire Cure of what I am now about: But the very Title and Account of it bewrays the Thing spurious and insignificant.

Large Sad-  
dles most  
easy, after  
a Person is  
used to  
them.

The first Thing is, as I have just now said, to ride upon a large Saddle, that your Weight may be carried (let me speak philosophically) upon more Points than 'tis possible, in a little Saddle, to touch upon; and by this you will find that every additional Point, provided you be not quite out of all Reason, will still ease the Places in the Middle where you press hardest upon the Saddle.

Next

Next to this is often easing yourself by alighting from the Horse, and either walking slowly, or resting yourself upon some easy Seat, and now and then cooling your Buttocks in cold Water to harden the Skin: For it is much easier to prevent, by good Management, the Buttocks from galling, than to make the Skin come on again, upon a Journey. And herein People are as negligent and careless for their Ease, as they are in other Particulars relating to Health; for while their Buttocks are easy and well, they think nothing of a gall'd A--se, than which scarce any thing is more painful, by reaſon we have ſo often Occaſion to make Use on't. Therefore they mount any ſort of Saddle, and cauſe an Inflammation before they are aware of it; neither will they apply any Helps, or uſe any preventive Methods, before 'tis too late. For when by the Fridging, &c. in Riding, the Serum or watry Part of the Blood is gathered between the two Skins, it is then too late to prevent a ſore Backſide. Therefore, either apply pretty large Plaſters ſpread thin upon Leather with *Diachylon*, or what is ſometimes call'd *Diapalma*, to the Buttocks, before you really want them, or be content to jog on with a wry Face and ſore A--ſe.

There is a great deal to be ſaid why ſuch cooling Plaſter ſhould preſerve the Skin from fretting, or excoriating, tho' I ſhall only name a few of its Ver-tues. And firſt, it thickens your own Skin, or, as it were adds a new and ſtronger Scarf-Skin to de-fend the Ends of the Blood-Veſſels, &c. from being heated and inflamed, and hinders the Skin from rubbing into Wrinkles, which is one Reaſon why we gall ſo ſoon.

Secondly, it performs this by a Composition that is very cooling and pleaſant, and an Enemy to Heat and Inflammation in the Fleſh, and which is in its own Nature drying and healing.

Laſtly, I advise theſe Plaſters be large, and ap-plied to the Buttocks as plain and even as poſſible,

and

and to keep them as much as can be in the like Situation.

I sometimes put them on after I am mounted, and got a little Way into the Lanes, for Fear of their running into Creases or Wrinkles while I am getting on Horseback ; but fat and unwieldy People cannot raise themselves upon the Saddle so as to do this. Therefore they must put them on just before they mount, and keep them even, as I have directed. Furthermore, it is necessary to have a Number of these Plaisters ready spread and roll'd up in Boxes for the Purpose, that so you may take a fresh one as Occasion requires ; but while the old one will stick and keep from Creases, it will do well enough.

They may be thrown by at Night, and the Buttocks cool'd with Blue-Milk and Water, and laid on in the Morning after stretching them a little.

Let them be spread thin and with a small Margin, and by that Means your Linnen and Breeches will keep clear of daubing, &c.

If the Traveller be so very negligent as not to follow these wholesome Directions till the Skin is off his Buttocks, 'tis Pitty but it should continue so. However, I must tell him charitably, that nothing will in such Case keep him more easy to his Journeys End, than those very Plaisters, which should be apply'd before the Thing is too far gone. As to this or that Sort of Lining of Breeches, Hare or Rabbet-Skins, and the like, they are only good as they cause the Buttocks to rest more easy upon a hard Saddle ; which sort of Furniture I by no means recommend, unless it were to be used as a penitential Scourge to the Posteriors, in like manner as there are a Sort of Pennance-Belts to correct the Sins and Vices of the anterior Parts of the Body.

If I have been tedious upon this Particular, I must beg the Reader's Pardon, having promised a worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance to speak to it in some Part or other of this Book.

A little  
Saddle  
compared  
to a Pe-  
nance Belt.

## C H A P. XLII.

*Of a Shoulder-Wrench, Shoulder-Slip, Sinew-Sprain, &c.*

**B**EFORE the Reader enter into this Chapter, his Notions and Judgment should be full fraught with the Properties of an Animal Thread or Fibre, for of such are the Muscles, Tendons, &c. concern'd in the Grievance, composed. And these Properties have been explain'd before.

Horses above all other Creatures are subjected to these kinds of Ailments, and yet scarce any Thing is more difficult in the Art of Farriery than to tell in some Cases, whether the Complaint be in the Shoulder, Back-Sinew, or Foot: And tho' every Farrier will, at the first slight View of a lame Horse, pretend to tell you the Affair is in this or that particular Place; yet I would no more believe or trust them, than a young, unfledged Physician (who has just received his Dispatches from his College) in the Cure of any obstinate and stubborn Distemper, notwithstanding the Physician and Farrier are alike positive in their Way; therefore if your Horse be lame before or in his Fore-Parts, consider rightly his Way of going. But first I must inform the Reader, that a Horse's Shoulder-Blades are not fixed to his Body by any kind of Articulation or Joint, but by Ap-Position or being laid on along the Side of the Ribs, and there fasten'd by the Muscles, &c. which lie below and above them; so that when a Horse receives a Hurt in the Shoulder, it is the Muscles, Tendons, &c. which are relaxed or stretched at that Juncture of Time, beyond their natural Tone of Elasticity or Springiness.

If the Lamenels be in the Foot (except it be a hot surbated Foot) the Horse will halt more the further he travels; that is, if the Complaint be the Gravel, or a Crush with the Shoe, or a Nail that bears too hard upon a Vein, &c. he will not mend by

by Travelling, but generally goes worse and worse ; and if the Roads be hard or rough, he will complain so much the more ; tho' in a Shoulder-Strain he will not make much Difference as to hard or soft Roads ; and if the Wrench be violent, he will be apt to cast his Foot outwards, forming a Circle as he goes.

**The Signs  
of a Strain  
in the  
Shoulder.**

If the Ailment is in the Shoulder, he will set his Foot down hardly to favour it, though he be turn'd short on the lame Side, which Motion tries him the most of any : But if you cannot yet discover where the Lameness lies, you must have the Shoe off, and his Foot search'd, and squeezed a little here and there with a Pair of Pincers ; and if his Sole be good he will not easily complain, unless there be Gravel, or a Nail hurt him, or the Shoe fit down too hard upon his Quarters.

**Back-Sinew  
Strain.**

If it be neither in the Shoulder nor Foot, it may be in the Back-Sinew, which may be known by the Roundness of the Leg, or Inflammation and Heat thereabouts ; or if not here, yet it may be in the Coffin-Joint, tho' no Swelling or outward Appearance of it can be discovered. I shall now proceed to the curative Intentions.

**No Strain  
effectually  
cured un-  
der three  
Months  
Time.**

In the first Place let it be remember'd, that no Strain or Relaxation of the Tendons is sufficiently cured in less Time than three Months ; but that if the Horse be continued in Use during the Grievance, it may make him incurably lame. Therefore it is, that Rest, without the Farrier's Applications, avails more than such Applications without Rest. And from hence it may be seen, how improper it is for a Horse to wear a Patten-Shoe, to force him to bear his Weight upon the weak Shoulder. And tho' I am told the Horse is well after such Management, yet I am very sensible he would be sooner cured by pulling his Shoes off, and giving him Rest and Ease.

**The Cure.**

If your Horse be strain'd in the Shoulder, let him be bled in the Thigh-Vein, and rubb'd with the following Mixture.

Take

Take Oil of Turpentine, one Ounce; Spirit of Mixture  
Wine camphorated, two Ounces. Mix.  
for a Strain  
in the  
Shoulder.

This should be rubb'd well in at twice, half of it soon after Bleeding, and the rest twelve Hours afterwards, walking the Horse a little till the Heat be gone off.

If you put in more Spirit of Wine than I have order'd in this Mixture, it will not be sufficiently warm so as to penetrate deep enough to do good, and if more Oil be made use of, it will be too hot, and cause the Hair to come off, and the Horse's Hide to crack and break as far as the Mixture reaches: Therefore if the Medium be kept so as I have ordered, I believe it will be as effectual as any Thing which can be apply'd, and yet not so hot as to bring the Hair off, altho' it be heated in with a hot Fire-shovel.

Captain Burdon in his *Pocket-Farrier* orders Oil of Spike and Oil of Swallows mix'd, to rub a strain'd Shoulder; but these two Oils are of quite different Properties as much as Water and Spirit of Wine; so that by this injudicious Composition, 'tis easy to gues at the Captain's Tether of Learning with Relation to Medicine.

Rowelling is generally the next Thing prescribed Rowelling after Oiling and Bleeding, though I cannot see any sometimes great Reason for it, unless the Strain be exceeding violent, and a Flux of Humours brought upon the Part by the Tension and Heat; then indeed I can- der. not say any Thing against Rowelling under the Belly and in the Breast, which may help to cool and ease the Pain. And in my Thoughts Scoprels or round Pieces of Leather with Holes in the Middle, lap't round with Tow, are the most fit and proper in these Cases. But in order to make the Rowel discharge most copiously, let the Piece of Leather with Tow he dipt in the following Ointment made warm.

Q

Take

Ointment  
for Rowel-  
ling.

Take the common green Ointment, (p. 283,) two Ounces; Cantharides or Spanish Flies in Powder, three Drachms. Mix.

Every other Day with a small Bunch of Feathers work up some of this Ointment into the Wounds, and it will cause a copious Running.

If the Strain be in the Back-sinew and the same not violent, I think the Application of the following cold Charge may be sufficient, with Rest and Patience: But without these I believe the Symptoms will be aggravated.

Cold  
Charge for  
a Strain in  
the Back-  
Sinew.

Take of Bole Armoniac in Powder, half a Pound; White-wine Vinegar, and Whites of Eggs, as much as will make it the Consistence of a Poultis. Mix.

Apply it pretty thick upon a Piece of Leather or double Cloth, and as it grows dry put on more, 'till such Time as the Tendon or Sinew has received its natural Tone.

There are a great many different Methods, as Captain Burdon's Turnip Poultis, &c. Bleeding in the Sprun-Vein, Poultis's of Cow's-Dung, and the like: But the cold Charge exceeds them all; tho' if the Sinew be much relaxed, or if the Horse be, what the Jockies call, let down in the Sinew, I think nothing comes up to firing: Yet such Horse can never be made so strong in that Part, but a hard Course, or Running a Race upon hard Ground, will let him down again, tho' he may perform indifferent well upon a Road, provided he has had a Winter's Running after giving the Fire.

If the Lameness be in the Coffin-Joint, oiling with the Mixture for a Strain in the Shoulder, and sufficient Rest may perform a Cure; but I have known these Strains very tedious in going off.

For a Strain in the Couplings, I advise the following strengthening Charge.

Take

A Winters  
Running  
necessary  
after giving  
the Fire for  
a Strain in  
the Back-  
Sinew.

Strain in  
the Back  
commonly  
call'd a  
Sway'd  
Back,

Take Pitch and Rosin, of each four Ounces; common Turpentine, three Ounces. Mix. Pour it on warm, and cover the Fillets all over with Tow or Hurds.

I have just mention'd the Signs of Lameness in the Foot, and how it may be distinguish'd from a Shoulder-Slip, &c. But I shall treat of the several Disorders attending that Part of the Body, with the Methods of Cure, separately in some subsequent Chapter.

---

### C H A P. XLIII.

*Of the Mallenders, Sallenders, &c.*

**M**ALLENDERS are a very sore Thing happening to Horses, making them stumble and go lame.

They are situate upon the Bending of the Knee on the Inside, and discharge a sharp thin indigested Matter.

Sallenders appear upon the Bending of the Hough, and make a Horse go lame behind. Sallenders what.

The Cure of both these Infirmities is perform'd by washing the Parts with a Lather of Soap warm, or with old Piss; after which apply the following Ointment.

Take common Turpentine, and Quicksilver, of each Ointment an Ounce; incorporate them well by stirring for a long Time in a Pot, and spread 'em upon Pledgets of Tow, and dress Night and Morning 'till all the Scabs are fallen off. But if this does not succeed, take the following, which is yet a more effectual Method, tho' tis better to cure any Disorder with easier or more mild Applications, if it can possibly be done, for which Reason I just mention'd the Turpentine and Quicksilver.

Another Ointment for Mallenders or Sallenders.

Take Flanders Oil of Bays, or for want of that of render'd Hog's Lard, two Ounces; Sublimate Mercury, two Drachms. Mix. Anoint the Mallenders or Sallenders every Night and Morning for four Turns, und I dare say it will cure them, by rubbing with a little Quicksilver mixed with Hog's-Lard afterwards, which should be done for three or four Days, to cause the Scabs to fall off and the Hair to come afresh.

## C H A P. XLIV.

*Of the Grease and Scratches, Mules, and Kibed Heels.*

**I** Believe I need not trouble the Reader with a tedious Description of these Distempers, by Reason they are sufficiently known and apparent to every Body.

**The Cause.** The Cause of these and such like Disorders is from over Exercise, when a Horse is either over fat or lean, or in other Words, when he is exercised above his Keeping, and has not due Care taken of him in Dressing, Feeding, &c. or when he goes too near, and knocks one Leg against another so as to bruise the Flesh, and cause Heat, Inflammation, &c. in which last Case great Care must be had in Shoeing, that he may be made to go as wide as possible, otherwise these Kinds of Horses will be difficult to manage so as to keep them from the Grease, &c.

If the Grease be an Attendant of some other Disease, such Disease must be cured before the Grease can be removed; for very often it is an Attendant upon the Farcin, Yellows, and other Disorders of the Blood and Humours.

**The Cure.** If the Horse be full of Flesh the Cure is to be begun by Evacuation, such as Bleeding, Purging, &c. and his Heels always kept as clean and sweet as possible, by washing with warm Water and Soap; for

for nothing promotes the Grease more than Negligence and Nastiness, and as I have told the Publick in my Notes on *Burdon*, nothing is better for the Cure of the Grease than a good deal of Elbow-grease properly apply'd, when the Sores are kept clean wash'd. But few, very few Grooms will take the true Pains required to preserve a Horse's Legs in order, especially if such Horse is often rid hard either upon the Field or Road. Therefore the Master's Elbow-Eye and Hand are as necessary to keep his Horse Grease from the Grease, &c. as to see them fed, nay much more so; because a lazy Fellow can sooner toss a Feed of Corn into the Horse's Manger, than clean his Legs by washing with warm Water, &c. as he ought. And in my Thoughts more Horses are greased by bad looking to, than by hard Riding, or any *Distemper* Horses may be supposed to have which may bring on such Malady. Therefore if you have a Horse that is inclinable to swell'd Legs, be sure to choose as careful a Servant as you can to look after him; for without great Care, as I said before, no Medicines will effect a Cure.

I believe, out of the many Boys I have had to look after my Horses, I have had but one that could truly be said to be so careful, that you could not grease one whilst under his Care and Management: For altho' he was as I must confess very apt to get too much Liquor, yet drunk or sober he always turn'd his Horses out with cleen Heels, so that I could more easily forgive his common Faults. And unless your Servant every Time he goes into the Stable, or however very often in a Day, rub your Horse's Legs with his Hands after the Legs are dry and clean, you can expect nothing but the Grease from a Stagnation of the Blood and Juices in those depending Parts, for want of such muscular Motion, which by Turns naturally compresses the Vessels when the Horse is at Grafs, and thereby forwards Circulation. Therefore I would propose a Piece of wholesome Advice to all those Masters who are

troubled with what we call *stiff-back'd Servants* that cannot stoop but with Difficulty, which is, that such Masters would turn their Horses to Gras, and allow them the like Quantity of Corn in Summer which they should do in Winter, if they are expected to do great Service; and then I am sure they will not be subject to the Grease, and yet perform a Journey very well, but not look so sleek and fine coated as those which lie in the House.

If you can't consent to your Horse's lying out in Winter, with a Hovel or half-House for them to run into at Pleasure, where they should have their Hay and Oats with warm Bedding, &c. I think turning out in the Day Time most likely to cure the Grease, or prevent it when threatned; and by what has been said of the Cause, it is easy to judge of the Cure; for as the Grease proceeds from the Blood and Humours stagnating or stopping in the Limbs, Exercise must be the Remedy to promote the Circulation of the Juices. And this, together with keeping the Heels clean wash'd, exceeds any Medicine inwardly, or Application outwardly, for the Cure of the Grease. The best Exercise is for the Horse to go at large as he pleases amongst the Grass; for if this happens to be in Plenty, or that he walks up and down amongst Weeds, Rushes, Barks, or such like, the Dew which rests upon them, will by falling upon the Horse's Legs so cool and ease the Inflammation and Heat, that I have known many cured this Way.

A large Stall proper for curing the Grease. Next to turning a Horse out for the Cure of the Grease or Scratches, I am satisfied a large and convenient Stall, with good Dressing, &c. must take Place. And if your Horse be taught to lie down at the Word of Command, as I have shewn in some former Pages, he will be still less liable to the Grease, Scratches, Mules or Kib'd Heels; for by lying down often, the Blood and Juices will circulate with more Ease in the Limbs, which are then in a Horizontal Posture; so that it is not, according to the vulgarly received Opinion, the Humour, which

which fall down from the Body upon the Limbs which cause the Grease, &c. but the slow Circulation, and the great perpendicular Column of Blood which presses hard against the Sides of the containing Vessels for want of Exercise; or in other Words for want of muscular Contraction, which occasions a Stagnation, and of Consequence the Scratches, Grease, &c.

It is a very foolish and absurd Notion to imagine a Horse full of Humours (as the Jockies call it) when he happens to be troubled with the Grease, Scratches, or sore Heels: But such shallow Reasoning will always abound, while People's Judgments are merely superficial. Therefore to convince such unthinking Folks, let them take a thick Stick and beat a Horse soundly upon his Legs, so that they bruise them in several Places; after which they'll swell, I dare say, and be in Danger of Greasing. Now pray what were these offending Humours doing before the Bruises given by the Stick? And it is absurd to say, that when a Horse travels he raises the Humours in his Body, and then they fall down into the Limbs; whereas it is nothing but his knocking his Legs together, Want of Care to keep his Heels clean, and Heat of the Parts occasion'd by a hard Day's Journey, which for the most Part bring on the Grease, &c. But least I should be thought singular in pretending to cure the Grease, by Diet, Exercise, and good Dressing, I shall say a Word or two with relation to the Medicines of most Efficacy in such Intentions of Cure. And first,

I don't think Capt. Burdon's Turnip Poultis a des-  
picable Application: For when the Heels are clean  
wash'd and the Hair cut away, such Poultis may,  
by its genial Warmth, and more homogenial Juice,  
much contribute towards a Cure. But then, unless  
the Horse will lie down of himself, or at the Word  
of Command, the Poultis will not do so much Ser-  
vice; for it is generally his standing Days and Nights  
together in narrow bound-up Stalls, which occasions

The Jockies Notion  
of Grease  
confuted.

Capt. Bur-  
don's Tur-  
nip-Poultis  
not impro-  
per for cu-  
ring the  
Grease.

this loathsome and nasty Distemper. Therefore, unless the Grease happens to be an Attendant of some inward Disease or outward Accident, I am of Opinion what I have already said about it may lead any sensible Men to the Cure.

Bleeding, Purging, Rowelling, and most other Evacuations take Place (according to Custom) in the Cure of the Grease and Scratches. And when, as I have hinted, this Distemper is the Attendant of some other Disease, which proceeds from a general Fulness of the Vessels, such Discharges are requisite and necessary, without all manner of Dispute: But then again to purge a Horse *within an Inch of his Life*, in order to carry off the Grease with the Excrements, is a Piece of mere Enthusiasm: For what these Adepts imagine to be Grease is the natural *Mucus* of the Guts; which slimy Matter I have shewn to be as necessary in its Place, as the very Blood within the Veins.

I must own, when a Horse's Legs are very hot, and enflamed, the Groom may over-do his Part in rubbing them, either with a Cloth or his Hands. Therefore, in this Case, Moderation is to be used; and if you will not turn the Horse out in the Day-time till his Limbs, are cool'd and made easy, you should order him into a very large Stall, if he is not in one already; but what other People think a large Stall, may, in my Opinion, be otherwise. For what I call a large one should be at least six Foot wide, that a tall Horse may shoot out his Legs at Length, that so the Blood may pass along without the Resistances it must naturally meet with when a Horse lies all on a Heap, or with his Legs under him. Furthermore it is necessary, that a Stable should be so paved that there be not too great a Declivity or Steepness between the fore and hind Parts of the Horse. For if he stand too low with his hind Legs, most of his Weight will rest upon them and give him the Grease, especially if he is in the least inclinable to what we term *gourdy Legs*. And

Stall not  
too steep  
backwards.  
Why Horses  
grease  
oftener be-  
hind than  
before.

I really

I really believe, if Horses were to stand as low with the fore Feet as they generally do with their hinder Feet, they would grease and scratch sooner before than behind ; and there can be no other Reason why a Horse should grease sooner behind than before, unless that he is apt to cut oftener in the Place first mentioned.

Some of our ancient Farriers advise the tying up of the Thigh Veins for the Grease : But I by no Means approve of such Practice, it being quite opposite to the Intention of Cure ; seeing that instead of tying up or stopping a Vein, they had better (were it possible) add another more than there is already, and so the Blood would circulate more easily, when there is a Kind of Stagnation in the Limbs.

Tying up  
the Thigh-  
Veins for  
curing the  
Grease,

an Error.

I shall not enlarge upon this Head farther than informing the Reader, that a large Stall, good Bedding, clean Feeding, Dressing, and Exercise, along with the Use of the cordial Ball, with a little Antimony in it, will most certainly cure the Grease. But to give a Check to and curb the present Evil, turn the Horse out in the Day-time in his Cloaths, if he be used to Cloathing, and when his Heels are dry and cool, it is a bad Groom, or a worse Master that suffers him to relapse, except he be such a Horse as cuts intolerably ; if so, he is not worth my while to mention, farther than to bequeath him a Collar, for he is not fit for the Road.

Lastly, those Gentlemen who admire the Diversi-  
on of Hunting, and are hard Riders, should take  
this Piece of Advice along with them, (*viz.*) that if  
'tis a young Horse, and unused to Leaps, he should  
have the greatest Care imaginable taken to pick out  
all the Thorns, &c. that may stick about his Fet-  
lock-Joints, &c. For as young Horses generally  
brush thro' rather than clear their Leaps, they are  
apt to bang their Legs against Stubs, &c. which,  
with the Points of Thorns sticking in the Flesh,  
cause Inflammation and Grease. Therefore let such  
Thorns be very carefully searched by the Finger, and

pull'd out, and the Legs well wash'd with warm Water, and after they are dry let them be bath'd with some common Spirit of Molasses, Malt, or the like; and after Feeding properly, let him be forced down in the Manner I have taught, if he will not lie down of himself, which 'tis ten to one he will not, because his Legs will be uneasy from the Pricks, Knocks, &c. sustain'd in getting thro' the Hedges. And as a young Horse is, from his not being used to such Work, and the present tender Disposition of his Fibres, most subject to grease or scratch in the Heels (as 'tis call'd); for these Reasons the Groom ought not to leave him, 'till he has eas'd his Legs as much as possible, and seen him lie down. *In fine*, a Horse's Legs in such a Case should be wash'd and clean'd at least three Times a Day. And if he will lie and feed with Captain Burdon's Turnip-Poultis, I can say nothing against such Application.

When the Grease is got to an intolerable Height (which it need not be suffered to do unless People are both silly and obstinate) so that the Hair staves, and is (what some term) *pen-feather'd*, then indeed it will be hard to cure it, in such Manner as that the Hair shall lie smooth afterwards. However, to put a Stop to such nauseous Discharge, let the Heels, after cutting off the Hair, be first wash'd very clean with Soap and Water, then bath'd with the following Wound-Water pretty warm twice a Day for three Days.

A drying  
Wound-  
Water for  
the Grease.

Take Rock Alum, and white Vitriol, of each two Ounces; powder them together, and burn them either in a Crucible or upon a clean Fire-Shovel till they become a white Calx: Then take Camphire, one Ounce; powder it by rubbing the End of the Pestle with a little Oil; and of Bole Armoniac in Powder, two Ounces; River or Rain-Water, two Quarts. Make the Water hot, and stir the other Things into it for a considerable Time.

When

When you use it, it should be shaked up, and a little of it warm'd in a Pot, and the Sores wash'd with a Piece of Spunge or Rag.

It is a Folly to imagine, that there is Danger in drying up the Ulcers in the Heels of Horses troubled with the Grease, which seemingly discharge so much stinking Matter. For it is the Lodgment of such Matter amongst the Wounds and Hair of the Heels, that makes it of such offensive Savour. In like manner the *Saliva* discharged in human Bodies during a Salivation smells exceeding strong and offensive; but it is not the *Saliva* or Spittle that naturally smells so, but the Breath, which acquires such Taint, as it passes over the numberless small Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, &c. of such Persons. And this is easily try'd, by impartially smelling to the discharged *Saliva*, in a Place which the Patient's Breath cannot have tainted. Neither is it, in the Case of decay'd and rotten Teeth, the Person's Breath that stinks, but the Teeth; for only remove such Cause, and the Effect will cease. Therefore there is not, strictly speaking, any such Thing as a stinking Breath, unless such Person has an Ulcer of the Lungs, which contaminates the very Air in Inspiration.

Horses are very subject to the Scratches or kibed Heels, from travelling in deep sandy Lanes, or from a natural Gourdiness of the Legs, but mostly for want of Care in washing and keeping them clean after Exercise.

The Scratches are so painful a Disorder, that they will cause a Horse to lose his Appetite, and go exceeding lame and stiff for some Time after setting out.

The Cure is the same with that of the Grease; The Care, only if the Scratches be dry, 'tis best to keep the Heels softened and supple with Curriers Ducking made of Oil and Tallow; for this will keep the Hide from cracking, and preserve it as well as it does Leather; and it is the only Thing to hinder the Scratches, by using it often before Exercise, and

Scratches,  
Mules, or  
kibed  
Heels.

washing the Heels with warm Water, when the Horse comes in.

Watery  
Sores, and  
running  
Frush.

I shall not make a distinct Chapter of watry Sores, &c. of the Legs, as Mr. Gibson has done, seeing these Disorders may be consider'd under the Chapter of the *Grease*, &c. And if a Horse has naturally a running Frush, I believe there is no Cure that can be accounted safe, no more than we can cure People of sweaty Feet. Therefore the best Way is to keep both these Inconveniencies as sweet and clean as the Circumstances of the Case will admit of, by reason an entire Drying up of such superfluous Matter, which Nature has thought fit to discharge this Way, might bring on worse Evils.

I shall now proceed to the Distempers of the Foot: And first of *Surbating*.

## CHAP. XLV.

### Of Surbating, and narrow Heels.

The Signs.

**I** Must own, that the Farriers have a great many Names for Distempers that would puzzle a Man to find out their Etymologies; nor can I think from whence the Term *Surbating* comes, unless from the French of *sur* and *battre*, which signifies to strike upon, as when the Horse's Hoof strikes upon the Pavement, and thereby becomes hot, or

The Cause. what we call *surbated*.

Surbated Hoofs proceed from hard Usage and injudicious Shoeing, tho' mostly from the natural Conformation or Make of the Horse's Hoof, which if, instead of being of a flat Make and open Heel, it is a deep Hoof with a narrow Heel, you may fully expect he will (if used upon hard Roads) become surbated or beaten of his Feet in a very short Time, let the Owner take what Care he can of him.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that easy Shoeing, Greasing, or Liquoring the Hoofs with Hog's Lard

Lard or any other Grease (which is still the same, as I have shewn in some of the preceding Chapters) and Stuffing every Night with soft Cow's Dung, is the best Method to ease a beaten Foot. And if now and then you order a little Print of fresh Butter to be put upon the Sole of the Foot, and lay the Cow-Dung uppermost, it will still make the Horse travel with more Ease to himself and Safety to the Rider; for he will not, when his Feet are eased, be so apt to snapper and stumble. And I have observed, that these kind of tender-footed Horses are worst when they are new shod; for 'tis either the Beats of the Hammer, or the Shoe that is not yet settled to their thin and tender Soles, that makes them tread like a *Cat upon a hot Backstone*, as we use to say in the North: But when the Shoes are settled to the Feet, these Horses will (some of them) make a tolerable Shew in a Dealer's Hand, if he is so wise as to keep the Spur on the Side, and the Horse on soft Ground. But least I should be thought to teach them more Cunning than they have already, (tho' they mostly have Occasion for it, seeing all Eyes are upon them) I must proceed; only, before I leave the Subject of beaten or surbated Feet, let me warn the Reader of one common Trick which the Dealers use when they happen to have a Horse that's tender-footed, (*viz.*) they always shew you these Horses in wore-out bad Shoes, and pretend that when he's shod he'll go sound and clever. But it is a Mistake, as I have now hinted; for if he be lame in Shoes that are settled to his Feet, I am sure he will be so in new ones in a much greater Degree than we ourselves are in new Shoes; otherwise from whence the Proverb, *as easy as my old Shoe*. But while a Horse is young and mettlesome he scorns to yield to or shew the growing Infirmitie. In like manner as we ourselves, when Boys, could tread upon harder Grounds, and wear more pinching Shoes than we can at present. Therefore, I say, it is of the utmost Consequence to examine well the Make of the Hoof when you design

Pioneer  
Horses.

sign to buy: For tho' one of these so useful Creatures may trot sound on hard Ground upon a Shew; yet if his Hoof be what we term a deep Hoof with a narrow Heel, he ought to be refused for it, if the Buyer want one to serve him a good while; but such Horses may do well enough for those whose Busines it is to buy the D—l and sell the D—l, and may serve well enough on Roads that are not too hard for their Corns. However, I must tell the Reader that such Kind of Horses cannot be call'd good for the Road, by Reason the Road must be first of all good for such Horses: For when you ride one of these, you should send a Pioneer before to level the Roads.

It has been a Method long amongst Farriers, to order a Stuffing of Ox or Cow's-Dung and Vinegar for the Soles of the Feet in these Cases; but surely these Fellows do not rightly consider the Virtues of Vinegar any farther than deeming it a Cooler, and therefore good against a hot, surbated Hoof: But I would have such People know it is not only cooling but also restringent, which last Property is diametrically opposite to the Intention of Cure. And besides, this vegetable acid Juice may by its eminent cooling Quality, if used to a hot Hoof, cause the Horse to founder, and go lamer than he would do without such Application, which benumbs him exceedingly in such Cases. Therefore you see how necessary and requisite it is for a Man who undertakes to prescribe Medicines either inwardly or outwardly, to consider, throughly and with Judgment, all the particular and different Qualities or Vertues of every individual Ingredient in the Composition, otherwise he can never be said to prescribe judiciously; for although at first flight Consideration a Drug may seem properly adapted for the Cure of a Distemper, yet if we do but give ourselves Liberty to consider a little, we shall find perhaps that such Drug is endu'd with some very different Qualities more than what we at first imagined. But to return:

There

There are others again who are for softning the Sole of the Foot with greasy Things, and afterwards pouring in a Mixture of boiling Pitch and Tarr: But I do not think these Things can do any Service, because no right Reason can be given why they should ease a Surbated Hoof. Therefore I rather recommend old *De Grey's* Method, which was to take two new-laid Eggs, and after pricking the Feet well, break them raw upon the Soles. After which stuff with Ox or Cow-Dung.

If you only use the Whites of Eggs with such Stuffing, I believe it will be still better; for they are moderately cooling, and by their clammy Nature add Firmness to the dry and brittle Hoof.

I have ordered a Horse of this Sort to be shod with Pieces of old Hat under the Shoes, thinking thereby to let him tread softer, but all to no Purpose, for I could find no Difference in his Travelling. So that in the Main there is no Cure for a beaten Hoof. Therefore what I have said before is all that can be done in the Case.

By a Horse's being Hoof-bound is meant, when his Heels are too narrow, &c. or that his Hoof is bound up and drawn together in Wrinkles, both which are a Sign of too great Heat in this Part of the Horse's Body.

There are many and various Methods now in Use for the Cure of this Disorder of the Hoof; and Farriers, no doubt, will tell you that drawing the Soles, and screwing the Heels wider with a Piece of Machinery for the Purpose, will certainly cure your Horse. But altho' I have often taken Notice of this barbarous Custom, and been sorry to see a Flag of Horse-Soles hung out upon every filly Smith's Door; yet I could never convince them that such Method was erroneous and foolish, or that they did amiss when they scraped away so much of the Brush as they generally do to open the Heels in Shoeing, tho' by so doing they weaken the Heels and make them

them approach nearer together. But as I have said before, *Qui vult decipi, decipiatur.*

Narrow-  
Heel.

I can give no particular Directions for the Cure of narrow-heel'd Horses, besides what I have said under the Title of beaten and surbated Hoofs. And altho' Mr. Gibson has writ well upon Farriery, yet I think he's out, where he describes an Operation for the Purpose, seeing little Good ever accrues from it.

## C H A P. XLVI.

### *Of Gravel, Nails, &c. in the Foot.*

I NEED not describe the Gravel in the Hoof, any further than what I have done in the preceding Chapter, where I treated of Lameness, and how a Person might guess whether a Horse was lame in the Foot or Shoulder.

The Cure.

The first Thing is to get out the Enemy as soon as you can; but if you have not very good Reason to believe your Horse gravel'd, by pinching his Sole moderately with a Pair of Pinchers, (for any Horse will shrink if he's hard wrung :) I say if you don't find sufficient Reason to believe he is gravel'd, do not suffer the Smith to rip and tear up the poor Creature's Foot with his drawing Knife; for by such injudicious Practice the Horse often gravels, tho' he was not before such Work, by making the Sole so thin that the Gravel works itself thro' to the Quick; and really there is no Occasion to rip up the Foot so much, because if you squeeze him only at every half Inch Distance round the Hoof, you will be sure to hit the Place, if there be Gravel. But then again you are to give Allowance for a thin, and thick, and firm Sole; for thin-foled Horses, or such as have tender Feet, will shew Symptoms of the Gravel, upon this Tryal, altho' there

there is not the least Bit got thro' the Sole. And therefore I say, you must give Allowance for a tender-footed Horse.

The Gravel mostly follows the Nail-Holes, and when these pass too near the Quick, 'tis then such Sort of Matter gets in and corrupts, working its Way continually upwards towards the Coronet, or Part between Hoof and Hair, where it very often forms what the Farriers call a Quitter-Bone, of tedious and difficult Cure.

Furthermore a Horse may be gravel'd from his being so thin pared in the Heels or elsewhere of his Foot, that it works its Way thro'; yet I believe the Farriers often make a Mistake by calling the Lameness a Gravel, when it is the Horse's Foot which is crush'd about the Heel by the Shoe that fits too hard, and the crush'd Blood when grown corrupt makes the Horse halt and go lame; therefore upon searching the Hoof it is term'd a Gravel. But as the Cure of both are the same, we may the more easily forgive the Mistake.

After you have got out all the Gravel, which may be known by a Discontinuation of the Blackness,) the Place may be heal'd with the Green Ointment, *page 283.* which must be apply'd very warm, or rather poured hot into the Grievance; and afterwards fill the hollow Part with something of a more firm Consistence, such as black Pitch, with a little Turpentine, or the like. However it may be proper every Night to view how Matters go, least the Cement be dropt out in Travelling. The best Way to preserve it in its Place, is to leave the Hole as rough as possible, and hollow'd a little under; that is, to make the Hole larger within than without, in the same Manner as we fix the Gudgeons of a Door in Stone, by melting Lead into the Cavities.

Some have a Method, and that not despicable, of burning Oil of Turpentine in the Hole, after the Gravel is got out; for by this Means the Sole, I mean

mean the thin Part next the Quick, is made harder and firmer, to hinder the getting in of foreign Matter; and after burning the Oil, to melt in any Kind of Cement, such as Pitch, Rosin, Burgundy-Pitch, or the like.

Sole to be drawn, if the Gravel lie deep.

If the Gravel lye deep or thro' the Sole of the Foot, which may be easily told when you trace it with the Farrier's drawing Knife, then indeed it is safest and best to draw the Sole, and by this Method you may hinder a Quitter-Bone; for unless you proceed so as to fetch out all the Gravel, it will still work upwards, as I have said; like as an Ear of Rye or Barley will go further and further up one's Arm if we put it under the Wrist-band of the Shirt, and stir the Arm from and to the Body. For a Horse's Hoof is smooth upwards and rough downwards, in the same Manner with an Ear of Rye or Barley: So that if any Gravel get to the Quick, it cannot come out the same Way it went in, unless scraped out, but works still further and further upwards, 'till it makes its Egress about the Coronet of the Hoof. Therefore, if the Gravel lie deep, draw the Sole, and apply Tar and Turpentine warm, 'till a new one be formed firm enough for the Horse to travel upon.

Coffin-Bone affected with the Gravel.

The Cure.

Sometimes the Grievance proceeds still further, and affects the Coffin-bone, which is of so soft and spungy a Nature, that it soon turns carious and rotten. Therefore, if this be the Case, (which tho' it cannot be told 'till the Sole is drawn, yet it may be easily discerned afterwards in two Dressings, when the Blood is stop'd and the Part well wash'd, by a Continuation of the Blackness, over-against the Hole, in the Sole that's drawn;) I say, if the Coffin-Bone be tainted, nothing exceeds the Actual Cautery or Burning-Iron contrived with a Point like a Sugar-Loaf; and by drying the Bone in this Manner, and the Application of the following spirituous Mixture, with the green Ointment, p. 283. over all, the Part may be made sound and without Blemish, which it can

can scarcely be, when the Gravel bursts out about the Coronet. The Mixture is this :

Take Tincture of Myrrh-Aloes, half an Ounce ; Tincture of Euphorbium, two Drachms. Mix. for the Gravel.

Apply this, by dipping a small Dozel of Lint in it, to the decay'd Bone, without warming, twice a Day, and the green Ointment over all, as before hinted.

I can't say but there is a great Similitude or Agreement between a Man's Nails and a Horse's Hoof ; for when there happens to be a *Gathering* (as 'tis call'd) under any of the Nails, if it be near the Root of the Nail, it often causes it to grow in Ridges or Wrinkles ever after : And in like manner it fares with Horses Hoofs when the Gravel gets up to the Coronet, where forming a *Quitter-Bone*, the Farrier is obliged to apply such Things as will destroy the Excrecence or hard Substance, and unless great Care be taken, the Hoof will grow wrinkled, and often lose a Quarter (as 'tis call'd).

To cure a Tread upon the Hoof, or what's commonly called an *Over-reach*, nothing more need be for an Over-reach. The Care used than the common green Ointment, p. 283. and a Clout sew'd over the Sore ; for the Gravel scarce ever works downwards, because it is hinder'd by the very Make of the Hoof, as I have before shewn : Neither need you to fear Travelling the Horse a little, unless the Grievance be very bad, for there is a vast deal of Difference as to the Danger of Gravel at the Bottom, and Gravel at the Top of the Hoof.

A *Quitter-Bone* is a Kind of hard, round Swelling upon the Coronet, mostly about the Heel or Bone, what back Part of the Hoof, and generally it grows on the Inside.

The Cause is most commonly from Gravel which has not been got out in Time, but by working its Way upwards, it lodges about the Coronet, forming a *Quitter-Bone*. It also proceeds from Bruises, Stabs, Pricks,

Pricks, Nails, and the like, which having been neglected shew the Farrier's Ignorance, or Owner's Fault in not applying in Time.

There are other Causes assign'd, but I cannot think they have any Hand in producing Quitter-Bones, therefore I omit their Recital.

**The Signs.** The Signs are Lameness, and a visible Swelling in the Place mention'd, which at last breaks, and runs Matter from a small Hole like unto a Fistula.

**The Cure.** The Cure of a Quitter-Bone is perform'd by burning several Holes in it pretty deep with a Cautery or Piece of Iron, pointed pyramidically ; burn the Holes so big that you may put in Pieces of Sublimate Mercury, as big as Horse-Beans, which let stay there 'till there turns out a Core or Lump of putrefied Flesh ; after which dress the Wound for some Time with the green Ointment, p. 283. with the Addition of Soot, as order'd in the Chapter of the *Farcin*.

It very often happens, that a Horse loses a Quarter of his Hoof by a severe Quitter-Bone ; for that Part call'd the *Coronet*, being destroy'd, and no other Method yet found so effectual as Burning in the Manner I have described, without which a Cure cannot be effected, therefore it is, that the Hoof often parts in two Pieces, and remains so while the Horse lives ; which so weakens his Hoof, that when a Stone happens to press harder upon that Part than the rest of the Foot, he is ready to tumble down. But I am apt to believe, that when the Hoof parts quite thro' from the Coronet to the Sole, the Quitter-Bone has been ill cured ; for by keeping the Hoof dry, and lapping it round with *Clukin*, as the Sailors call it, pretty well tar'd, from the upper to the lower Part, it will preserve it together, and cause it to grow firm and strong. Yet it requires a quick Eye, and sound Judgment, to tell when all the Matter of the Quitter-Bone is destroy'd, as well as to preserve that Quarter of the Hoof from being lost (as 'tis call'd).

If you now and then wash the Sore with the following Water, it will hinder proud Flesh, and cause the Wound to heal more sound than it otherwise would do.

Take White-Wine Vinegar, one Pint ; Honey, half Water for a Pound ; French Verdigrease in Powder, half an a Quitter-Ounce : Boil them all well, and put it into a Bottle Bone. for Use. And to cause the Hoof to grow, Tallow, Dog's-Grease, and Turpentine, of each equal Quantities, are recommended, tho' I dare say any Grease is as good as Dog's Grease, provided it is free from Salt.

I have now said what is sufficient for the Cure of most Maladies, which infest this so noble and useful Creature ; I say, most Maladies, those which I have omitted being not worth Notice, because they fall in naturally under some of the Heads of which I have treated. And as I have far exceeded the Number of Pages at first Proposed to my Subscribers, I must beg Leave to proceed to an Account of the Prices of Drugs used in Farriery ; only I beg the Reader would observe one Thing, which is, that he would *try before he buy* : And tho' you can hardly meet with a Dealer that will let you have a Horse upon Trial a Day or two, yet if they would not, they should have none of my Money ; for though a Horse stand firm and upright upon his Pasterns, walks of a good and trots like a Doe, goes wide behind, and pretty near before, so as to ruffle the Hair without breaking the Skin, carries his Head in a good Place, and shews himself otherwise a handsome and excellent Horse, yet he may be apt to boggle, or be otherwise vicious, notwithstanding he does not shew his Imperfections in the Dealer's Hand, who never cries *Stinking Fisb*, though perhaps he may talk honestly ; but it is my Opinion (so far as I have try'd this Sort of Traders) that their Tongues and Hearts lie far asunder ; but for a thorough-pac'd One, I must recommend

commend my old Friend at the *K.-g's.-A--s* in *K-nd-l.*,  
who is as sharp a Dealer as any of them, and yet  
takes Care to set his Words, &c. in such proper  
Places, that he seems to preserve what is commonly  
styled a *Character*.



An ACCOUNT of the Goodness and  
Prices of DRUGS made use of in  
FARRIERY, when purchased from  
the best Hand. (June 1737.)

	A.	L.	s.	d
<b>ALOES Succotrine, the best, per</b>				
Pound	—	0	6	8
<i>Ditto, second Sort</i>	—	0	5	6
<i>Ditto, third Sort</i>	—	0	4	8
<i>Ditto, Barbadoes, commonly called</i>				
<i>Horse-Aloes</i>	—	0	1	2
<i>Alum, common, per Pound</i>	—	0	0	2½
<i>Rup. or Rock Alum</i>	—	0	0	4
<i>Antimony, crude, per Pound</i>	—	0	0	3½
<i>Arsenick, white or yellow, per Pound</i>	—	0	0	4
<i>Aniseeds, per Pound</i>	—	0	0	6
<i>Egyptiacum, per Pound</i>	—	0	1	8
<i>Ethiops Mineral, per Ounce</i>	—	0	0	6
<i>Antimony Diaphoretic, per Ounce</i>	—	0	0	4

B.

Balsam Capi-vi, per Pound	—	0	3	0
of Gilead, per Ounce	—	0	0	10
of Peru, per Ounce	—	0	1	4
of Tolu, per Pound	—	0	7	0
Bole Armoniac, per Pound	—	0	0	3
Borax, per Pound	—	0	3	4
Bees Wax, per Pound	—	0	1	2
Baluftines, per Pound	—	0	4	8
Brimstone in Rolls, per Pound	—	0	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Balsam of Sulphur anisated, per Pound	—	0	8	0
Butter of Antimony, per Ounce	—	0	1	4

### C. Cambire

	C.	I.	s.	d.
<i>Camphire</i> , from 35 <i>s.</i> to 4 <i>s.</i> per Pound, which last Price it is now sold at	—	○	4	0
<i>Cantharides</i> , per Pound	—	○	6	0
<i>Castor</i> , New-England, per Ounce	—	○	1	0
<i>Ditto</i> , <i>Russia</i> , per Ounce	—	○	3	4
<i>Ceruse</i> , or <i>White-Lead</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	3
<i>Cinnabar</i> , native, per Ounce	—	○	2	4
<i>Cochineal</i> , per Ounce	—	○	1	4
<i>Coloquintida</i> , per Pound	—	○	3	4
<i>Corallin</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	6
<i>Cream of Tartar</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	8
<i>Cardamoms</i> the greater, per Pound	—	○	4	4
<i>Coriander Seeds</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	2 <i>½</i>
<i>Crocus Metallorum</i> , per Pound	—	○	1	8

## D.

<i>Diagridium</i> , per Ounce	—	○	1	4
-------------------------------	---	---	---	---

## E.

<i>Earth of sweet Vitriol</i> , commonly called				
<i>Colcothar</i> , per Ounce	—	○	0	4
<i>Elaterium</i> , per Ounce	—	○	10	0
<i>Ens Veneris</i> , per Ounce	—	○	0	9
<i>Extract. Opii</i> , per Ounce	—	○	1	4
<i>Ditto of Rheubarb</i> , per Ounce	—	○	3	8

## F.

<i>Flowers of Camomile</i> , per Pound	—	○	1	4
<i>Fenugreek Seeds</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	3 <i>½</i>
<i>Frankincense</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	5
<i>Flowers of Benjamin</i> , per Ounce	—	○	8	0
<i>Ditto, of Brimstone</i> , per Pound	—	○	0	4

## G.

<i>Grains of Paradise</i> , per Pound	—	○	1	0
<i>Gamboge</i> , per Pound	—	○	3	0
<i>Gum Elemy</i> , per Pound	—	○	2	8
<i>Euphorbium</i> , per Pound	—	○	1	2

Gum

		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Gum Guaiacum, per Pound	-	0	5	0
— Myrrh, the best, per Pound	-	0	2	8
— Scammony, from Smyrna, per Pound	-	0	13	0
— Trugacanth, best, per Pound	-	0	2	4
Guaiacum, or Lignum Vitæ, rasped, per Pound	-	0	0	2
Glass of Antimony, per Pound	-	0	2	0

## H

Honey, per Pound	-	0	0	4
Ditto of Roses, per Pound	-	0	1	4
Horse Spice, per Pound	-	0	0	6

## I.

Juniper Berries, per Pound	-	0	0	2
Jesuit's Bark, per Pound	-	0	7	0
Jalap Root, per Pound	-	0	4	6

## L.

Laurel Berries, per Pound	-	0	0	3
Lapis Infernalis, per Ounce	-	0	0	6
Ditto Medicamentosus	-	0	0	3
Laudunium Liquidum, Dr. Sydenham's, per Ounce	-	0	0	8
Lead, white, per Pound	-	0	0	3
Liquorice, the best, per Pound	-	0	0	5

## M.

Mercurius Dulcis, per Ounce	-	0	0	7
Ditto Præcipitate, red, per Pound	-	0	8	0
Ditto, Sublimate corrosive, per Pound	-	0	6	6

## O

Opium, per Pound	-	0	10	0
Oil of sweet Almonds, per Pound	-	0	2	4
Ditto, of Chamomile, common per Pd.	-	0	1	4
Ditto, Chymical, per Ounce	-	0	5	0
Ditto, of Swallows, per Pound	-	0	1	4

## R

Ditto,

		I.	s.	d.
Oil, of Bays, Flanders, per Pound		○	1	2
Ditto, of Linseed, cold drawn, per Pd.		○	1	4
Ditto, of Worms, per Pound	—	○	1	4
Ditto, of Olives, the best, per Pound		○	1	0
Ditto, of Petre, per Pound		○	1	8
Ditto, of Spike, common, per Pound, tis a Cheat, the true Chymical Oil being very hard to be got		○	0	8
Ditto, Turpentine, per Pound	—	○	0	6
Ditto, of Aniseed, per Pound	—	○	8	6
Ditto, of Juniper, per Pound	—	○	7	0
Ditto, of Bricks, per Pound	—	○	2	4

## P.

Pepper, long, the best, per Pound	—	○	1	6
Pitch, Burgundy, per Pound	—	○	0	4

## Q.

Quicksilver, per Pound	—	○	5	0
------------------------	---	---	---	---

## R.

Rhubarb, the best, per Pound	—	3	0	0
Royal Stiptic Water, per Ounce	—	○	0	4

## S.

Saffron, English, per Ounce	—	○	2	0
Sena of Alexandria, per Pound	—	○	3	0
Snakeroot, per Pound	—	○	3	0
Sal Armoniac, crude, per Pound	—	○	2	6
Soap, black, per Pound	—	○	0	0
Staves, Aire-seed, per Pound	—	○	1	2
Spanish Juice, per Pound	—	○	1	2
Syrup of Marshmallows, per Pound	—	○	1	6
Soap of Tartar, per Pound	—	○	0	6
Spirit of Wine, per Gallon	—	○	4	0

## T.

Tar of Barbadoes, per Pound	—	○	1	0
Turpentine, common, per Pound	—	○	0	3

Turpentine

		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
<i>Turpentine of Strasburgh</i>	-	-	0 1	6
<i>Turmerick, per Pound</i>	-	-	0 0	7

## V.

<i>Vipers, per Dozen</i>	-	0	10	0
<i>Vitriol, white, per Pound</i>	-	0	0	8
<i>Ditto, Roman, per Pound</i>	-	0	1	4
<i>Ditto, Green, or Coperas, per Pound</i>	-	0	0	1
<i>Verdigrease, French, per Pound</i>	-	0	2	0
<i>Ditto, English</i>	-	0	1	0

## Z.

<i>Zedoary, from Turkey, per Pound</i>	-	0	2	0
--	---	---	---	---

F I N I S.





# THE INDEX.

## A.

**A**BDOMEN, what 44  
*Abracadabras*, whisper'd in Horses Ears by the Germans as a Charm for the Farcin 98. The Folly of it, and the Custom of turning them thrice round afterwards, expos'd *ibid.*

Absterfive Applications, preferable to unctuous Ones, in the Cure of Fistulous Ulcers, &c. 318

Acid Crudity, one of the Causes of Chylification 197.

The Cure of it 198. The

The Prescription for it *ibid.*

A Purge for it *ibid.*

Acid Crudity, the Cause of the hungry Evil 200.

Adeps, what 164. The difference between that and Pinguedo *ibid.*

Adnata Tunica, what 100. Its Derivation and other

Denominations *ibid.*  
Æthiops Mineral, proper for the Destruction of Worms 151. How to prepare it according to Art 228  
Good in the Jaundice 245  
Ætiology, what 36  
Agues cured by giving the Bark in Glysters 203  
Air, one of the four Elements 2  
Albuginea Tunica, what 100. Its other Denominations *ib.*  
Ale-wort, good against the Worms 225  
Aloe, the Use of it very extensive 196  
Alterative Medicines, unknown to common Farriers 9. Great Cures perform'd by them in Chronic Cases *ibid.* and 80  
Anasarca, *Boerhaave's* Definition of it 263. The Signs *ibid.* The Cure 270  
Anatomy, the Knowledge of it

# I N D E X.

it absolutely necessary for the Cure of Diseases 51  Aneurisms, what 62. The Operation for it harder to be performed upon a Horse than a Man 297  Angiology, what 92  Animal Digestion, defined 43  Animal Cœconomy, receives a great Advantage by the dis- tant Station of the Brain from the Heart, and why 84  Animal Spirits, a Fluid in the Nerves ib. Their Motion flow and languid, and why ibid.  Animals, of all kinds, pro- duced from Eggs 224. Their Analogy with Plants 247  Anticor, what, and why so called 192. The Signs of it ibid. English Horses not much subject to it ibid. The Cause and Cure 193. A Glyster proper for it ib. A Cordial proper to be gi- ven, after eight or nine Days 194  <i>Antibecticum Poterii</i> , good for Horses in the Farcin 285  Antimony, an Account of it 230. Where found ibid. Called <i>γυμνήσιον</i> , and why ibid. Made use of by <i>Je- zebel</i> , to charm the King her Husband ibid. The Vertues of it set forth by	Galen, Hippocrates, &c. ibid.  Antimony, <i>Ward's Pill</i> and Drop, a Preparation from it 231  Antimony, crude, proper to be given to Horses in the Mange 288  Aorta, what 51. Described 56  Apex, what 53  <i>Apoplectica</i> , the internal jugu- lar Veins so called by <i>Bar- tholine</i> , and why 91  Apoplexy, its Derivation and Definition 88. Its Course ibid. Its Cause and Cure 91  <i>Aqua Saphrina</i> , a Cure for Films 139. The Price of it ibid. Why so called ibid.  Aqueous Humour of the Eye described 106. Its spiritu- ous Nature ibid.  Arteries, the Derivation of the Term 61. Their Number and Names ibid. A De- scription of one 62. Its Elasticity ibid. The Pulse in them accounted for 63. Their Form ibid. Their chief Distribution 64. They accompany the Veins for the most part through the Body ibid. Lie deeper however, and are harder to be come at than the Veins ibid. The fatal Consequence R. 3 that,
--	---

# I N D E X.

that attends the cutting one of them ibid.

Artery, large, if wounded, what is to be done 297

Ascites, what 267. How produced 268

Aspera Arteria, what 72

Astara Bacca, dried and powder'd, an excellent Medicine for Horses affected with the Head-ach and distemper'd Eyes 86. The Manner in which it is to be used, the Quantity prescribed, and the Precautions to be taken in the Operation ibid.

Asthma's, what called by the Farrier's 3. What Sort of Horses most subject to them ibid.

Astringent Purge for scouring 216

Astringent Mixture for it 219

Astringent Syrup, to be trusted to in Fluxes 221

Astringent Glysters, prescribed in the like Case by Mr. Gibson, and approved by the Author 222

Atrophy, what, and how caused 132

Augmented Secretion, what 5. The best Method to retain it ibid.

Auricles, described 54. Their Use 55

B

B Ack-raking, what, and how performed 208

Back-finew, when strain'd, a cold Charge for it 338

Bagliivi, his Opinion of the bilous Cholick 207

Balls for Moon-ey'd Horses 137. To kill Worms 225

Balm of Gilead, what 177. Call'd Opopobalsamum ibid. A particular Account of it ibid. The Plant from which it flows, what called by Caspar Coubine ibid. Mr. Lippi sent by Lewis XIV. of France, as Ambassador to the Emperor of the Abyssines in Egypt, to discover that Plant; and the manner of procuring the Balsam from it ibid. The various Ways of producing it ibid. Not now to be found in India, and why ibid. At present found at Mecha, and Grand Cairo in Egypt, ibid. From thence carried to Constantinople ibid. Used by the Ladies there as a Cosmetic 178. The Scarcity and Price of it, the Causes of its Adulteration ibid. An excellent Remedy in opening Obstruction of the Lungs and several other Distempers ibid.

Balsam of Capivi, what 176. Its Price ibid. Us'd instead of Balm of Gilead 178

Balsam de Vervain recommended

# I N D E X.

mended 299. The Recipe  
     ibid.  
 Barbs, what                   323  
*Bartholine* calls the internal  
     jugular Veins *Apoplectice*,  
     and why                   91  
 Bateman's pectoral Drops, of  
     what compounded       237  
 Baynard, (Dr.) his humourous  
     Account of Evacuations 183  
 Bile in Animals, the Use of it  
                              239  
 Black, the hottest Colour for  
     Summer wear, and why  
                              113  
 Bleeding, proper for Colts in  
     the Strangles 4. Service-  
     able when a Horse is ple-  
     thoric and full of Blood 7  
 Bleeding a whole Troop of  
     Horses together by way of  
     Prevention before they go  
     to Summer Grafs, a ridicu-  
     lous Practice           9  
 Bleeding to be practised with  
     great Caution 10. In what  
     Cafes it may be serviceable  
     ibid. Oftner creates than  
     prevents Diseases 11. Ge-  
     neral Rules to be observed  
     in the Practice of it 13. The  
     most ready and useful Ope-  
     ration for Relief in Sicknes,  
     and why ibid. When to be  
     avoided 14. Requisite in  
     all Fevers ibid. And in  
     all Imposthumations, unless  
     there be a Suppuration;  
     and why in that Case not  
                              39  
     to be used 15. Serviceable  
     in Swellings of the Legs,  
     occasioned by the Grease,  
     ibid. But with Restrictions  
     ibid. Proper in violent  
     Pains, whether internal or  
     external 16. In most Dis-  
     orders of the Head ibid.  
     Forbid by *Solleyell* in Dis-  
     eases of the Eyes ibid. His  
     Judgment questioned ibid.  
     When serviceable specified  
     17. Proper in the Farcin,  
     and other Diseases of the  
     Skin ibid. The Horse's  
     Age to be confidered in the  
     Use of it ibid. Youth the  
     most proper Time for it ib.  
     Horses not subject to Sick-  
     ness or Fainting during the  
     Operation, and why ibid.  
     In all Cases where Bleeding  
     is necessary the Strength of  
     the Horse must be confider'd  
     21. The first thing requi-  
     site in a symptomatic Fever  
                              52  
 Bleeding to Death, no true  
     Estimate of the Quantity of  
     Blood in any Animal       52  
 Bleeding according to a Horse's  
     Strength, Age, &c. service-  
     able when he is affected  
     with the Head-ach 85. The  
     premier Refort in most Dis-  
     eases of the Brain           91  
 Bleeding in any one particular  
     Part not very material, and  
     why 92. On the contrary

# I N D E X.

Side to the Part affected most approved of, and why ibid. Dr. *Sydenham* famous for the Practice of bleeding in the Pleurisy, but chose the affected Side, contrary to the Doctrine of Revulsion 94

Bleeding, from whence the Benefit arises 96. Serviceable to Horses with rheumy Eyes 133. And for such as are Moon-blind 137. Proper in the Beginning of all Colds, and why 153. And in large Quantities 155. Proper in the Glanders 169. Proper for Persons afflicted with Gravel-pains 253. When proper for Horses in the Farcin 281

Blood, one of the four Humours 3. What understood by it 49. The Calculations of its Quantity and Velocity 50. The Time of its Circulation not to be determined 52. Its Circulation, how performed 60. The Antients and Moderns likewise unacquainted with it, till discover'd by *W. Harvey*, Physician to King *Charles the First* 61. Most dissolv'd at and about the Heart 174

Bloody Flux, what 219. Horses not subject to it according to *Gibson* and *Solleyell* ibid. The Author's Assertion to the contrary and his Prescription for it ibid. and 220

Blood-spavin, what 325. The Cure ibid. Cauterizing unnecessary for it 326

*Blunderville's* Recipes for colds not worth transcribing 159. His Account of the Glanders censured 168

*Boerhaave, (Herman)* a most excellent Physician 245. His Definition of a Dropsey 263. His Opinion of it in human Bodies 273

Bone-spavin, the Cure 325

*Borelli*, mistaken in his Calculation of the Power of the Heart in a human Body 59.

Bots, frequently the Cause of the Stomach-cough 151. A particular Account of them 223

*Boyle's* Discourse on a Machine for Digestion recommended 48

Brain the Diseases of it 81. The true Reason of its Bulk 84

Bran, scalded, proper for Horses when affected with a Cold 154

Breathing defin'd 72. The Weight of it ibid.

Broken Wind, the Farrier's Term for Asthma's 3. What Sort of Horses most subject to that Distemper ibid. The Cause of it 63. The

## I N D E X.

The Signs *ibid.* A difficult Matter to distinguish it from a Cold *ibid.* The Cure 164. A Recipe for it 165. What Diet best for Horses so affected 166  
 Bulinna, what 200. The Cause and Cure *ibid.*  
*Burdon's* Pocket Farrier refer'd to with respect to a general Observation of the Author 1

## C

**C**AMERA obscura, a Description of it 115  
 Campire, the Quality of it 237  
 Canthus, what 141  
 Capillary Vessels, what 17  
 Capsula of the Crystalline pretended to be first discover'd by *T-r* 103. Known long before he was a Practitioner *ibid.*  
 Carminative Medicines explain'd 201. Confit of warm subtil Parts 202  
 Castile Soap, good in the Jaundice 245  
 Cataplasm, what 26  
 Cataract, what 106. Mr. *Gibson's* Account of it censured 141. The true Seat of it 142. What constitutes a true one *ibid.* The several Colours of it *ibid.* The white and pearl colour'd only curable *ibid.* Not by internal or external Medi-

cines, but manual Operations only *ibid.* *Snape's* Opinion of it censured *ibid.* Cathartic Medicines serviceable by way of Alteratives, in Chronic Cases 80  
 Cats, the Author's Observations on their Eyes 113  
 Cats rubb'd in the Dark emit Light, and why 114  
 Cats see better than Men in the Night, and why 118  
 Causes (the same) will often produce different Effects 38  
 Cautery, the Use of it recommended for the Cure of Pains in the Joints 319  
 Chest-foundering, what, and from whence it proceeds 161. The Signs of it *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.* The Food most proper for Horses under that Distemper *ibid.*  
 Choler, one of the four Humours 3  
 Cholic, what, and from whence it proceeds 200. Defined 204. The Cause and Cure *ibid.* A Glyster for it *ibid.* A Purge for it 205. A Mixture for it 206. The various Sorts of it 213  
 Choroides, what 101. Its Spring *ibid.* Its Colour *ibid.* *Snape's* Account of the blackish Matter spread upon it, dark and obscure *ibid.* Is open *ibid.* Is black, and why 113

# I N D E X.

Crystalline Humour of the Eye described 107. Its Situation, Figure, and Covering *ibid.* Its Substance commonly taken thro' Mistake, for a congeal'd Body 108. Dr. *Kennedy's* Account of *ibid.* The Author's Observations on the Doctor *ibid.*

**Chyle, what** 9  
**Chyle-Flux, the Author's Infusion for it** 220  
**Chylification, what** 197  
**Cineres Clavellati, what** 241  
**Cineritious Substance, what** 83

**Circulation of the Blood not to be determined** 52. How it is performed 60. Antients unacquainted with it, and Moderns likewise, 'till discovered by *Harvey*, in the Reign of King *Charles the First* 61

**Clap, or Gonorrhœa, best cured by Injection** 179

**Clysters, *vide* Glysters**

**Cœliac Passion, what** 220. Horses not subject to it, and why *ibid.* The Cure for it *ibid.*

**Colds sooner affect the Lungs than any other Part of the Body** 77. Bleeding, and other proper Measures to be taken, when Horses are so affected *ibid.* Nothing cold to be administred to them under those Disorders 78. A Prescription of the Author's *ibid.* Mr. *Gibson's* Receipt approv'd of *ibid.* His Opinion relating to unskilful Prescriptions justified *ibid.*

**Colds, from whence proceeding** 149. *Gibson's* Account of them erroneous *ibid.*, and 150. How to know when Horses are first taken 153. The Cure *ibid.* The Feeding proper at such Times 153, 154. Purging proper, a Recipe accordingly 154. Bleeding necessary 155. *De Grey's* Method of Cure *ibid.* Part of his Method censured as ridiculous 156. The Author's Directions for knowing when a Cold in the Head is taken 158. And his Sneezing-Powders to cure it 159. The Recipe *ibid.* Further Directions for the Cure *ibid.* The Author's Cordial-Ball proposed *ibid.* The Recipe *ibid.*

*Coldbatch's* grand Styptic for the Stoppage of Blood, how prepared 295

**Colon of a Horse described** 203

**Colour of Horses, *Markham's* pretended Skill therein** 3. What it may possibly denote *ibid.* **Colts**

# I N D E X.

Colts most subject to the Strangles 4. The Measures to be taken immediately thereupon *ibid.*

Colt-Evil, what 257. The Cure *ibid.* Fomentation for it 258

Columnæ, what 55

Complexion of Horses, an idle Term, and the Conjectures that many Diseases proceed from it, all imaginary 2. Not discernible thro' their Skin, as a Man's is 7

*Conjunctiva Tunica*, what 100. Its other Denominations *ibid.*

Constipation, what 24

Convex Glasses compared to the Cornea 119

Convex Glasses, Helps to Persons near-sighted, and why 116

Convexity of the Cornea, the greater it is, the larger the Object appears 119. No Help for this Defect in Horses *ibid.*

Coralline, the Manner of its growing, its Vertues and Price 226

Cordial Stomach Drench, the several Ingredients whereof it is composed 152

Cordial Ball recommended to be given to Horses when Chest founder'd 162

Cordial Carminative Drench for the Lax, or Scouring 214. The Charge of it *ibid.*

*Cornea Tunica*, what 101

Cornea of the Eye, not so convex in old Horses as in young ones 116. Is the Cause of Dimness 117

Coronary Vessels, what 54

Coughs frequently epidemical 152. To what owing *ibid.*

Crasis, what 51

Chronic Distempers, their Origin 197

Cures, common People unfit to judge of them 294

## D

**D**ekoction, prescribed by Dr. Gibson to prevent Running at the Nose turning to the Glanders, censor'd, and why 160

Deer, an Instance of one shot in the Heart with a Musket-Ball, and yet recover'd 293

*De Grey* censured for his Eye-Powder for Horses, composed of human Dung 135. An Observation of his with respect to the Hawes approved of 141. His Prescription for a Cold in the Head 155. Part of it ridiculous and why 156. His Recipe's for Colds not worth transcribing 159. His History of a Horse in a Con-  
R 6. sumption

# I N D E X.

sumption of the Flesh, censured 164. His Drench for the Cholic 210. His merry Prescription for a Stone-Horse, when troubled with the Cholic, or unable to piss 211. Charged with being no Philosopher on that Account, and why, *ibid.* His Account of the Cause of a Scouring, and his Prescription for it, censured 218. His Method for curing the Farcin 285  
*Des Cartes* imagined the *Glandula Pinealis* to be the Seat of the Soul 71  
 Diagridium, what 196  
 Diameters of Vessels increased by long and continued Discharges 132  
 Diaphragm, what 44  
 Diarrhoeas, what 20, 217  
 Diaftole, what 50  
 Digestion more effectually and expeditiously perform'd in the Day-time than the Night, when an Animal is awake than when a sleep, and why 46. In Exercise, than when inactive *ibid.* Hard Study prejudicial to Digestion, and therefore the Mind ought to be unbent by Musick, or some other Amusement to forward it 47  
 Digestion, better in Winter than in Summer, and why 47  
 Diluters, not to be denied in Fevers, if they consist of proper Mixtures 38, 39  
 Disease, a Definition of it 2. When there is a Complication of them in a Horse at the same Time, the general Maxim to be observ'd 4  
 Diuretic Medicines, what 78. Their Operations explain'd 242. What kind most proper for Persons afflicted with the Gravel 243  
 Dogs often clap'd 261  
 Dropsy in Horses, Dr. *Boerhaave's* Definition of it 263. The Signs *ibid.* The Cure 265. The Hellebore Infusion for it *ibid.* How produced 268. Three several Ways specified 460. A Purge for it 270. An Infusion to corroborate the Stomach 271  
 Dropsy in a Horse, a remarkable Cure of it by mere Accident 272  
 Dropsy, Dr. *Boerhaave's* Opinion of it in human Bodies 273  
 Dumball, (Henry) a particular Case, with respect to a Blow on his Eye 125. Tamper'd with by Dr. Green, without Success 126. Restored to Sight by a wonderful

# I N D E X.

derful Providence, and not by Art *ibid.* The extraordinary Manner of it particularly related 128

Duodenum, what, and the Length of it in a Horse 48

Dysentery, what 217

E.

**E**ARTH, one of the four Elements 2

**E**aton's Balsamic Styptic, a good Preparation in itself, tho' the Title is meer Non-sense 123

Effects (the same) will often proceed from different Causes 63

**E**lective Purgations, a meer Jest 162

Elements, confined to four by the Chymists 2. Their several Denominations 3

**E**lephantic Malady, what, and why so call'd 286. The Signs and Cause *ibid.* The Cure 287

**E**lbow-Grease, when proper 341

**E**mollients, what 188. Their Manner of Operation explain'd *ibid.*

**E**munctories, what 78

Errors in Practice, with respect to preventing Diseases, and the best Means to preserve Health 6

**E**schars, what 261

**E**vacuants, proper in the Staggers 97

**E**vacuations, a general Rule concerning them 86. Unskilful Grooms and Farriers expos'd for their poking into a Horse's Excrements in Search of Grease *ibid.* Dr. *Baynard's* humorous Expression concerning them 183

**E**xercise, essentially necessary for the Preservation of a Horse's Health, and why 12. To be used in Proportion to his Strength, and Manner of Feeding *ibid.* His Airings must be gentle, however, and not violent, especially if he be of a tender Constitution 13. Proper in most Distempers 207

**E**xercise the best Remedy for Horses troubled with the Grease, &c. 342

**E**xpiration, what 73

**E**xtraversation, what 310

**E**ye, an Account of the Diseases of it, and its various Parts 99

**E**yes, called by the *Latins Oculi*, and why 100. Their globular Form, and why made so *ibid.* Eye-Lids, their Use *ibid.* Their Coats, and the several Names of them *ibid.* & seq.

**E**ye, the three Humours of it described, and their several Denominations 105, & seq.

The Author's Observations on

## I N D E X.

on a Cock's Eye 106. Reflections on Dr. T—r, and his Treatise on the Disorders of Sight *ibid.*  
 Eye of a Cat, the Author's Observations on it 113  
 Eyes, Fire pernicious to them 117. Reading by Candle-light bad for them *ibid.*  
 Eye-Waters of no Service in Disorders within the Globe of the Eye 138  
 Eyes subject to 47 several Distempers, according to the Greeks 146

## F

**F**ARCIN, in Horses, a very loathsome Distemper 278. Signs of it, and the various Kinds of it *ibid.* The Cause *ibid.* Cannot proceed from the Wounds of rusty Spur-rowels, and why 279. The Distemper contagious *ibid.* That kind which begins in the Head most easily cured 280. The dangerous Consequences of it, if not speedily cured *ibid.* The Farcin, if beginning in the Limbs, hard to cure *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.* Purging for it improper, according to *Solleyfell* *ibid.* When Bleeding and Purg- ing proper 281. Proper Medicines for lean Horses in the Farcin *ibid.* A Ball for it *ibid.* An Ointment

for it 283. A Mercurial Ointment for it *ibid.* A Powder for it 284. *Antibacicum Poterii* good for it 285. *De Grey's Method* of Cure for it *ibid.*  
 Farriers, (common ones) ignorant empty Coxcombs 1. Ought to follow Nature, and why 5. The Causē of several Errors in their Practice 8. Cannot, for the most part, distinguish between a Vein and an Artery *ibid.* A vulgar Error of theirs exploded *ibid.* Few of them have any Notion of alterative Medicines 9  
 Farriers Ointment, to be used in the Cure of the Strangles 27  
 Farriers (modern ones) and ancient Physicians, much upon a Level with respect to Learning 79  
 Farriers, both ancient and modern, censured 263  
 Fevers, what Sort of Horses most subject to them 3. A particular Account of them 33. How generally defined *ibid.* What compared to by *Solleyfell* *ibid.* His Account wide of the Mark 34. The Author's Definition *ibid.* The several Causes from whence it may proceed 36, & seq. A particular

# I N D E X.

cular Account of the Simple or Symptomatic Kind 37. Sometimes occasioned by turning a Horse to Gras in hot Weather *ibid.* Mr. Gibson's Account of it *ibid.* It may be produced by external Cold, or Perspiration hindered 38. The Signs of it *ibid.* The Cure 39. Bleeding and Glysters proper *ibid.* Cold Water and Purges pernicious, and why 40. Directions to Farriers in administering of Glysters *ibid.* Syringes, or Squirts, proper Instruments for that Operation, and the Quantity of Liquor requisite to be used *ibid.* Glysters to be mild in Operation, and large in Quantity *ibid.* A Recipe for one *ibid.* Fevers, the different Kinds of them 41 Fermentation, no such Thing in the Blood, and why 29. The Term explained 30. How mechanically effected *ibid.* Best conceived by such as understand Hydrostaticks 31 Fibres of the Heart ossified in several Animals 58 Fibres described 67. The Animal Body nothing but a Composition of several Kinds of them *ibid.* Some are sensible, others not; some imperceptible, others obvious to the naked Eye *ibid.* All of them, in a living Body, in a State of Distraction 68 Fibrillæ, what 26 Fiery Horses, subject to Fevers and Athma's 3 Films, causing Dimness of Sight, an Account of them 138 Fire, one of the four Elements 2. By what caused 443 Fish, Flesh, or Wood, emit Light when putrified 114 Fistula, what 314. The Signs *ibid.* The Cause and Cure *ibid.* A Water for it 315. An Ointment for it 316 Fistula, in the Withers, cured 316 Fix-fax, what 317 Fleghm, one of the four Hours 3 Flesh, good to heal, the Reason of it 122 Fluids, the Effects of an increas'd Velocity of them explain'd 185. Their Manner of Pressure 267 *Fondre*, a French Term, the Signification of it 160 Foul-feeding, the Cause of Surfeits 41 Foul, in a Cow's Foot, the Cure for it 315 Frenzy, occasioned from a Fever in a Horse's Brain 195. Not

# I N D E X.

Not easily distinguish'd from the Staggers *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.*

**G**

**G**ALE N, his voluminous Writings censur'd 79. Charged with being as great a Blunderer in the Method of prescribing, as our modern Farriers *ibid.*

Gall, the Formation of it 175. The Use of it 239

Galling, Methods prescribed by the Author to prevent it 332, & seq.

Gamboge Pill, the Use of it exploded 80

Gamboge must be finely powder'd, and why 271

Gangrene, the Author's Account of it 332. His Cure for it 303. A Solution for it *ibid.*

Garlick, &c. stitched up in a Horse's Ears, a common Practice in the Cure of the Staggers, according to *Gibson* 98. The Folly of it expos'd *ibid.*

*Gibson*, censured, with respect to his Account of the Cataract 141. His Definition of Mor-foundering false 149. And his Recipe's for Colds not worth transcribing 159. His Decoction to prevent Running at the Nose turning to the Glanders, censur'd and why 160. His Balls for broken-winded Horses approved of, but thought too dear 167. His Description of the Glanders approved of *ibid.*

Glanders, a Description of them 167. The Signs of them *ibid.* *Solleyfell, Blunderville, &c.* censur'd, for their Accounts of this Distemper 168. The Cure 169. The proper Diet for a Horse in them *ibid.* Bleeding proper *ibid.* Sequel of the Cure for it 176. A Recipe for it *ibid.* The Guaiacum Decoction for it 178. The Author's Injection 180.

Glands, what 15, 170. Separate near thirty Humours from the Blood 173

*Glandula Pinealis*, what, and from whom so called 71. Supposed by *Des Cartes* to be the Seat of the Soul *ibid.* The Notion exploded, and why *ibid.*

Glaſs Eye, what 106

Glaſsey Humour of the Eye, described 110. The Use of it *ibid.*

Glaucoma, what 106

Glyſters, proper to be applied to Colts in the Strangles 4. Requisite in Symptomatic Fevers 39. Should be mild in Operation, and large in Quantity 40. A Recipe for one *ibid.* They should be injected

# I N D E X.

injected very warm 41.  
 The extent of their Operation 97. An excellent Glyster for Horses that are Chest-foundered 162  
 Glysters to be administer'd in large Quantities 204. A Glyster for the Cholic *ibid.*  
 For a Pain in the Guts 209.  
 Glysters proper, when a Horse has a Stoppage of his Water from hardened Excrements 211. Mr. Gibson's Prescription in that Case *ibid.* Glysters for Horses troubled with Gravel 253  
 Gold or Lead will lie in the Flesh without Corruption 300  
 Gonorrhœa, or Clap, best cured by Injection 179  
 Gonorrhœa Simplex, in Horses, what, and how cured 258. The Cause of it 260  
 Gourdiness, what 272  
 Gravel, that Sort which is grey, or whitish, most likely to breed large Stones in the Kidneys 250. *Berhaave's* Opinion of it *ibid.* Signs of it in human Bodies *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.*  
 Gravel, the Sole of a Horse to be drawn if it lies deep 354. The ill Consequences that attend it *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.* A Tincture for it 355  
 Gravel-pains, Bleeding proper for them 253  
 Grease, the Cause of it 340. The Cure *ibid.* Capt. Burdon's Turnip Poultice not improper for it 343. Bleeding necessary 344. Tying up the Thigh Veins for the Cure of it an Error 345  
 Grease, what sort of Horses most subject to that Distemper 3  
 Greeks, reckon up forty-seven several Distempers of the Eyes 146  
 Green, (Dr.) a pretty good Stage Orator and Oculist 126. A particular Account of him, and his tampering with one *Dumball's* Eyes without Success *ibid.*  
 Guaiacum, what 178. Its Virtues 179  
 Gum-Arabick, proper to be put into the Water a Horse drinks, when troubled with the Cholick 207. The Prescription *ibid.*  
 Gun-shot Wounds, the Manner of extracting the Ball 299. Two Advantages attending such Wounds 300. Subject however to mortify 304. Scarification therefore proper *ibid.*  
*Gutta Serena*, a Distemper of the Eye 102. No Contraction or Dilatation of the Pupil

# I N D E X.

Pupil in it, and why *ibid.* Thought by the Author incurable, notwithstanding the Arrogance of some Pretenders to the contrary *ibid.* Dr. *T*—r's common Artifice to impose on his Spectators, by calling a Cataract or Glaucoma a *Gutta Serena* 103. Further Reflections on the Doctor, with respect to his Practice *ibid.* His Ignorance in Anatomy exposed *ibid.* The Author's Prophecy relating to him, a Brother Operator, and a Female Bone-setter, by him stiled Reptiles, by way of Contempt 104  
**Gutta Serena**, the Cause of it 143. A remarkable Case of a young Sailor afflicted with it all of a sudden 144. Gibson's Account of it erroneous *ibid.* *T*—r's Pretence to cure it a meer Gasconade 145

H

**H** A B - N A B, a vulgar Term for doing any Thing at Random 22  
**Hæmorrhage**, what 4, 14. Hard drinking, the Effects of it 239, 240  
**Hale's Observation** on the Juice of Onions 252  
**Harvey**, (William) where born and bred 61. Physician to King *Charles the First*, and first Discoverer of the Circulation of the Blood *ibid.* A great Benefactor to the College of Physicians in *London* *ibid.* Died a Bachelor in the 88th Year of his Age, and immortalized his Name by his Writings *ibid.*

Haws, what 140  
**Head**, an Account of the Diseases wherewith 'tis often afflicted 81, & seq.  
**Head-ach**, the Signs of it in Horses 85. The Cure *ibid.*  
**Health**, a Definition of it 2  
**Health**, only relative, and why 6. When Creatures may properly be said to enjoy it, upon what it depends, and what must be the Means to preserve it *ibid.* The Means made use of in Sickness prejudicial in a State of Health, and why *ibid.*  
**Health**, wherein it consists 7  
**Heart** a Description of it 53. Its Basis always cover'd with Fat *ibid.* Its two Motions 58. Properly call'd a Muscle *ibid.* Its Force has employ'd the Enquiries of many in vain *ibid.* The famous *Borelli* mistaken in his Calculation of this Power in a human Body. *ibid.*  
**Heart**, a satisfactory Account of the Power of it given by Dr. *Keill* 59. The Weight of

# I N D E X.

of a human Heart *ibid.*  
 The Weight of its Force *ibid.* Wherein it is em-  
 ploy'd *ibid.* How the Mo-  
 tion of it first came, cannot  
 be determined *ibid.*

Heart is a Muscle that has no  
 Antagonist 91

Hide-bound, Horses subject to  
 that Distemper 79. Medi-  
 cines proper for it prescribed  
ibid.

Hide-bound, what 275. Signs  
 of it *ibid.* Natural Cause  
 of it *ibid.* Sometimes pro-  
 ceeds from Hide-bound Mas-  
 ters 276. The Cure 277

Hiera-Picra, the Use of it re-  
 commended 80

Hill's Secret for the Bite of a  
 mad Dog, not always suc-  
 cessful 311

Hippocrates censured 79

Hippocrates against Tapping  
 for the Dropfy in Men 273

Hog's Lard pernicious and  
 improper for Wounds, and  
 why 27

Hoof-foundering, a grand Mis-  
 take of Farriers about it  
162. The Term Nonsense  
 in *English*, and why *ibid.*

Hoof-bound, what 351

Hope, (Sir William) his Ob-  
 servation on the Bite of ve-  
 nomous Mice 312. His  
 Cure for it *ibid.*

Horses, greater Difficulty in  
 knowing their Distempers,  
ibid.

and more Judgment requi-  
 site in the Cure of them,  
 than those in human Bodies,  
 and the Reason assign'd 1

Horses, the best Sort of them  
 specified 3. Such as are  
 fiery, subject to Fevers and  
 Asthma's *ibid.* Such as are  
 dull and sluggish, subject to  
 the Grease and Scratches  
ibid.

Horses, like Men differ in  
 Constitution, or Complex-  
 ion, and whereto it is ow-  
 ing 7. But then their Com-  
 plexions are not discover-  
 able through the Skin, as  
 ours are 8

Horses, more difficult to be  
 purged than Men, and why  
21

Horses in a Fever must have  
 no cold Water, or Purges,  
 giyen them 39

Horses, not often afflicted with  
 Loosenesses, and why 75.  
 Errors with respect to their  
 Feeding 76. Hay alone ve-  
 ry pernicious ibid.

Horses, some of them, like  
 Men, hard to purge, and  
 when so, other Measures  
 must be taken to remove  
 their Disorder 81

Horses, not so subject to Ner-  
 vous Disorders as Men, and  
 why 84, 85

Horses rub'd in the dark emit  
 Light, and why 814

Horses

# I N D E X.

Horses see better than Men in the Night, and why 118. Such as are purblind see better as they grow old, and why 119. Should never be rid on a dark Night, after being taken out of a light Stable, and why 120

Horses more subject to Diseases of the Eyes than Men, and why 120. Not sick when bled, and why 121. Their Eyes will grow dull on low Keeping, after having been used to high ibid.

Horses, an excellent Observation of Dr. Gibson's with respect to their Eyes 122. Their Eyes should be well look'd into before Prescription, and why 129. If their Eyes be distemper'd, they must have soft Food 131. Such as are Mooney'd receive no Benefit from outward Applications 137

Horses, never squint, and why 147

Horses, when they are purged, should never be indulged with cold Water 152. After taking *Mercurius dulcis* for the Stomach-Cough, must purge for Fear of a Salivation ibid. More easily salivated than Men, and why ibid.

Horses must be bled and exer-

cised when they take Cold 153. Directions for their Feeding in that Case ibid. Scalded Bran very proper 154. Must be taken hot, and why ibid. Purging after it good, and why ibid. Proper Ingredients for such Purge ibid.

Horses, not so subject to Diseases of the Stomach as Men, and why 197. Sometimes die of the Farrier 211

Horses Palates to be studied as much as Men's, and why 218

Horses, not subject to the Cœliac Passion, and why 220

Horses, young ones, more subject to Worms than those that are full aged, and why 224. The Signs of them, and the Cure 225. Ale-Wort good against them, and why ibid. A Purge to kill them ibid.

Horses Guts, the Length of them 232

Horses not so subject to the Gravel as Men, and why 431. Should stop now and then upon the Road, and why 252. When their Yards are sore, a Liniment for them 259. A Water for them ibid.

Horses seldom burnt, or clap'd by Mares 259

Horses,

# I N D E X.

Horses, much easier cured of the Dropsy by Tapping, than Men 272

Horses, should not be purged above once a Week 281

Horses, when wounded, must be kept free from Motion 298. The Method of making them lie down, prescribed ibid.

Horses, when burnt with Gunpowder, how to be cured 300. The green Ointment proper, and when 301

Horses Grease oftener behind than before, and why 344

Are subject to the Scratch-  
es, &c. and from whence it proceeds 347. Some Horses call'd Pioneers, and why 350

Horse-Leech, some Observations on its Bite 132

Hotch-Potches, a Term of Contempt, made use of to express a Load of ill-contrived Medicines 2

Humours confined by some Authors to four only 3. Their Denominations ibid.

Humours of the Eye, their Number and Denominations 105, 106

Hungry Evil in Horses, what I 200

**J**audice, or Yellows, in Horses, by what caused 20. A Distemper both Men and Horses are very subject to 238. The Signs of it ibid. The Causes 239. The Cure 240. A Purge for it ibid. An Infusion for it 241. Castile Soap good for it 245. *Æthiops* Mineral good for it ibid. A Purge for it 246

Idiosyncrasy of Bodies to be duly studied by Farriers 21. What it is, and how it may be learnt ibid. and 228

Jesuit's Bark, good to stop Mortifications 304

*Jezebel*, said to die her Eyebrows with Antimony, to charm her Husband 230

Imposthumations, what 15

Imposthume, *vide* Tumour

Inflammations in Horses Eyes, occasioned by Bruises, &c. a Recipe for their Cure 124. Bleeding in the Neck, or any where else, serviceable 129. As great a Quantity of Blood to be taken away as the Case requires, or the Strength of the Horse can bear 130. Not to be drawn away, however, all at once, and why ibid.

Insensible Perspiration, what 233. The best of all Evacuations ibid. *Sanctorius*'s Observation upon it ibid. The Subject of it of the utmost Concern to be known by Physicians and Farriers 234

**I**nfen-

# I N D E X.

Insensible Perspiration, how made 234. If hindered, the Cause of Gripings, &c. *ibid.* Warm Bathing good for promoting it 236

Internal Jugular Veins, call'd by *Bartholine, Apoplectice,* and why 91

Jockeys, most People so in their own Way 276

Jockeys, their Notion of Grease confuted 343

Iris, a Description of it 105

Ischury, what 254

## K.

**K**EILL, (Dr.) his curious Experiments relating to the Weight of the Liquors contain'd in the Vessels of Bodies 52

*Kenelm Digby, (Sir)* his Sympathetic Powders censur'd, and the Receipt declar'd not worth transcribing 123

*Kennedy, (Dr.)* a Quotation from a Treatise of his relating to the Chrystalline Humour of the Eye 184. Some Mistake of his hint-ed at by the Author 108

*Kent, (Nicholas)* a blind Solli-citor in *London*, his Case re-lated at large 126

Kib'd Heels, the Cause there-of 347

Kidneys, their Use 247. An Abscess in them, when to be suspected 251. A Stone in them, how found *ibid.*

## L.

**L**Ameness in the Foot, the Signs of it 335  
Lampas, what 322. The Signs and Cure *ibid.*

*Lancashire*, the Field Country of it remarkable for produc-ing Mustard-seed spontane-ously 25. The Truth of it confirm'd in *Ray's History of Plants* *ibid.*

Lapathum, what 217. How called by *Herman* *ibid.* Said to be cultivated in *Holland* by *Muntigius* *ibid.*

Larynx, what 23, 73

Lax in Horses, a Description of it 213. The Signs and Cure *ibid.* A cordial car-minative Drench for it 214

Lens, what 109, 115

Lentor, what 65, 93

Leucophlegmatia, what 263

Ligamentum Ciliare, what, and from whence it arises 105. The Use of it *ibid.*

Light, what 114. Its Mo-tion rapid *ibid.* How to be ob-served *ibid.* More quick than that of Sounds *ibid.* The short Space in which it finishes its Course from the Sun to the Earth, according to Mr. *Romer* *ibid.*

Light emitted by some parti-cular Objects by Agitation *ibid.*

Light described *ibid.* The *Ray's*

# I N D E X.

Rays of it convey'd by the Crystalline Humour 115  
 Light, an Observation upon it 173  
 Lignum-Vitæ Wood, its Virtues 295  
 Lime-Water, how to prepare it 191  
 Liniments for Horses Yards when sore 259  
*Lippi*, (Mons.) sent by *Lewis XIV.* of *France* as Ambassador of the Emperor of the *Abyssines* in *Egypt*, to discover the Plant which produces the Balm of *Gilead* 177. Takes great Pains to find it, and the Manner of procuring it ibid. His Success, and the various Ways of producing it ibid.  
 Looseness, what Medicines proper to be applied to Horses afflicted with it, and what not 5. The Cause assign'd ibid. Horses but seldom troubled with it, and why 75. Distempers frequently carried off by it 215, 216  
 Low-keeping of Horses immediately after High-feeding, endangers their Eye-sight 121. A curious Observation of Mr. *Gibson's* relating to a Horse's Eyes 122  
 Lunatic Eyes, *vide* Moon Eyes  
 Lungs, their wonderful Structure 73. Sooner affected with Colds than any other Part of the Body, and why 77. The proper Measures to be taken with Horses when so affected ibid. How to know when they are wounded 294  
 Lymph, the Use of 265

M

**M**Adness, in a Dog, the Signs of it 305. The first Symptom 306. A Description of a mad Dog, ibid. *Gibson's* Account of the Bite of a mad Dog ibid. The Author differs in Opinion 307. The Venom, when commonly perceiv'd ibid. The Cure 308. A Mixture to wash the Bite 309. The Wound to be kept open forty Days ibid. An Ointment for it 310. Immersion in Salt Water necessary ibid. A Decoction for it ibid.  
 Malacca, what 200. The Cause of it and the Cure ibid.  
 Mallenders, what 339. Where situate ibid. Ointment for the Cure 578. Another 340  
*Malpighi*, his Description of the Head, &c. approv'd of 82. His Examination of the cortical Substance of the Brain, and Discovery of what it is ibid.  
 Mange

# I N D E X.

Mange in Horses, what 286.  
 Called by the French the *E-lephantic Malady*, and why  
 ibid. The Signs and Cause  
 of it ibid. The Cure 287.  
 A mercurial Ointment for  
 it ibid.

*Markham*, his pretended Skill  
 in Horses from the Colour  
 of them 3. Stil'd a *Ros-  
 crucian* Sage, by way of  
 Contempt ibid. Censur'd  
 for his odd Account of the  
 Bastard Strangles 29. His  
 Recipe for Colds not worth  
 transcribing 159

*Masseter*, what 89

*Materia perspirabilis*, what,  
 according to *Sanctorius* 69

Mattering of the Yard, what,  
 and how cured 257

*Mediastinum* describ'd 53

Medicines, given at Random,  
 not justifiable 11. The best  
 and safest Methods for pre-  
 venting Diseases, laid down  
 ibid.

Medullary, by the *Latins*  
 call'd *Medulla oblongata*,  
 what 70. The Seat of Sen-  
 sation in all Animals ibid.

Melancholy, one of the four  
 Humours 3

Meniscous Glasses, serviceable  
 to near-sighted Persons, and  
 why 116

*Mercurius dulcis*, proper for  
 the Destruction of Worms  
 226. Prescrib'd by *Gibson*  
 ibid. As good as any Se-

cret of the famous Dr.  
*Moor's* of *Abchurch-Lane*  
 232

Mercury, sew'd up in a Horse's  
 Ears as a Cure for the Far-  
 cin, practis'd with Success  
 98. Both Sublimate and  
 Precipitate dangerous, if gi-  
 ven inwardly 232

Mesentery, what 32

Miasmata, what 19

Millepedes, what 244

Mitralis, what, and why so  
 called 56

Moisture and Motion hinder  
 the Cure of Wounds 250

Moleculæ, what 43

Molten Grease, what, and  
 from whence it arises 146

Monks Rhubarb, how call'd  
 and distinguish'd from the  
 foreign Sort 216. In what  
 Distempers a standing In-  
 gredient 217

Moon-Eyes, an Account of  
 them 135

Moon-Blindness, Mr. *Gibson's*  
 Definition of it censur'd  
 135. The true Seat of it  
 describ'd 136. The Cure  
 137. Cutting the temporal  
 Arteries of singular Service  
 ibid.

Mooring, what 257

Mor-foundering, the Term ex-  
 plain'd 149. *Gibson* igno-  
 rant of the Meaning of it  
 ibid. His Account of Colds  
 erroneous 150

Morti-

# I N D E X.

Mortification, what 302. In old Age deadly ibid. What good to prevent one 303. A Mixture for it ibid. Scarcification and Jesuit's Bark proper to stop it 304

Mourning of the Chine, what 167. The Signs of it ibid. *Solleyell, Blunderville*, and others, censur'd for their Account of it 168. The Cure for it 169. Proper Diet for a Horse when so afflicted ibid. Bleeding proper for it ibid. Sequel of the Cure for it 176. A Recipe for it ibid. The Guaiacum Decoction for it 178. The Author's Injunction for it 180

Mules, the Cause thereof 340. The Cure . ibid.

Muscles, what 89. What call'd by the Farriers 27. Their Motions, how perform'd 90. Some have Antagonists, and others none 91

Muscus Marinus, its Virtues and Value 226

Myopia, what, and how accounted for 116. No Cure for it in Horses, tho' Men are help'd by the Use of proper Glasses ibid.

N.

**N**ATURE, the best Guide, and to be diligently followed by all Far-

riers, and why 5. To be assist'd in her Operations, but not compell'd 6. Must be the Beginner, and ought often to be the Finisher of the Work ibid.

Nerves, a Description of them 70. Each Fibre of them answers to a particular Part of the Brain 71. Accompany the Arteries, and why ibid. Ten Pair of them within the Skull, and thirty Pair branch out between the Vertebræ ibid.

Nerves, a Fluid in them call'd Animal Spirits 83. Sensation must be made from that Fluid, and not the Substance of the Nerve, and why ibid. No Vibration in them from the Impression of external Objects ibid.

Nervus Sciaticus, what 71

Near-fightedness, accounted for 116

Near-fighted Persons see better as they grow old, and why 119

Nidorous Crudity, what 198. Its Derivation ibid. Its Cure 199. The Cause of the Hungry Evil 200

Nonnaturals, the Number of them, and what called by the *Latins* 3

Nutrition, what, and how perform'd 44

# I N D E X.

## O.

**O**ATS, not to be given to Foals or Colts till ground, or stamp'd, according to *Gibson* and *Solleyfell* 138. The Reason assign'd *ibid.* Judged proper by the Author, only as being easier of Digestion when so prepared *ibid.*

Oesophagus, what 53  
Over-reach, the Cure for it 355

Oily Applications for Wounds, very pernicious 27  
Ointments proper for Wounds *ibid.*

Ointments for sore Eyes 134.  
A Recipe for making it *ib.*  
Of no Service in Disorders within the Globe of the Eye 137

Onions, the Juice of them a Dissolvent of calculous Matter 252. Dr. *Hale's* Observation on it. *ibid.*  
Opiates, dangerous in the first Stage of the Bilious Cholic 205

Opobalsamum, what 177  
Ophthalmia, what 100  
Optick Nerves, the Origine and Termination of their Coats 111. Their advantagious Situation 112  
Os Sacrum, what 71  
Oslets, their Cause 323. What 324. Their Cure *ibid.* A Mixture for them *ibid.*

Over-feeding, constitutes a Surfeit 42

Owls, see better than Men in the Night, and why 118  
P.

**P**ack-Saddles, not used by Scotch Carriers 330  
Pain in the Guts from Accidents, a Drench for it 236  
A Glyster for it 237. Burying a Horse in a Dung-hill prescribed by *Gibson* for it *ibid.*

Pancreas, what 16  
Pancreatic Juice, what 45  
Pericardium described 52. Its Derivation *ibid.* The Figure and Resemblance of it, and what it contains *ibid.*  
The Use of it 53. Its Situation *ibid.*

Peristaltick Motion, what 48, and 162

Phlebotomy, its Derivation 91.  
The Term explained *ibid.*  
Physicians, the Folly of trusting to young ones exposed 269

Pia Mater, what 70, and 101  
Pineus, first found out the Gland situate on the upper Part of the Brain, supposed by the Moderns to be the Seat of the Soul 70, and 71

Pinguedo, what 164. The Difference between that and Adeps *ibid.*

Pissing of Blood, by what frequently occasioned 256. The

# I N D E X.

The Care *ibid.* A Mixture for it *ibid.* New Milk from the Cow prepared by Dr. *Mayern* *ibid.* Sheeps Milk still better 257. Hog's Dung good for it *ibid.*

Planets, their Influence upon the Fluids of the Body wonderful 14. A Treatise on their Operations, by Dr. *Mead*, censured *ibid.*

Plants, their Analogy with Animals 247

Plethora, what 14

Pleura, what 16

Pleurisy, Dr. *Sydenham* famous for the Cure of it 94. His Method *ibid.*

Poll-Evil, a Distemper incident to Horses, and what Sort in particular 3. An Account of it 326. The Cause and Cure 327. Oil of Turpentine good for it *ibid.* An Ointment for it *ibid.*

Pores, what 234

Porus Biliarius, what 48

Powders, of no Service in Disorders within the Globe of the Eye 138

Powdered Glafs, proper for taking off Films 140. The Operation of it in the Eye, compared to the Fish-skin used by Joyners, and the Reason assigned *ibid.*

Preparations from Iron, Mercury, &c. mixed with the Blood, add Weight to it, and to its Pulse 184. Their Operation explained *ibid.*

Presbytia, what 116. Its Derivation *ibid.*

Prevention of Diseases, the best Method for it prescribed 12

Primæ Viæ, what 19

Pupillæ, what 101. Absurdly called the Sight of the Eye *ibid.* The Contraction and Dilatation of it accounted for 113. The Author's Observation on a Cat's Eye *ibid.*

Purblind Persons, as well as Horses, see better as they grow old, and why 119

Purge to kill Worms 225

Purging serviceable to a Horse that is plethoric, and full of Blood 7. To be practised with Caution, and not at a Venture 11. When it may be used by way of Prevention, and why *ibid.* Often becomes the Parent of Diseases, instead of preventing them, and why *ibid.* General Rules to be observed in the Practice of it 13. How brought about 18. Necessary in most or all plethoric Cases, but after Bleeding, and why 19. Particularly if a Horse be troubled with Worms 20. Necessary if he be costive or laxitive *ibid.* Useful in correcting all gross Habits *ibid.* In Swellings, watery Diseases, 82

# I N D E X.

Diseases, Disorders of the Liver, and Diseases of the Eyes and Head, if not attended by a Fever, and why ibid. In all Cases, the Strength of the Horse to be considered	21	How to measure such Times ibid.	
Purging, what it is	33	Purging, when proper for Horses in the Farcin	281
Purging proper in gross Habits, and why 32. Not serviceable, however, in case of Dry-blindnes	ibid.	Pulsive, what 14. The Cause of Pulsive 163. The Signs ibid. Difficult to be distinguished from a Cold ibid. The Cure 164. A Recipe 165. What Diet best for them	166
Purging at proper Intervals, serviceable to a Horse that has a staring Coat	79.	Pylorus, what	46
Purge, however, upon Purge, is very pernicious ibid. A vulgar Error with respect to purging Medicines	ibid.	<i>Q.</i>	
Purges hazardous to be given to such Horses as are hard to work upon 81. Serviceable when given according to the Horse's Strength, Age, &c. when he is affected with the Head-ach	85.	Quicksilver, when shook in Vacuo, emits Light, and why	114
A general Error in the Practice of Purging 86. Serviceable to Horses affected with rheumy Eyes	133. A Purge for it ibid.	An Encomium on it	229.
And with Moon-blindness	137. Of no Service in the Cure of Wounds of the Eye	Ranked by the Ancients amongst Poisons	230.
ibid. Proper for the Stomach-cough	151	An Observation on the English Ladies drinking it	304
Purging Medicines dangerous, when a Horse's Pulse beats 50 Times in a Minute	184.	Quitter-bone, what 355. The Cause ibid. The Signs and Cure	356
<i>R.</i>			25
<b>R</b> AY, (Mr.) a particular Observation of his, with relation to the spontaneous Growth of Mustard-seed in Lancashire		Reading by Candle-light, bad for the Eyes	117
Receptaculum Chyli, what	48	Recipes. A Poultice for the Strangles 26. A Glyster in a Fever 40. A white Eye-water 130. An Ointment for Wounds of the Eye	113.
		A Purge for rheumy Eyes	ibid.

# I N D E X.

ibid. An Ointment for sore Eyes 134. Balls for Mooney'd Horses 137. A Cordial Stomach-drench 152. A Purge after a Cold 154. Sneezing Powders for Colds in the Head 159. A Cordial Ball for Colds ibid. An excellent Glyster 162. A Mixture for Pursiveness 165. A Mixture for the Glanders 176. A Guaiacum Decoction for the Glanders 178. The Author's Injection for the Glanders 180. The first Ointment for the Strangles, Vives, &c. 183. The second Ointment for the same Diseases 189. The Wound Ointment for the Strangles 190. Water to eat away fungous or proud Flesh 191. A Glyster when Horses are costive 193. A Cure for acid Crudity 198. A Purge for it ibid. A Glyster for the Cholic 204. A Purge for it 205. A Mixture for it 206. A Solution of Gum Arabick 207. Mr. Gibson's Glyster for a Pain in the Guts 209. The Author's Glyster for Wind in the Guts ibid. *De Grey's* Drench for the Cholic 210. Mr. Gibson's Glyster for a Horse that has a Stoppage of Water from harden'd

Excrements 211. A Cordial carminative Drench for the Lax or Scouring 214. The astringent Purge for Scouring 216. The astringent Mixture for the same 219. Another Mixture for the same 220. The Infusion for a Chyle-flux ibid. An excellent restringent Syrup 221. Mr. Gibson's restringent Glyster for the Bloody-flux 222. A Purge to kill Worms 225. The Ball to kill Worms ibid. A Drink for Pain in the Guts from Accidents 236. A Purge for the Jaundice 240. Infusion for the same 241. Another Purge for the Jaundice 246. *Æthiops* Mineral Ball ibid. A Glyster for the Gravel in Horses 253. A Mixture for Pissing of Blood 256. A Fomentation for the Colt-Evil 258. A Liniment for a Horse's Yard, when sore 259. A Water it, when inflamed ibid. The Hellebore Infusion for the Dropfy 265. A Purge for the Dropfy 270. An Infusion to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach 271. A Ball for the Farcin 281. An Ointment for it 283. Another Ointment for the same ibid. An Ointment

# I N D E X.

for the Yaws 284. A Powder for the Farcin *ibid.* Mercurial Ointment for the Scab 287. A Poultice to ripen any Tumour 290. A Water to eat away proud Flesh 292. A Mixture for Wounds of the Brain 293. *Colebatch's* Styptick 295. *Vervain's* Balsam for all Kinds of Wounds 299. A Mixture for a Mortification 303. A Solution for a Gangrene *ibid.* A Mixture to wash the Bite of a mad Dog 309. An Ointment for the same 310. A Decoction for it *ibid.* The Fistula Water 315. Ointment for a Fistula 316. A Charge for a Ring-bone, Splent, Oslet, or Spavin 324. The Ointment for the Poll-Evil 327. A Mixture for a Crush on the Withers 331. A Mixture for the Warbles *ibid.* A Mixture for a Strain in the Shoulder 337. An Ointment for Rowelling 338. A cold Charge for a Strain in the Back Sinew in the Couplings *ibid.* An Ointment for the Mallenders 339. Another Ointment for Mallenders or Saltenders 340. A drying Wound-water for the Grease 346. A Tincture for the Gravel 355. A Water for a Quitter-bone 357.

Repellents, their Manner of Operation explain'd 185. Are sometimes dangerous 186

Reptiles, a Term made use of by the Author to express his Contempt of three Quack Operators 104

*Res non naturales*, the Number of them 3

Resinous Purges, dangerous and rough in Operation 196. Good for Men in the Dropsy, but not for Horses 266

Respiration defined 72

Rest, after acute Diseases, proper for Horses, and why 195

Restoratives, when necessary 4

Retina, what 71. Described 105. Why so call'd *ibid.* The Center of it insensible, and why 111

Revulsion, what 15, 32, 92

Rhubarb, the Plant of which it is the Root not certainly known 216. What call'd by *Herman* *ibid.* Pretended to have been cultivated in *Holland* by *Muntingius* *ib.* The *English* Root, call'd *Rhaponticum*, or *Monk's Rhubarb*, how distinguish'd from the foreign Sort *ibid.* What Rhubarb the best, and its Vertues 217. In what its purgative Quality principally consists, and why *ibid.* Order'd to be toast'd, and why *ibid.* In what Distempers

# I N D E X.

Distempers most serviceable  
ibid. The Price 218

Rheumy and inflamed Eyes,  
an Account of them 131, &  
seq. The Cause of them  
132. The Method of Cure  
133

Ring-bones, their Cause 323.  
A Mixture for them 324

Road-Horse, the Signs of a  
good one 357

Rose-Water, Plantane-Water,  
&c. talk'd of by Gibson,  
have no more Vertue than  
Pump-Water 124

Rosicrucian Sages, a Term of  
Contempt made use of by  
the Author to expose Pre-  
tenders to Farriery 3

Rowels, prescribed when Horses  
are affected with the  
Head-ach 85. Several to  
be made use of at a Time  
ibid. Serviceable in curing  
most Distempers in the  
Brain, and the Reason of it  
99. Of no Significancy in  
the Cure of Wounds of the  
Eye 130. Serviceable to  
Horses with rheumy Eyes  
133

Rowelling, its Use 321. When  
proper ibid. An Ointment  
for it 338

Running-Frush, no Cure safe  
for it 348

S

**SADDLES**, the Author's  
Opinion of such as are fit  
for a Journey 328

Sal Prunellæ, what 78. Pre-  
scribed by Dr. Gibson to  
Horses, when their Perspi-  
ration is obstructed ibid.  
His Medicine approved of  
by the Author ibid.

Sal Volatile Oleosum, diluted  
with Spirit of Lavender,  
much more beneficial to the  
Head than Snuff 158

Sallenders, what 339. The  
Cure ibid. An Ointment  
for it ibid. Another 340

*Sanctorius's Materia Perspira-  
bilis*, what 69. His accu-  
rate Observation, with re-  
spect to Insensible Perspira-  
tion 233

Scab, *vide* Mange

Scalds, in human Bodies, how  
soonest cured 300

Sclerotica Tunica, what 100

Scouring, what it proceeds  
from, according to *De Grey*  
218. His Prescription for  
it ibid. The Author's af-  
tringent Mixture for it 219

Scratches, a Distemper inci-  
dent to Horses 3. What  
Sort of Horses most subject  
to it ibid.

Scratches, the Cause 340. The  
Cure ibid.

Sea-Water shines in a Storm,  
and why 114

Secretion, what 5

Semilunares, what, and why  
so called 56

Sensation, made by the Fluid  
S 4 in

# I N D E X.

in the Nerves, &c. not the Substance of them, and why	83	Snuff, the Folly of accustoming our selves to the taking of it	157
Septum Medium, what	55	<i>Solleysell</i> , a French Author on Farriery, very prolix, and one who bewilders common Farriers 1. Forbids Bleeding in Diseases of the Eyes	157
Serum, what	18	17. His Judgment question'd ibid. Compares the Strangles in Colts, to the Small-Pox in Children 23.	
Shrill Voices, Prognosticks of a Consumption in Men, and why	74	Is said to be ignorant of a Horse's anatomical Structure, tho' a curious Observer into the Distempers he is subject to ibid. He and	
Sickness, a Definition of it	2	<i>Markbam</i> account for the Strangles in an odd Manner	
Sigmoidales, what, and why so called	56	29. Is censured for his Account of the Bastard Strangles ibid. His Account of Fevers censur'd, as wide of the Mark 34. Directs Oats to be ground or stamp'd before they are given to Colts, and why 138. His Recipes not worth transcribing 159.	
Signs of Sickness in Horses	1	His Account of the Glanders censur'd 167. He disapproves of purging for the	
Sirreverence, prescribed by a certain Farrier as a Vomit for a Horse	218	Farcin	280
Sit-fast, what 332. The Cure	ibid.	Solutio continua, what	69
<i>Snape</i> , Farrier to King <i>Charles I.</i> his Description of the Brain, and its Meninges, &c. approv'd of 82. His Etymology of the Term <i>Glandula pinealis</i> 71. His Opinion of a Cataract censur'd 142. His Account of the blackish Matter spread upon the Choroides dark and obscure 101. The Author's Opinion concerning it ibid. His Account of the Glanders not very defective	168	Soul, the Seat of it imagin'd to be in the Stomach, by the Ancients, and why 70. Its Residence thought to be in the Brain by the Moderns, and first found out by	80
Sneezing, how occasion'd	156		
Sneezing Powders, proper in paralitic, apoplectic, and lethargic Cases, and why 157. Proper for a Cold in the Head 158. The Ingredients	159		

# I N D E X.

by one <i>Pineus</i> , and from him call'd <i>Glandula Pinealis</i> , according to some; but according to <i>Snape</i> from its Likeness in Shape to a Pine Kernel <i>ibid.</i> and 71. <i>Des Cartes</i> likewise seated the Soul in this <i>Glandule</i> <i>ibid.</i> The Notion, however, exploded, and why <i>ibid.</i>	ly; the Author's Balls pro- posed as less expensive <i>ibid.</i> A Glyster prescribed after them 97. Directions how to make the Preparation, and administer it <i>ibid.</i> <i>Af- fera Bacca</i> , in Powders, to be blown up the Nostrils af- ter it <i>ibid.</i> Great Num- bers of Receipts given by Authors for it <i>ibid.</i> The fewer Ingredients in any Composition, the better <i>ib.</i> No End to the Practice founded on Nostrums <i>ibid.</i>
Spavins, their Cause 323. A Mixture for them 324	Stall, not to be too steep back- wards, and why 344
Spinal Marrow, what 70. The common Seat of Sen- sation in all Animals <i>ibid.</i>	Stammering, infectious, easily contracted, and hard to be remov'd 147. The Defect accounted for, and the Cure prescrib'd 148
Splents, their Cause 323. What <i>ibid.</i> Their Cure 324. A Mixture for them <i>ibid.</i>	Staring Coat, what 79. Me- dicines proper for Horses troubled with that Distem- per <i>ibid.</i>
Squinting, easily to be reme- died 147. Several Methods of Cure 148	Sternum, what 53
Staggers, or Stavers, a Dis- temper incident to Horses, an Account of it 88. Bears a very near Affinity to the Apoplexy, or Vertigo, in human Bodies <i>ibid.</i> An ex- cellent Observation on the Origine of them, by Cap- tain <i>Burdon</i> , in his <i>Pocket Farrier</i> 95. Bleeding four or five Quarts for it, and purging afterwards, the best Cure, and why <i>ibid.</i> Mr. <i>Gibson's Affa Fætida</i> Balls with Castor, approv'd of 96. Thought, however, too cost-	Sternutatories, what 97. (Pro- per in Colds 156
	Stomach, if wounded, how to know it 295
	Stomach - Cough, what, and from whence it proceeds 151. The Cure <i>ibid.</i>
	Stomachick-Drench, the proper Ingredients for it 152
	Strabismus, what, and from whence it proceeds 147. Infants easily contract this Di-

# I N D E X.

Distemper *ibid.* Cautions to Parents relating to it *ib.*  
 Strain in the Shoulder, the Signs of it *336.* Not to be cured in less than three Months *ibid.* The Cure *ibid.* A Mixture for it *337.*  
 Rowelling proper *ibid.*  
 Strangles, Colts most subject to this Distemper *4.* The best Methods of Cure *ibid.* A particular Description of them *22.* Bear a near Affinity to the Quinzy in human Bodies *ibid.* Not so dangerous, however, as the latter, and why *ibid.* Compar'd by *Solleysell* to the Small-Pox in Children *23.* The best Method to prevent them *24.* The best Methods of Cure *25.* An excellent Poultice for them *26.* The Manner of its Application *27.* How best to be cur'd after Incision *28.*  
 Strangles, spurious, false, or bastard, an Account of them *29, & seq.* *Solleysell* and *Markham* account for them in an odd Manner *ibid.*  
 Strangles, a Description of them *180.* An Account of the bastard Strangles *181.* A good Remark of *Gibson's* with respect to them *ibid.* The first Ointment for them *183.* The second Ointment for them *189.* The Wound Ointment for them *190.*  
 Subclavian Vein, what *98.*  
 Supercilia, what *230.*  
 Superpurgation of Horses, pernicious to their Eye-sight *133.*  
 Suppression of Urine, reliev'd by a new Operation of the Author's *254.*  
 Suppuration, what *15.*  
 Suppurative Medicines, their Operation explain'd *187.*  
 Surbating, what *348.* From whence derived *ibid.* The Signs and Cure *ib.* and *349.*  
 Surfeits, an Account of them *41, & seq.* What generally meant by the Term *ibid.* Various Causes from whence they proceed *42.* If the Cause be simple, the Cure may be effected with Ease; if complicated, with much Difficulty, and sometimes not at all *ibid.* Created principally by over or foul Feeding *ibid.* The Cure for them *76.* The Signs of them *ibid.* Mr. *Gibson's* Notion of them censur'd *ibid.*  
 Sweating, proper for Colts in the Strangles *4.*  
 Swellings, like the Strangles, in old Horses, the Sign of a crazy Constitution *32.*  
 Swellings in the Legs, not always the Result of a Dropfy *267.*



# I N D E X.

Tinctura Sacra, the Use of it	
recommended	80
Trachea Arteria, what	73
Tricuspides, what	55
Truncheons, an Account of them	223
Tubercles, what	164
Tumours of the Glands, hard to be dissolved, and why	28
Tumour, what 288. The first Intention of a Cure	289.
The second ibid. A Poultice for it	290.
Directions for opening it	291
Tunica Aranea, what, and why so call'd	107
Tunicles, their several Denominations	100
T—r, Oculist to the Queen, a particular Account of him	103.
His Ignorance and Practice expos'd ibid.	
A Prophecy concerning him, and some other Quack Operators	104.
Further Reflections on him, and his Treatise on the Disorders of Sight	106.
His surprizing Operations on dead Calves Eyes ridicul'd	131.
His Pretence to cure a <i>Gutta Serena</i> , by convulsing the Eye, a meer Pretence	145
Turpentines, all the Kinds proper for Wounds	27.
And for Horses with Lunatick Eyes	137
Tympany, what	267

V.	
V Alves, of the Heart, what	55.
Of the Veins	65
Varix, what	126
Veins, described 64. Their Number and Names	ibid.
No Pulse in them, and why	65.
Their Valves described	ibid.
Vena Cava, what	53
Venereal Lues, the Female first infected with it	261
Ventricles of the Heart described 92. Its Vessels and Valves	93.
What called	ibid.
Vertebræ, what	53
Vertigo, what	16
Vervain's Balsam, for all Kinds of Wounds, recommended	299.
The Recipe	ibid.
Vipers Fat, excellent for the Cure of venomous Bites	313
Viscidities, what	17
Viscous Liquor of the Joints, where separated	175
Vision, how performed	112.
The Theory consider'd	113
Vitreous, or Glassey Humour of the Eye, a Description of it	110.
The Use of it	ibid.
Vives, what 181. How called by the French	ibid.
Happens to Horses of all Ages	ibid.
Is much like the Swelling of the parotid Glands,	ibid.

# I N D E X.

Glands, and Relaxation of the Uvula in human Bodies  
ibid. The Cure 182. The first Ointment for them 183. The second Ointment for them 189. The Wound Ointment for them 190

Ulcers, that are sinuous or hollow, to be laid open, and in what Manner 27

Undulation, what 88

Vomit for a Horse, a singular one prescribed by a certain Farrier 218

Ureters, described 248

Urine, of what it consists ib.

Uvea, what 102. Its Composition ibid.

W.

**W**ARBLES, what 331. Their Cure ibid. A Mixture for them ibid.

Ward's Pill and Drop, Preparations from Antimony 231

Warm Bathing, good against Pains in the Bowels, &c. 236

Washing a Horse's Legs with warm Water, better than with cold 233

Water, one of the four Elements 2

Water, given to Horses too long warm, when out of Order, an ill Custom 161

Water, to eat away proud Flesh 191

Another Water for the same Use 292

Weak Persons easier in an horizontal, than in an erect Posture, and why 121

Webs, causing Dimness of Sight, an Account of them 138

White Eye-Water, a Receipt for it 129

Willis, (Dr.) his various Hypotheses censured 84

Wind in the Bowels, what 202

Wind Cholic, whence it proceeds 208. The Signs of it. ibid. The Cause ibid. The Cure ibid.

Withers of a Horse, where situate 328. A Mixture for the Cure 331

Wolves Teeth, what 323. The Cure ibid.

Wood, when putrified, will emit Light 114

Worms, frequently the Cause of the Stomach-Cough 151

Worms, an Account of them 222. Horses exceedingly subject to them ibid. A Sort of them resembling, according to *Solleysell*, Wood Lice, very pernicious 223. The Signs of them, and the Cure 225. A Purge to kill them ibid.

Worm Medicines, to be continued for some Time, and why 225

Wounds, not to be cured by Sympathy, as the Ancients idly

## I N D E X.

idly imagined 122. The Sympathetick Powders so highly recommended for that Purpose by Sir *Kenelm Digby*, of no real Worth 123

Wounds, or Blows on the Eye, and other external Accidents an Account of them 123, & seq.

Wounds of the Eye, an Ointment for them 130. Directions for the Use of it ibid. Purging of no Service in the Cure of them ibid.

Wounds simple and compleate 292

Wounds of the Brain, *Gibson's* Mistake about them ibid. A Mixture for them 293

Wounds in the Stomach, very dangerous ibid.

Wounds, when internal, little more is to be done than to stop the Blood 296

Wounds, what may be stitch'd Y 297

**Y**AWS, what 284. An Ointment for it. ibid.

Yellows, *vide* Jaundice

